A NEW SPANISH GRAM.
OR, THE
ELEMENTS
OF THE
SPANISH LANGUAGE:
CONTAINING
An Easy and Compendious Method
to Speak and Write it correctly.

WITH
Several Useful REMARKS on the most particular Idioms and Fundamental Rules, shewing how to make use of them, as well in Speaking as in Writing.

The whole extracted from the best Observations of SPANISH GRAMMARIANS, and particularly of the ROYAL SPANISH ACADEMY of MADRID.

TO WHICH IS ADDED
AN ENGLISH GRAMMAR,
For the Use of Spaniards.

A NEW EDITION.

By RAYMUNDO DEL PUEYO, M. A.
Teacher of the Spanish Language.

Ne parva averferis inefl sua gratia parvis. Dam.

LONDON:
Printed for F. WINGRAVE, Successor to Mr. Nourse, in the Strand. 1792.
# CONTENTS

## PART I.

**CHAP. I.**—Of Grammar, and its Parts — Page 1

**CHAP. II.**—Of Letters, and their Pronunciation — 6

**CHAP. III.**—Of the Declension of Articles and Nouns 12

**CHAP. IV.**—Of Verbs — — — 19

## PART II.

**CHAP. I.**—Of Syntax — — — 144

**CHAP. II.**—Of Nouns — — 148

**CHAP. III.**—Of the Construction of Nouns Substantive 153

**CHAP. IV.**—Of Pronouns, and their Construction — 158

**CHAP. V.**—Of Verbs, and their Construction — 167

**CHAP. VI.**—Of Prepositions — — 183

**CHAP. VII.**—Of Adverbs, Conjunctions, and Interjections — — 187

**List of Verbs in Three Columns.** The First, the Words which govern the Preposition; the Second, of the Prepositions governed; and the Third gives an Example of the Words which are governed by the Prepositions — — 215

**A Vocabulary,** containing such Words as most frequently occur in common use — — 250

**Observations to serve as a Supplement to the Syntax** — 282

**Familiar Phrases** — — 323

**Familiar Dialogues, Spanish and English** — — 350

**Corta y compendiiosa A Arte para aprehender la Lengua Inglesa** — — 417

**List of English Irregular Verbs** — — 442

**Short Dialogues** — — — 445

**Observaciones** — — — 455
PROLOGO AL LECTOR.

CREYÓ la ciega gentilidad, que era ciega la Fortuna, sin duda porque eran ciegos los que sin llegar a penetrarla, intentaron dibuxarla. Esta misma ceguera tienen algunos de los muchos, que desean aprender los idiomas extranjeros, quienes llevados de la corriente de su loca presumpción, no quieren adocenarse á las reglas de un maestro idóneo.

Pocos habrá que nieguen la utilidad de la Grammatica si se considera como medio indispenśable para aprender alguna Lengua extraña pero muchos dudaran tal vez que sean necesarios todos los rudimentos de ella pareciéndoles suficiente el conocimiento que quizá tendrán de la Latina.

No lo pensaban así los Griegos ni los Romanos pues sin embargo de que para ellos eran tan comunes la Lengua Griega y Latina como para cada uno lo es la suya propia tenían gramaticas y escuelas para estudiarlas, conocian la utilidad y necesidad del uso pero conocian también que convenia perfeccionarle con el arte. Si así lo practicaban estas naciones con las Lenguas nativas quanto mas
IT was usual with the ancients to paint Fortune without eyes; no doubt, because they who so attempted to represent her were too blind to penetrate the motives upon which she acted: the same may be said of those, who desire to cultivate an acquaintance with foreign languages, but, from too much confidence in themselves, are above submitting to the Rules of Grammar, and a Master, however qualified.

Few will deny the utility of Grammar, when they consider it as indispensible necessary for learning a Foreign Tongue. But many seem to doubt the necessity of studying its particular rudiments, from an opinion, that a previous knowledge of the Latin will of itself sufficiently answer their purposes.

The ancient Greeks and Romans, however, were of a different opinion, for although the Greek and Latin Languages were as common to them as every vernacular language is to its respective nation, they had, notwithstanding, Grammars and public schools for the sole purpose of studying them. They well knew the necessity and advantages of practice, but at the same time they were
mas lo deben practicar los que hoy desean aprender las extrañas?

Perdoneme lector mío si te hablo con esta claridad pues he encontrado con algunos de mis discípulos, que teniendo por fejudez pueril el fugarfarse á las reglas, que prescribe la Gramatica, han querido inmediatamente componer, sin saber todavía el orden, y concierto, que deben tener entre sí las partes de la oracion, ni la sintaxis particular del idioma, que se proponen aprender. Pero que es lo que acontece á estos tales? En lugar de anhelar al adelantamiento, pierden el dinero y la paciencia aburren á sus maestros, y al cabo de algun tiempo se hallan muy atrasados del progreso que sin duda hubieran hecho si se hubiesen sometido de buena fe, bajo la instruccion del zeloso maestro.

Los rudimentos de la Grammatica, son la llave que abre la puerta á su inteligencia, ella nos hace ver el maravilloso artificio de la lengua, enseñándonos de que partes consta, sus nombres, definiciones, y oficios, y como se juntan y enlazan, para formar el tejido de la oracion.

Sobre ninguna de estas cosas se hace reflexion antes de entender el arte y así es dificil que sin el hablemos con propiedad, exactitud, y pureza.
fenible that art and study are necessary to perfection. If these enlightened people applied with so much labour to their native tongues, how much more necessary is it to those who desire to learn a foreign one at this day?

The reader will pardon my speaking with so much sincerity; but in the course of my employment as a professor, I have met with many, who, regarding subjection to the Rules of Grammar as a puerile task, have been desirous of composing even without knowing the order and connection between the different Parts of Speech, or the particular Syntax of the Language which they intended to learn. But what is the consequence of such conduct? Instead of making any progress, they throw away their time and money; distract their teacher, and, at the end, find themselves very far from the improvement which they would have undoubtedly made if they had submitted themselves to the instructions of an intelligent master.

Grammar is the key by which alone a door can be opened to the understanding of speech. It is Grammar which reveals the admirable art of language, which unfolds its various constituent parts, its names, definitions, and respective offices, and unravels, as it were, the threads of which the web of speech is composed.

These reflections seldom occur to any one before his acquaintance with the art; yet it is certain, that without a knowledge of Grammar, it is very difficult to speak with propriety, precision, or purity.
PROLOGO AL LECTOR.

Con esta intención he procurado cuanto mis tareas cotidianas me han permitido corregir la Gramática de Del Pino, ó por mejor decir, compornerla de nuevo. Pues rara palabra he observado en ella, que no haya merecido mi corrección, u abolución total, substituyendo otra propia en su lugar, acortando muchos diálogos verdaderamente dignos de la estampa, y del oído del discípulo inocente que los estudia.

Tres Editiones de la Gramática Española, é Ingleña han sido publicadas en esta ciudad de Londres, por Estivens, Pineda, y Del Pino; sabemos que todos estos autores fueron extranjeros. No obstante, este último tenía alguna idea de la Lengua Española pero como para publicar un tal libro, no solamente se requiere, que el autor sea nativo en el idioma que publica, sino también gramático de ambas lenguas, propia, y Latina, no es de maravilla, que las ediciones anteriores á esta hayan estado llenas de craños, y absurdos errores. Incompletas, y faltas enteramente tanto del acento, como de la verdadera pronunciación Española para los que desean aprender esta hermosa lengua.

Uno de los puntos principales, que dichos autores dejaron en el tintero, y en que consiste la parte esencial de la Syntaxis, de la Grammatica
To obtain this end, I have, as far as a multiplicity of diurnal engagements have permitted me, corrected Del Pino's Grammar of the Spanish Language; or, to speak more properly, composed it anew, as there are few words, which it was not necessary to correct or entirely expunge, and substitute in their place others more proper, especially in the dialogues, many of which I have been under the necessity of considerably curtailing, as unworthy of the press and of the ear of the uninformed student.

Three Editions of a Spanish and English Grammar have been published in London; viz. by Stevens, Pineda, and Del Pino. It is sufficiently known that all these authors were foreigners. This last indeed had some notion of the Spanish Language; but as for an undertaking of this nature, it is requisite not only that the language should be that of the Author's own native country, but that he should be intimately acquainted with the idioms, both of his own and of the Latin Language. It is not at all surprising that the former editions have been so replete with inaccuracies and absurdities; that there should have been so many omissions and so many errors, both in the accent and in the true pronunciation of the Spanish; it must also be confessed, that this is prejudicial to those who are desirous of learning this beautiful language.

One of the principal points which these authors have omitted, and which constitutes a great part of the Spanish Syntax, is the government of prepositions.
PROLOGO AL LECTOR.

tica Española es faber, que preposiciones piden después de si algunos verbos, y otras partes de la oración; para este fin me he valido de la Gramática de la Academia de Madrid de la qual he extrahido una libra alphabetica que ordeno en tres columnas; en la primera pongo los verbos, y palabras que rigen preposicion; en la segunda las preposiciones regidas; y en la tercera las palabras regidas de las preposiciones. Con lo qual apenas habra duda alguna sobre el regimen de que no se pueda salir a primera vista.

El defeo que tengo (lector mio) de servirte me compele á presentarte en breve tiempo un libro de Ejercicios que actualmente estoy componiendo á toda prisa; pues considero la gran necesidad que de el tienes á este se seguirá otro para la instrucción de ambos sexos sobre la humana sociedad, con reglas fixas sobre los puntos mas necesarios de la Grammatica, y en tiempo mas oportuno te serviré con un Diccionario, que procurare extraher de los mexores autores Españoles, é Ingleses porque á la verdad que tanta necesidad tienes de el uno como de el otro.

La Grammatica que ahora te ofrezco está bien corregida, revista, y muy aumentada. Por ella prometo instruirte en poco tiempo si con docilidad te sugetares á sus rudimentos. Vale.

Ne quis tanquam parva, fallidiat Grammatices elementa. Non quia magnae sit operæ consonantes a vocalibus discernere, eaque in semivocalium numerum mutarumque partiri; sed quia inte-
tions by verbs, and other parts of speech. To re-
medy this inconvenience, I have availed myself of
the Grammar lately published by the Spanish Acad-
demy of Madrid, from which I have extracted an
alphabetical list, divided into three columns: in the
first I have placed the verbs, and words, which
govern the preposition; in the second, the prepo-
sitions governed; and in the third, the words go-
vernied by the prepositions; by the help of which,
there can be hardly any doubt respecting the go-
vernment of the prepositions, which may not be
easily solved at first sight.

The desire I have of assisting the learner of the
Spanish Language has induced me to compose a
Book of Exercises, which will be published with all
convenient expedition, as I am convinced, from
experience, of the necessity there is for such a work.
This probably will be succeeded by another, with
certain Rules on the most necessary points of Gram-
mar; and, at a more convenient time, I shall pub-
lish a Dictionary composed from the best Spanish
and English authors; for there seems to be as much
need of the one as of the other.

The Grammar which I now offer to the Public,
is revised, corrected, and considerably improved;
and I promise myself, that he who attends dili-
gently to its rules, will make great progress in a
short time. Vale.

riora velut sacri hujus a decentibus, apparebit multa rerum sub-
tilitas, que non modo acuta ingenia puerilia, sed exercere altissi-
mam quoque eruditionem ac scientiam posset. Quinct.
ADVERTISEMENT.

The Editor of this Grammar begs leave to acquaint the Public, he teaches the Spanish and Italian Languages grammatically, on very moderate Terms, having made the latter his particular Study during several Years Residence at Rome.—He also, for the Convenience of his Scholars, speaks Latin, French, and English.

The Author may be heard of at F. Wingrave's, in the Strand.
THE ELEMENTS OF THE SPANISH GRAMMAR.

PART I.

CHAP. I.

Of Grammar, and its Parts.

As a great many are not versed in the Latin tongue, I thought it necessary to begin by the explanation of terms used by the best Grammarians; which being well known, there is no difficulty to understand Grammar.

Definitions.

Grammar is the art of speaking and writing a language correctly.

The Spanish Grammar, as all other books, is composed of words, all words are composed of letters, and all letters are either Vowels or Consonants.

Vowels are five, A, E, I, O, U; they are so called, because they form a sound of themselves; the other letters are called Consonants, because they form a sound with one of the Vowels.
All words are either a Noun, or Pronoun, or Verb, Participle, Preposition, Adverb, Conjunction, Interjection, or Article.

Many words joined together make a sentence or proposition; as, *Peter is my friend*, Pedro es mi amigo.

A Noun is a thing we see or feel, or of which we may form a discourse; as, *the earth, a table, a looking-glass*; *la tierra, una mesa, un espejo*.

Nouns are of two sorts, Substantives and Adjectives.

A Noun Substantive is so called, because it subsists of itself, and signifies something alone; but the Noun Adjective must be joined to another noun, to have a meaning; as, *a black horse, un caballo negro*. *Horse* is the Substantive, and *black* the Adjective.

A Noun Substantive is either proper or common: Proper, as *Alexander, Frederic, George, Mary, London, Madrid*; *Alexandro, Frederico, Jorge, Maria, Londres*; Common, as *king, lord, man, woman, table*; *Rey, Señor, hombre, mugér*.

All Proper Nouns are declined in Spanish with these particles, *de, a*; but the Common Nouns are declined with the articles *el, la, and lo*.

The use of Articles is to shew of what gender, of what number, and in what case are the nouns. There are three Genders, Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter; and only two Numbers, Singular and Plural.

The Nouns have six Cases, Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, and Ablative.

The Nominative Case names the thing, or the person; as, *the sun shines*; *el sol luce*. *The sun is the Nominative*.

The Genitive Case shews that either one thing proceeds from another, or belongs to it; as, *the coach of the King, the water of the river*; *el coche del Rey, el agua del rio*.

The Dative gives; as, *I give a book to my master*; *doy un libro á mi amo*.
To my master is in the Dative Case, because I give the book to him.

The Accusative Case is governed by the Verb Active; as, *the King loves the English*, el Rey ama á los Ingleses. *The English* are in the Accusative Case, because they are governed by the Verb Active, *love*.

The Vocative calls; as, *Peter, come hither, Pedro ven acá*. *Peter* is in the Vocative Case, because I call him.

The Ablative takes away from; as, *I took it from John, Jomé lo de Juan*. *From John* is in the Ablative Case, because the thing is taken from him.

Observe, that in the Spanish tongue the Nominative is not distinguished from the Accusative, nor the Genitive from the Ablative, unless it be by the sense; because the article of the Nominative Case is like that of the Accusative, and the article of the Genitive does not differ from that of the Ablative, as you may see in the declension of Nouns.

All Nouns are either Masculine or Feminine; the Masculine takes the article *el*, and the Feminine the article *la*; the Neuter takes the article *lo*.

A Pronoun is a word which is used in the place of a Noun Substantive; as for example, *give me, da me; give him, da le; give us, da nos*. *Me, him, us*, are in the place of a proper Noun Substantive, viz. *John, Paul, Peter; Juan, Pablo, Pedro*.

Pronouns are of six sorts, Positives, Demonstratives, Personals, Interrogatives, Relatives, and Indefinites; as you may see in the Declension of Pronouns.

A Verb is a word that shews either a being, or an action, or a passion; as for example, *to be good, to beat, to be beaten*; ser bueno, golpear, ser golpeado. *To be good* shews a being; *to beat* shews an action; and *to be beaten* a passion.

If the action remains in its subject, then the Verb is neuter, or reciprocal; as, *I sleep, duermo; I rejoice, me alegra*.
A Verb has five Moods, viz. Indicative, Imperative, Optative, Subjunctive, and Infinitive; and six Tenses, which may be reduced to four, viz. Present, Past, Future, and Imperative.

The Indicative shews either the thing or person; as, The sun shines, el sol luce; I speak, yo hablo.

The Imperative bids; as, Speak to me, habla me; Come hither, ven acá.

The Optative wills; as, God grant that I may speak to the King, quiera Dios que hable al Rey.

The Subjunctive is so called, because it is placed under a conjunction; as, When I have received my money, I will pay you, quando haya recibido mi dinero, pagaré a vos.

And the Infinitive determines not circumstance of time; as, To speak, hablar; to love, amar.

The Tenses are, the Present Tense, the Imperfect, the Preterperfect Definite, the Preterperfect Indefinite, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future.

The Present shews, that either a person or thing is present; as, My master teaches, mi maestro enseña; The spring brings forth flowers, la primavera produce flores.

The imperfect shews that the action is interrupted; as, I did dance when my father entered into my chamber, yo baylababa quando mi padre entró en mi aposento.

The Preterperfect Definite shews, that either the action is past above a day, or that it is determined by some circumstance of time; as, The great Frederic conquered all Saxony, el gran Frederico conquistó toda la Saxonia; I spoke yesterday to the King, hablé ayer al Rey.

The Preterperfect Indefinite shews that the action is past, without signifying any circumstance of time; as, I have spoken to the King, bé hablado al Rey: But if it marks any circumstance of time, either it is of the same day, or a Pronoun Demonstrative goes before it; as, I have spoken to-day to the King, bé hablado hoy al Rey; I have suffered much this year, bé padecido mucho este año.
The Preterpluperfect Tense is so called, because the action, being entirely past, cannot be interrupted; as, I had danced when my father entered into my chamber, habia bailado quando mi padre entró en mi apartamento.

The Future Tense shews the Time to come; as, I will rise to-morrow, me levantare mañana.

All Verbs are conjugated; that is, they have several terminations; as, I love, thou loveth, &c. we shall love, yo amo, el ama, nosotros amarémos.

There are three Persons in the Singular, and three in the Plural, viz. I, thou, he; we, you, they; yo, tu, él; nosotros, vosotros, ellos.

The Singular denotes one thing, or one person, and the Plural more than one; as, a man, un hombre; there is the Singular: des hombres, un mas; two men, or more; there is the Plural.

The Participle is so called, because it is derived from a Verb and always is ended in ado, in the Verbs of the first Conjugation; and in ido in those of the second and third, as amado, loved; from amar, to love; offendido, offended, from offender, to offence: this is the Participle passive.

There is one active which is always ending in ante or ence, as amante, loving; dormiente, sleeping: But I am of Opinion that thole Particles in English, loving and sleeping, are peculiar to the English language, because some difference ought to be between the Gerund and the Participle active; loving, answers to the Spanish Gerund amando, and sleeping, durmiendo, to the Gerund of the Verb dormir; therefore the true signification of dormiente is, in English, he who sleeps, and not sleeping; amante, he who loves, and not loving.

There are four Auxiliary Verbs in Spanish, To have, tener, or haber; and To be, ser, estar. They are so called, because they help to conjugate all other Verbs; as you may see in the Conjugation of Verbs.

An Adverb is a word which is joined to a Verb, and either increases or diminishes its action or passion;
The Elements of

6

tion; as, I love virtue greatly; I am little loved of you. Greatly increases the passion of love towards virtue, and little diminishes your love towards me.

A Conjunction is a word which joins sentences and words together; as, I have seen your father and mother, bé višto fu padre y fu madre; better bé višto á sus padres.

A Preposition is a word which is put before a Noun or Pronoun; as, Under the bed, debáxo de la cama; In your chamber, en ju apenento; With me, con mígo.

An Interjection is a word which discovers some sudden emotion of the mind; as, Alas! unhappy that I am, ay! desdichado de mi; Ha! how cruel you are, Ha! quo cruél es vond; better, ha! cruél.

An Article is a particle, or a little word which serves to shew of what gender, of what number, and in what case is a Noun; they are fifteen in all, viz. el, la, lo, del, de la, de lo, al, à la, à lo, los, las, de los, de las, à los, à las; as you may see in the Declension of Nouns.

CHAP. II.

Of Letters, and their Pronunciation.

The letters of the Spanish language are twenty-eight, viz.


They are pronounced thus:
a, be, ce, cbe, de, e, efe, ge, ache, i, jota or ijota, ka, ele, elle, ene, ene, eñe, o, pe, qu or cu, ere, efe, te, u vocal, v consonante, equis, y griega, zeta.

The reason why the English find so much difficulty in the pronunciation of the Spanish, French, and the Italian Languages, is, because the English do pronounce their Vowels otherwise than those nations.

He
He then that will pronounce well the Spanish tongue, ought to pronounce well these Vowels, A, E, I, O, U.

*aw, a, ee, o, oo.

As for the Consonants, there is not so much difficulty; they are pronounced in the Spanish tongue as in the English, except ll, g, b, z, j, c, and ñ, which are peculiar to the Spanish language.

Of Vowels.

A is pronounced as above; and as the English do pronounce it in these words, law, all, call, fall; as Madama, ama, llama.

E is always pronounced as the English do pronounce it in these words, benefit, relation.

I is pronounced as the English do pronounce their double ee, in these words, steel, sleep, sleep.

O is pronounced as they pronounce it in these words, more, stone, store; as, oigo, olivo.

U is pronounced as they pronounce oo in these words, good, cook, cool.

Y is pronounced as two ee; as, ayudar, to help; ayuno, fast.

** When two Vowels meet together in Spanish words, they must be pronounced distinctly, as a-mainar, caér, acaecer, &c. When there are two ee in a word, both are also plainly and distinctly pronounced; as, creer, to believe; leer, to read, &c.

Of Consonants.

B. This letter is pronounced as in other languages, closing the lips, as in the English word, bay.

C, before the letters e, i, is pronounced like a th; as, cédro, a cedar-tree; ciervo, a stag; cien, ciento, an hundred. When before a, o, u, it is pronounced as k; as, caballo, horse; cofre, trunk; culébra, snake; culantro, coriander.

When b follows the letter c, it is pronounced as in the English, much, mucho.

* These italic letters denote the similar sounds in English of the Vowels in Spanish.
Upon the £, formed with a small curve under it, I am of opinion, with the Royal and learned Academy of Madrid, that it is superfluous in our language; and as such its use must be avoided, placing the z in its stead in every word where £ used to be. But as £ is found in old Spanish authors, I think it proper to acquaint the curious, that its pronunciation is near the same as that of $; when before e, i, because £ was invented to supply the combination in the Vowels, a, o, u. Z is pronounced almost as the English pronounce th.

D has the same sound in Spanish as in the other languages, without exception.

F is pronounced always as in English.

G is only guttural before the Vowels e, i, y, as in gênero, fort; gigante, giant; but g before the Vowels a, o, u, is not aspirated, and is pronounced as in English; as, gallo, a cock; gobierno, government. When g comes before n, then it is pronounced, as in ignorar; to unknow; ignoto, unknown; magnánimo, magnanimous.

H is generally so lightly aspirated, that in many words it can scarce be perceived; as in hablár, to speak; barriéro, carrier. H after c is pronounced as in English; much, mucho, &c.

K. The Spaniards make use of this letter only in conformity to the etymology of the words derived from other languages, and is pronounced as in English.

L and ll. The single l is pronounced in Spanish as in English; but the double ll is pronounced as in Italian, gl, or ll in French, which sounds as if an i was after the first l; as in llevar, llorar, vosallo; L is never doubled in the end of words.

M, N, are pronounced as in English; but this ñ, called con tilda, or eñe, is pronounced eñe or ſ a little with the nose; as Señor, Sir; maña, dexterity. But the proper sound and pronunciation of this letter wants a master, and cannot be explained so well by writing as by hearing.
the Spanish Grammar.

9

P, Q, R, are pronounced as in other languages, and as in English.

S, T, Z, are always pronounced in Spanish strongly, and as two ſ in English. T has the same pronunciation as in English. Z like th.

X is aspired as the jota, j, in the beginning of the words; as in xarabe, juice, &c. But when the x is followed by a Consonant in the middle of the words, then it must be pronounced like the English; as, excitar, to excite; excomulgár, to excommunicate; exheredar, to disinherit, &c.

When you have read all these rules, take every Consonant one after another, and join them with every Vowel, thus:

Ba, be, bi, bo, bu.
Ca, ce, ci, co, cu.
Cha, che, cbi, cho, chu.
Da, de, di, do, du.
Fa, fe, fi, fo, fu.
Ga, ge, gi, go, gu.
Gua, gue, gui.
Ha, he, bi, bo, bu.
Ja, je, ji, jo, ju.
La, le, li, lo, lu.
Lla, lle, lli, llo, llu.
Ma, me, mi, mo, mu.
Na, ne, ni, no, nu.
Ña, ñe, ñi, ño, ñu.
Pa, pe, pi, po, pu.
Qua, que, qui.
Ra, re, ri, ro, ru.
Sa, se, si, so, su.
Ta, te, ti, to, tu.
Va, ve, vi, vo, vu.
Xa, xe, xi, xo, xu.
Za, ze, zi, zo, zu.

Observe, that tho' you have good and clear rules to read well the Spanish tongue, yet no man will ever
ever be able to obtain by himself its true and perfect pronunciation, because the true pronunciation of a language depends more upon the ear than upon rules; therefore I advise to take a good master for some months.

Of Accents.

The Spaniards have two accents, the Grave (') and the Acute ('). The Grave descends obliquely from the left to the right, and is used in the Spanish tongue on the Vowels á, é, í, ó, ú, when they make a sense by themselves, and upon the syllable before one short. The accent called Acute descends from the right to the left, and serves to prolong the pronunciation; as, montañés, highlander; bayló, he danced; baylará, he will dance: and to denote the quantity of the syllable; as, cántaro, pitcher; cantará, I would sing; cantará, he will sing; libro, a book; libró, he discharged or gave a bill.

Of Points.

As a language is better understood when it is well pointed, therefore we ought not to neglect it in writing.

There are eight sorts of points, the Comma (,) which makes distinction between sentences and propositions; the Colon (:), which denotes the end of a phrase, its period being not quite finished; the Semicolon (;), which does not much differ from the Colon; the Point final (.), which ends a Period, as you may see in this example:

Quando vi á vd. me alegré infinito, pero mi alegría se acabó luego que, oí la muerte de su padre: When I saw you, I was very glad; but my joy ended, as soon as I heard of the death of your father.

The Point of Interrogation (?), which is placed after a question; as, From whence do you come? And the point of Admiration (!), which shews an astonishment; as, Good God! is it possible! Alas! &c.

A Paren-
Of the Capital Letters.

Capital Letters are always used in the beginning of any writing, paragraph, period, or speech; after a final point; in all the proper names of persons, provinces, kingdoms, districts, cities, towns, villages, mountains, rivers, fountains, &c. and in all titles of honour, dignity, and authority; as, King, Prince, &c.

Of Etymology.

The best of those authors who have treated on Etymologies in a regular order and method, was Isidore of Seville, whose rules have been adopted by the Royal Academy of Madrid; and I followed them too in the New English and Spanish, and Spanish and English Dictionary, which I have lately printed, and to which I refer the curious.

Of Numbers.

In Spanish, as in other languages, there are two Numbers, viz.

Singular, speaking of one thing, or one person.
Plural, speaking of more than one.
When the Noun ends with one of the Vowels, a, e, i, o, u, the Plural is formed by adding only an s to it; as, casa, house; casas, houses; hombre, man; hombres, men; albeli, gilliflower; albelis, gilliflowers; caballo, horse; caballos, horses; espíritu, spirit; espíritus, spirits. But when the Noun ends with a y, or a Consonant, then the Plural is made by adding ies to the Singular; as from ley, law; leyes, laws; verdad, truth; verdades, truths, &c.

CHAP. III.

Of the Declension of Articles, and Nouns.

Of the Spanish Articles.

THERE are three Articles in the Spanish language, as in the Latin, viz. the Article Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter. The Article Masculine is el, and is made use of before the Nouns of Masculine Gender; the Article Feminine is la, and is put before the Nouns of Feminine Gender; the Neutral Article is lo, and is usually placed before the Nouns Substantives formed from Adjectives; for there are no Neuter Nouns in Spanish, being all either of Masculine or Feminine Gender.

Declination of the Masculine Article.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular Number</th>
<th>Plural Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. el, the</td>
<td>Nom. los, the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. del, or de el, of the</td>
<td>Gen. de los, of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. á el, or al, to the</td>
<td>Dat. á los, to the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. el, the</td>
<td>Acc. los, the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl. del, or de el, from the</td>
<td>Abl. de los, from the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Feminine
Feminine Article.

Singular Number.                   Plural Number.
Nom. la, the                      Nom. las, the
Gen. de la, of the                Gen. de las, of the
Dat. á la, to the                 Dat. á las, to the
Acc. la, the                      Acc. las, the
Abl. de la, from the.             Abl. de las, from the.

Neuter Article.

Nominative, lo, the
Genitive, de lo, of the
Dative, á lo, to the
Accusative, lo, the
Ablative, de lo, from the.

Examples.

A Noun Masculine declined with the Articles.

Singular Number.

Nominative, el Rey, the King
Genitive, del, or de el Rey, of the King
Dative, á el, or al Rey, to the King
Accusative, el Rey, the King
Ablative, del, or de el Rey, from the King.

Plural Number.

Nominative, los Reyes, the Kings
Genitive, de los Reyes, of the Kings
Dative, á los Reyes, to the Kings
Accusative, los Reyes, the Kings
Ablative, de los Reyes, from the Kings.

A Noun Feminine with the Articles.

Singular Number.

Nominative, la Reyna, the Queen
Genitive, de la Reyna, of the Queen
Dative, á la Reyna, to the Queen
Accusative, la Reyna, the Queen
Ablative, de la Reyna, from the Queen.

Plural
Plural Number.

Nominative, las Reynas, the Queens
Genitive, de las Reynas, of the Queens
Dative, á las Reynas, to the Queens
Accusative, las Reynas, the Queens
Ablative, de las Reynas, from the Queens.

Thus are declined all the other Nouns Masculine and Feminine with the Article. The Proper Nouns of men are never declined with the said Articles.

Example of Adjectives made Substantives with the Article Neuter, lo.

Nominative, lo hermoso, that which is handsome
Genitive, de lo hermoso, of that which is handsome
Dative, á lo hermoso, to that which is handsome
Accusative, lo hermoso, that which is handsome
Ablative, de lo hermoso, from that which is handsome.

All the Adjectives may be used in this manner as Substantives, in the Spanish language, adding the Article lo before their Masculine Gender.

Observe, That the Vocative has no Article, and it is designed so, ó hombre, O man; ó Pedro, O Peter.

Of Pronouns.

Pronouns are words used instead of names or nouns, to avoid the repetition of them.

There are six sorts of Pronouns, viz. Personals, Possessives, Demonstratives, Relatives, Interrogatives, and Indefinites.

Of Pronouns Personal.

These are called Personals or Primitives, because they express the person or thing before named. There are three Pronouns Personal, yo, I; tu, thou; el, he; or ella, she.
The first is declined thus:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>yo, I</td>
<td>nomotros, us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>de mi, of me</td>
<td>de nomotros, of us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>á mi, to me</td>
<td>a nomotros, to us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>me, me</td>
<td>nomotros, us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>de mi, from me</td>
<td>de nomotros, from us</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The second Personal declined.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>tú, thou</td>
<td>vosotros, ye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>de ti, of thee</td>
<td>de vosotros, of ye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>á ti, to thee</td>
<td>a vosotros, to ye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>te, thee</td>
<td>vosotros, ye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>de ti, from thee</td>
<td>de vosotros, from ye</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The third Personal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>él, he</td>
<td>ellos, they</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>de él, of him</td>
<td>de ellos, of them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>á él, to him</td>
<td>a ellos, to them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>le, him</td>
<td>les, or los, them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>de él, from him</td>
<td>de ellos, from them</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>ella, she</td>
<td>ellas, they</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>de ella, of her</td>
<td>de ellas, of them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>á ella, to her</td>
<td>a ellas, to them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>la, her</td>
<td>las, them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>de ella, from her</td>
<td>de ellas, from them</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Personal Reciprocal, common to both Genders, is declined thus:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>gen. de sí mismo, or de sí misma, of himself, or of herself</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>á sí mismo, or á de sí misma, to himself, or to herself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>le, himself, or herself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>de sí mismo, or de de sí misma, from himself, or from herself</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Observe, that nosotros and vosotros make nofotras and vosotras in the Feminine Gender.
The ELEMENTS of

Of Pronouns Possessive.

They are so called because they are derived from those above mentioned, and denote possession. There are three of these Pronouns answering to the three persons, *vix. mio, mine; tuyo, thine; suyo, his; nuestro, our; vuestro, your; su, their*; with their Feminine Gender *mia, tuya, suya, nuestra, vuestra, su*.

It must be observed that these Pronouns, *mio, tuyo, suyo*, are never placed before Substantives; and so it cannot be said *mio libro, but mi libro, my book; tu libro, thy book; su libro, his book*. Thus may you see, that *mi, tu, su*, are always used before Substantives of both Genders, for the Singular; and *mis, tus, sus*, for the Plural. *Mio, tuyo, suyo*, is only made use of in questioning, answering, affirming, or denying; as it will be explained by examples and rules in the Syntax.

Of Pronouns Demonstrative.

There are three principal Demonstratives; the first is *este*, this; the second, *ese*, that; and the third, *aquel*, that. But observe, that *este* shews the thing or person that is just near or by us: and *ese* shows the thing that is a little farther, or near the person, and *aquel* shows what is very distant from the person who speaks, or is spoken to.

These Pronouns are declined thus:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>MASC.</th>
<th>FEM.</th>
<th>NEUT.</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td><em>este</em></td>
<td><em>esta</em></td>
<td><em>esto</em></td>
<td>This</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td><em>de este</em></td>
<td><em>de esta</em></td>
<td><em>de esto</em></td>
<td>Of this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td><em>a este</em></td>
<td><em>a esta</em></td>
<td><em>a esto</em></td>
<td>To this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td><em>este</em></td>
<td><em>esta</em></td>
<td><em>esto</em></td>
<td>This</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td><em>de este</em></td>
<td><em>de esta</em></td>
<td><em>de esto</em></td>
<td>From this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plural.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>este</td>
<td>estas</td>
<td>Those</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>de estos</td>
<td>de estas</td>
<td>Of those</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>a estos</td>
<td>a estas</td>
<td>To those</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>estos</td>
<td>estas</td>
<td>These</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>de estos</td>
<td>de estas</td>
<td>From those</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Singular.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Plural.</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>este</td>
<td>ella</td>
<td>That</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>de este</td>
<td>de ella</td>
<td>Of that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>a este</td>
<td>a ella</td>
<td>To that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>este</td>
<td>ella</td>
<td>That</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>de este</td>
<td>de ella</td>
<td>From that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plural.**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>aquel</td>
<td>aquella</td>
<td>That</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>de aquel</td>
<td>de aquella</td>
<td>Of that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>a aquel</td>
<td>a aquella</td>
<td>To that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>aquel</td>
<td>aquella</td>
<td>That</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>de aquel</td>
<td>de aquella</td>
<td>From that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Observe, that from the Pronouns *este, ella*, are formed *aqueste, masc. this; aquesta, fem. this; aquesto, neut. C*
neut. this; and aquefo, masc. that; aquefia, fem. that; aquejo, neut. that. They are made use of only by poets, instead of este, this, or espe, that, and signify the fame; but in prose they are too low and obsolete.

The words otro, otra, are often joined to este, this, and este, that, taking off the laft e; as, esotro, esotra, esotro, esotra. Example: Esotro hombre, this other man; esotra muger, this other woman; esotro hombre, that other man; esotra muger, that other woman.

There are two other Pronouns, which have only a Plural Number, as signifyng two, which are ambos and entrambos, both. To the first of them is often added a dos, that is, ambos a dos, both together; and entrambos imports much the fame.

Pronouns Relative and Interrogative.

Que is interrogative, and signifies what; it has no Plural; it is common to both Genders.

Quien, who, is alfo interrogative, making quienes in the Plural: it is likewise common to both Genders. Quien es este hombre? Who is that man? Quien es esta muger? Who is that woman? Quienes son estos hombres? Who are those men? Quienes son estas mugeres? Who are those women.

Qual signifies which; as, qual de ellos? which of them? It makes quales in the Plural, being common to both Genders.

The Pronoun cuyo, cuya, or de quien, whose, is either interrogative or relative, making cuyos, cuyas, in the Plural; as Pedro, cuyo libro tengo, &c. Peter, whose book I have; or cuya es esta pluma? whose pen is this? or, de quien es esta pluma?

Observe, that the said four Pronouns, que, quien, cuyo, and qual, are also relative; as, el hombre que he visto, the man which I have seen; el sujeto quien lo dice, the person who says it; el Rey cuyo palacio es hermofo; the King whose palace is handsome. When qual is relative, then el, le, and lo, are joined to it, as signifying
signifying *who*; but *lo qual* is expressed by *the which*. These two joined together are declined as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>el qual</td>
<td>la qual</td>
<td>lo qual</td>
<td>Which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>de el qual</td>
<td>de la qual</td>
<td>de lo qual</td>
<td>Of which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>a el qual</td>
<td>a la qual</td>
<td>a lo qual</td>
<td>To which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>el qual</td>
<td>la qual</td>
<td>lo qual</td>
<td>Which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>de el qual</td>
<td>de la qual</td>
<td>de lo qual</td>
<td>From which</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nom. los quales las quales Which
Gen. de los quales de las quales Of which
Dat. a los quales a las quales To which
Acc. los quales las quales Which
Abl. de los quales de las quales From which.

Observe, that when the word *quiera* is added to *quien* or *qual*, it quite alters the meaning; *quien-quiera* signifying whoever, or any person; and *qual-quiera* any one, whether man, or woman, or thing.

**Of Pronouns Indefinite.**

The Imperfect or Indefinite Pronouns are these: *alguno, alguna, some; ninguno, ninguna, none; algo, something; cada, uno, every one; cada, each; nadie, nobody; otro, otra, another; tal, such; tanto, so much; quanto, how much; mucho, mucha, much, or many; fulano, or zutano, such one; todo, toda, all.*

Observe, that *cada, algo, nadie, fulano, and zutano*, have no Plural; but the others make their Plural by adding an *s*, or *es*.

---

**C H A P. IV.**

**Of VERBS.**

A Verb is a part of speech that signifies to be, to do, or to suffer; *as, ser hombre*, to be a man; *amo, I love; fui amado, I am loved*. It is conjugated through Moods and Tenses. By Moods, the Verb
The ELEMENTS of Verb is changed according to the circumstances; as, yo hablo, I speak, is the Indicative; habla tu, speak thou, the Imperative, &c. Tenses are the distinction and variety of times; as, venia, I was coming; vine, I came, &c.

Verbs are divided into Personals (so called because they have persons), as, yo amo, I love; te amas, thou lovest, &c. and Impersonals (because without persons) as, conviene, it is convenient; consta, it is plain.

The Personals are divided into

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
<th>Reciprocal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Passive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Active signifies to do; as, enseñar, to teach; leer, to read; and may be made passive by the auxiliary Verb ser, and the Participle Passive of the Verb; as, ser enseñado, foi enseñado, &c.

Passive signifies to suffer; as, foi amado. But note, that in the third person Singular, and the third of the Plural, they are conjugated not only with the Auxiliary ser, but even with the Particle se; as, Dios es amado, or Dios se ama, God is beloved; bueno es que la virtud se hallada, or se halle en un Príncipe, it is good that virtue may be found in a Prince; que los buenos seán amados, or se amen, that the virtuous may be loved. By which you may see, that the Participle Passive is varied in the conjugation of this Verb, saying, yo foi amado, I am loved; nosotros somos amados, we are loved.

Neuter, properly, is that which signifies neither action nor passion; as, colorar, to colour; colorear, to recover a colour, or to give colour; correr, to run; asentir, to assent. This Verb makes a perfect sense by itself, in which it differs from the Active; as; duermo, I sleep; nieva, it snows (imperonal).

The Verb Active says the same thing in the Active and Passive Voices; as, yo amo a Dios, or Dios
Dios es amado de mi, which cannot be said by the Neuter in a proper manner.

The Neuter is either Substantive, as, _ser_, to be, or absolute (so called for its making a sense by itself) by action, as _blasphemar_, to blaspheme; _llueve_, it rains (imperfonal); or by passion, as _colorear_, to be red; _ennegrece_, to blacken.

The Verb Reciprocal is that which returns the sense backward, and is conjugated thus; _apercibirse_, to be prepared or provided for; _me apercibo_, I prepare myself; _te apercibes_, thou preparest thyself; and always has the Particle _se_ in the Infinitive.

Note. That in the Spanish language one Verb may be made _active_, _passive_, _neuter_, and _reciprocal_, by the different senses that may be applied to it; as _acostar_, to put one in his bed, is active, and is made passive by the Verb Auxiliary _estar_, and the Participle Passive; as, _estoi acostado_, I am put in my bed. When it signifies to follow one's party or opinion, or to declare partially for a Prince, it is _neuter_; as, _Pedro dexado el servicio de Fránicia_, _acostó ala parte de Espana_, and better, _se enlistó en las banderas de Espana_, Peter having left the French service, enlisted himself in the Spanish service; and when it signifies to come near to a place, as, _acostar se aqui_, to come near to this place, then it is _reciprocal_; as, _si te acuestas aqui, te matare_, if you come near to this place, I will kill you.

Some of the Verbs are _regular_ (so called for their being confined to rules), and others _irregular_ (so called because they have no rule); but as their irregularity is various, sometimes in the Present Tense of the Indicative; in the Preterperfect, Future, in the Imperative; Preterimperfects, and Future of the Optative, and otherwise in their Participles; I shall take care to mention it in the Conjugations.
The ELEMENTS of

Of Conjugations.

There are three Conjugations in the Spanish tongue, viz.

1. in ár, \{ amár, to love.
2. in ér, \{ responder, to answer.
3. in ír, \{ subir, to go up.

So that the Spanish Verbs are to be looked for in the Dictionaries by their Infinitives.

Of Moods.

The Moods are fix, as in Latin, viz. the Indicative, or that which shows or declares; the Imperative, or that which commands; Optative, or that which wishes, or desires; Subjunctive, which supposes something; Potential, or that by which something is expected; and the Infinitive, which leaves all undetermined.

Of Tenses.

The Tenses, which are the times of action or passion, are three properly, being the Present, the Past, and the Time to come; and with those made by circumlocution, are ten in the Indicative Mood, viz. the Present, Preterimperfect, three Preterperfects, the Plusperfect, and four Futures; and in the Optative Mood there are nine, viz. the Present, three Preterimperfects, Preterperfect, two Preterplusperfects, and two Futures.

Of the Indicative Mood.

The Present Tense of all Conjugations of Regular Verbs is formed by changing ár, ér, or ír, of the Infinitive, into o; as from amár, say amo; from leer, leo; from cumplir, cumplo. This Tense extends itself to a future time; as, mañana es día de fiesta, to-morrow is a holiday.
The Preterimperfect of the first Conjugation is formed by changing the infinitive ár into aba; as from amár, amába, I did love, or I was loving; and in the second and third Conjugation is formed by changing ér and ír into ía; as from perdér, perdíá; from pedir, pedia.

The first Preterperfect of the first Conjugation is made by changing the infinitive ár into é; as, amár, amé; but of the second and third Conjugations by changing ér and ír into i, as perdér, perdí, pedir, pedí. This Tense is called Definite, because it is a time perfectly past and expressed; as, él més pafsádo hablé con él, I spoke with him last month.

The second Perfect of all the Conjugations is formed of the Auxiliary Verb haber, and the Participle Passive of the Verb treated of; as, hí hablado. I have spoken; hí perdido, I have lost; hí pedido, I have asked.

The third Perfect is formed in the same manner, as, híve hablado, &c. but not so frequently used in Spanifh as the other two.

Note, That these two latter are called Preterperfects Indefinite, for their time is not determined; as, le hí hablado, I have spoken to him; but we do not say when. So that the difference between the first Preterperfect and the others is, that the former should express time, and the latter not; besides that the first extends itself farther than the others (which are referred to time but lately past). You may say, le hablé dos años há, I spoke to him two years ago; but you cannot say, le hí hablado dos años há, I have spoken to him two years ago; because hí hablado does only extend to a time so lately past, that it appears to have something of the present. These are Valera’s observations, which I advise the reader to observe, in order to avoid the frequent equivocations that happen in speaking and writing.

The Preterplusperfect thus: había hablado, había perdido, había pedido, I had spoken, lost, &c.

The first Future is formed of the Infinitive, add-
The Elements of

ing é after the r of the present Infinitive; as of hablär, adding é, say bablaré; from perder, perderé; from pedir, pediré; putting always the accent on the last letter.

The second Future with the Auxiliary bé-tengo, or debo, and the Infinitive Mood with de before it; as bé or tengo de dár, I am to give; debo de dár, or debo dár, I am obliged, I must give.

The third thus: bavré de bablär, I shall be obliged to speak, &c.

The fourth (which properly is the second Preter- plusperfect) thus: bavía de bablär, I had, or I was to speak; bavías de bablär, thou was to speak, &c,

Of the Imperative.

The Imperative is made of the third person of the present Indicative Mood, and of the present Optative; as, ama tu, love thou; áme el, let him love; pierde tu, lose thou; pierda el, let him lose, &c.

So that the third person of the Indicative is the second of the Imperative, and the third of the Imperative is the first of the Optative; the second Plural is formed from the Infinitive, by changing r into d; as of amó, say amád, let ye love; perdér, permed; pedir, pedid.

Of the Optative, Potential, and Subjunctive Moods.

Optative, or that wishes or desires, has always annexed an Adverb; as, óxala, ó fi, pleguiése à Dies, would to God, I pray God, or God grant; aunque, no obstante que, fin embargo que, although, notwithstanding.

Potential properly has no signs in Spanish, but in English has these, can, may, might, could, should, or ought, which are equal to these Spanish expressions, puede ser que, es menester que, as some authors will have it.

Subjunctive has always some Conjunction annexed; as, fi, como, que, quando, if, as, that, when; as como yo áme,
ame, as I may love; but the Tenses are all alike in these three Moods.

The Present of the Optative is formed by the Present of the Indicative, changing o into e in the first Conjugation, and into a in the second and third Conjugations; as from amo, say ame, pierdo, pierda, pido, pida.

The first and second Preterimperfects are formed from the first person of the Preterperfect of the Indicative; as from amé in the first Conjugation, changing e into ára, or afse, is made amára, amasse. In the second and third Conjugations, add to the Preterperfect éra or effe; as from perdí, perdiéra, perdiése; from subjí, say subjéra, subjése.

The third Preterimperfect is formed from the Infinitive, adding ía; as from amár, say amaría; from leer, leería; from subir, subiría.

Observe here, that these Tenses have two ways to explain the second person Plural; as, amariades, or amarais, amassedeis, or amasseis; and so in the other two Conjugations.

Observe likewise, that these three Tenses vary one from another, speaking in a right method; though there is such a confusion in explaining them, that there is hardly any difference made by the Spaniards. Some authors adapt them to the three Moods, viz. amára to the Optative, amasse to the Subjunctive, and amaria to the Potential; as, óxala yo amára la virtúd, God grant that I might love virtue; como yo amasse a Dios, el me amaría, as I could love God, he would love me.

Other authors, as Tomínque, Césfér in Gram. Rud. and Villalba, are of opinion, that amára denotes the disposition of a thing, or the readiness for an action; amasse the beginning of it; and amaria the possibility to obtain it; or, as Terebio says, the first Imperfect is a Tense of motion ex quo, from whence, and related to the medium; as, de los veinte peffos le diera diez para comprarfe un vestido, of the twenty pieces of eight, I would give him ten, that he might buy
buy himself a suit of clothes: the second a Tense Medium, or in quo; as, como le balleste haciendo lo que dixe, as I should find him in doing what I told him; and the third a conditional Tense; as, lo haria, como el fuera bueno, I would do it, if he would be good.

Note, Amara or amase are generally the same; but amaria agrees to the meaning of those two times, always follows them and concludes the sentence, except in some particular cases, where any of them can be alone: these cannot be understood without a proper Spanish master.

One thing is certain amidst all these, that aunque como, oxala, &c. follow the two first Preterimperfects, and the third imperfect Tense is used by way of interrogation or suspension, saying, haria v. m. esto, would you do this? O que bien lo haria yo! O that I could do it well! or with si.

The Preterperfect is formed from the Auxiliary Verb haber, and the Participle Passive thus; haya amado, hayo perdido, haya pedido, when I have loved, &c.

The first Plusperfect thus: buvieira amado, when I had loved.

The second, buvieffe amado, when I had loved.

The first Future is made of the first Preterimperfect by changing a into e; as, amára, amáre; perdiéra, perdière; pidiéra, pidière; with the same accent on all the syllables.

The second Future of the first Imperfect, by changing ra into re, and the Participle Passive; as from buvieira amado, say in the Future, buvieire amado. So that there are nine Tenses in the Optative Mood, as well as in the Subjunctive and Potential,

Of the Infinitive Mood.

Infinitive signifies to do, to suffer, or to be, and has neither Number, nor Person, nor Nominative Case, before; as, amar, to love; pedir, to ask.

When
When two Verbs come together without any Nominative Case between them, then the latter will be in the Infinitive Mood; as, deseo aprender, I desire to learn; and often the Infinitive supplies the Nominative Case; as, amar a Dios y hacer bien al proximo, for los dos actos principales de un Christiano, to love God, and to do good to our neighbour, are the two principal actions of a Christian.

Anciently, when le, la, les, las, los, were added to the Infinitive, then r was often changed into l; as amalle for amârle, perdelle for perderle, decille for decirle, to love him, to lose him, to tell him; but it is now out of use. But when me, te, se, nos, &c. follow the Infinitive immediately, then they are pronounced as monosyllables; as, decirle, decirse, &c.

Of the Auxiliary Verbs.

Auxiliary Verbs take their etymology of the Latin auxilium, auxilio, help; so called because they are wanted for, and help to, the Conjugation of other Verbs. There are auxiliary or helping Verbs in all the living languages, and in the Spanish there are more than in any other; as poder, tener, soler, ir, &c. without which we cannot rightly explain the meaning of some sentences; but there are three principal, viz. haber, (instead of which we use likewise the Verb tener) to have; estar and ser, to be. The two first serve for the Active, Neuter, and Reciprocal Verbs; haber serves also for the Passive Verbs in their compound Tenses, as in the Preterperfect, Plusperfect, &c., and the Verb ser serves for the Passive Verbs; and as the other Verbs cannot be conjugated without these, we think it proper to begin with them.
A General Scheme of the Termination of Regular Verbs of the three Spanish Conjugations, in their simple Tenses.

**Indicative Mood.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. o, as, a</td>
<td>ámos, áis, an</td>
<td>1. ába, ába, ába</td>
<td>ábamos, abais, aban</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ? o, es, e</td>
<td>émos, éis, en</td>
<td>2. íis, ías, ia</td>
<td>íamos, isais, ian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ∼ a, is, en</td>
<td>ímos, is, en</td>
<td>3. i, ise, ió</td>
<td>ímos, iséis, iéron</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Imperative Mood.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. a, e</td>
<td>émos, ad, en</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ? e, a</td>
<td>amos, ed, an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ∼ a, is, en</td>
<td>ímos, id, an</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjunctive, or Optative Mood.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. e, es, e</td>
<td>émos, éis, an</td>
<td>1. ára, áras, árai</td>
<td>áramos, árais, áran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ? a, as, a</td>
<td>ámos, áis, an</td>
<td>2. iéra, iéras, iérai</td>
<td>iéramos, iérais, iéran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ∼ a, is, en</td>
<td>ímos, íis, ió</td>
<td>3. íeica, íeicas, íeicai</td>
<td>íeicamos, íeicais, íeiran</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infinitive Mood.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. áre, áres, áre</td>
<td>áremos, áreis, áren</td>
<td>1. ár</td>
<td>1. ándo</td>
<td>1. ádo</td>
<td>1. ánte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. íeica, íeicas, íeicai</td>
<td>iéromos, iéreis, iéren</td>
<td>2. íe</td>
<td>2. íiendo</td>
<td>2. ído</td>
<td>2. íente</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ∼ íre, íeres, íre</td>
<td>iéromos, iéreis, iéren</td>
<td>3. íre</td>
<td>3. íiendo</td>
<td>3. ído</td>
<td>3. íente</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**N.B.** The figures 1, 2, 3 signify first, second, and third Conjugations.

All the Regular Verbs of the three Spanish Conjugations are easily conjugated, by changing the Terminations ár, ér, ír, of their Infinitive, into those expressed above.
The Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb **haber**, To have.

The Indicative Mood.

**Present.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>yo he</td>
<td>have</td>
<td><em>n</em>o<em>so</em>to<em>ros <em>h</em>é</em>m<em>os</em>, or <em>ha</em>bé<em>m</em>os*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tu has</td>
<td>Thou ha<em>st</em></td>
<td>vos<em>to</em>ros ha<em>fé</em>is*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>el há</td>
<td>He has</td>
<td>el<em>los han</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We have</td>
<td>Ye have</td>
<td>They have.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Preterimperfect.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ha<em>bia</em></td>
<td>I bad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ha<em>bia</em></td>
<td>Thou had<em>st</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ha*bia* | He bad | *
| ha*bio*amos | We had | *
| ha*bia*is | Ye bad | *
| ha*bian | They had. | *

**First Preterperfect.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ha*be* | I have bad | *
| ha*biste* | Thou ha*st* bad | *
| ha*bo* | He has bad | *
| ha*bio*mos | We have bad | *
| ha*biste*is | Ye have bad | *
| ha*bié*r*on | They have bad. | *

**Second Preterperfect.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>yo he</td>
<td>have</td>
<td>ha<em>bido</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tu has</td>
<td>Thou ha<em>st</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>el há</td>
<td>He has</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>n</em>o<em>so</em>to<em>ros <em>h</em>é</em>m<em>os</em></td>
<td>We have</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vos<em>to</em>ros ha<em>fé</em>is*</td>
<td>Ye have</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| el*los han* | They have bad. | *

**The third Preterperfect, yo bu*vé* ha*vído*, is not used in Spanish.**

**Preterpluperfect.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ha<em>bia</em></td>
<td>I had*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ha<em>bias</em></td>
<td>Thou ha<em>st</em> had</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ha<em>bia</em></td>
<td>He had</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ha*bios* | We had | *
| ha*bias* | Ye had | *
| ha*bian | They had bad. | *

**First**
The Elements of

First Future,

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>habré</strong></td>
<td><strong>habrán</strong></td>
<td><em>I shall or will have</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>habrás</strong></td>
<td><strong>habréis</strong></td>
<td><em>Thou shalt or wilt have</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>habrá</strong></td>
<td><strong>habremos</strong></td>
<td><em>He shall or will have</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hayamos</strong></td>
<td><strong>h觸n</strong></td>
<td><em>We shall or will have</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>habréis</strong></td>
<td><strong>hayan</strong></td>
<td><em>Ye shall or will have</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>habrán</strong></td>
<td><strong>hayán</strong></td>
<td><em>They shall or will have</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The other Futures are.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Second F.</strong></th>
<th><strong>I must have</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>yo habré</strong></td>
<td><strong>yo habría</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>has</strong></td>
<td><strong>habréis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>habremos</strong></td>
<td><strong>hayamos</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>habrán</strong></td>
<td><strong>hayán</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third,**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>I shall be obliged to have</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>yo habré</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>has</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>habréis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>habremos</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>habrán</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth,**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>I was to have.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>yo habré</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>has</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>habréis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>habremos</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>habrán</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The Imperative Mood.*

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hayas tu</strong></td>
<td><strong>hayáis</strong></td>
<td><em>Have thou</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>háya el</strong></td>
<td><strong>háyan</strong></td>
<td><em>Have he, or let him have</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hayamos vosotros</strong></td>
<td><strong>hayán ellos</strong></td>
<td><em>Have we, or let us have</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Optative and Subjunctive Mood.**

**Present.**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>háya</strong></td>
<td><strong>háyan</strong></td>
<td><em>When I may have</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hayas</strong></td>
<td><strong>háyas</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>háya el</strong></td>
<td><strong>háyan</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hayamos</strong></td>
<td><strong>háyan</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Three Preterimperfects.**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hubiere, hubiéfle, habría</strong></td>
<td><strong>hubiéramos, hubiéflemos, habriamos</strong></td>
<td><em>When I might, could,</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hubieras, hubiéfles, habrías</strong></td>
<td><strong>hubieran, hubiéfles, habriamos</strong></td>
<td><em>or should have</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hubiera, hubiéfle, habría</strong></td>
<td><strong>hubieran, hubiéfles, habriamos</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hubiéramos, hubiéflemos, habriamos</strong></td>
<td><strong>hubieran, hubiéfles, habriamos</strong></td>
<td><em>When we,</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hubiérais, hubiéfleis, habráis</strong></td>
<td><strong>hubieran, hubiéfles, habriamos</strong></td>
<td><em>might, could, or should have.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hubiérán, hubiéflen, habrán</strong></td>
<td><strong>hubieran, hubiéfles, habriamos</strong></td>
<td><em>should have.</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Preterperfect.**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>hayá</strong></td>
<td><strong>hayáis</strong></td>
<td><em>When I had, or when I have had</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>háya</strong></td>
<td><strong>háyan</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hayáis</strong></td>
<td><strong>hayán</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>hayamos</strong></td>
<td><strong>habido</strong></td>
<td><em>When we have had, &amp;c.</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This Imperative is not in use now; and that of the Verb tener is used to signify the same.*

Two
### Two Preterpluperfects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>huvíéra, or huviéffe</td>
<td>huvíeramos, or huviéffemos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>huvíeras, or huviéfles</td>
<td>huvíerais, or huviéfféis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

First Future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>huvíere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>huvíères</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>huvíere</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>huvíere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>huvíères</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Infinitive Mood.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mood</th>
<th>Haber</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pref.</td>
<td>To have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>To have had</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>To have hereafter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerund.</td>
<td>Having</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partic.</td>
<td>Had</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note, That the Spanish Academy has changed haber into haber; but as this is against the practice both of ancient and modern authors, I thought proper to conjugate and retain haber.**

**The other Auxiliary Verbs, estar and ser, To be.**

### Indicative Mood.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Yo estoy</th>
<th>Tu estás</th>
<th>El está</th>
<th>Nosotros estamos</th>
<th>Vosotros estás</th>
<th>Ellos están</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td>yo estoy</td>
<td>tu estás</td>
<td>el está</td>
<td>nosotros estamos</td>
<td>vosotros estás</td>
<td>ellos están</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I am</td>
<td>Thou art</td>
<td>He is</td>
<td>We are</td>
<td>Ye are</td>
<td>They are</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Digitized by Google**
### The Elements of

#### Preterimperfect.

**Sing.**
- yo estabas
- tu estabas
- el estabas
- nosotras estabamos

**Plur.**
- vostras estabais
- ellos estaban

- **yo era**
- **tu eras**
- **el era**
- **nosotros éramos**

**We were**
- **I was**
- **Thou wast**
- **He was**

#### First Preterperfect.

**Sing.**
- estuve
- estuviste
- estuvo

**Plur.**
- estuvimos
- estuvieron

- **I have been**
- **Thou hast been**
- **He hath been**

**We have been**
- **Ye have been**
- **They have been.**

#### Second and Third Preterperfect.

**Sing.**
- ha estado
- has estado
- ha estando
- hemos estando

**Plur.**
- han estando
- han estado

- **I have been, &c.**
- **He hath been, &c.**

#### Preterpluperfect.

**Sing.**
- habia esta
- habias esta
- habia esta
- habiamos esta

**Plur.**
- habian esta
- habian esta

- **I had been, &c.**

#### First Future.

**Sing.**
- estare
- estaras
- estara
- estaremos

**Plur.**
- estareis
- estaran

- **I shall or will be, &c.**
- **He shall or will be, &c.**

#### Second
Second Future.

he or tengo de estar he de ser
has de estar has de ser
ha de estar ha de ser, &c.

Third Future.

havré de estar, or ser I shall be obliged to be, &c.

Fourth Future.

havia de estar, or ser I had to be, or I was to be, &c.

Imperative Mood.

Sing. { está tu sé tu Be thou
     está el séa el Let him be
     estámos nosotros seámos nosotras Let us be

Plur. { estád vosotros féd vosotros Be ye
     estén ellos seán ellos Let them be.

Subjunctive Mood.

si or como, or oxalá.

Sing. { está séa
     estés seáis
     está séa
     estámos seámos

Plur. { estéis seáis
     estén seán

Three Preterperfects.

Sing. { estuviera, estuviese, or estaría
     estuvieras, estuvieses, or estarías
     estuvieran, estuviesen, or estarian

Plur. { estuviéramos, estuviésemos, or fuéramos
     estuviéramos, estuviésemos, or fuéramos
     estuvieran, estuviésemos, or fuéramos
     estúvieran, estúviésemos, or fuéran

D Preter-
### The Elements of Pretérito.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preterperfect.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haya estado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haya estádo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hayamos estádo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hayais estádo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hayan estádo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If or when I have been, &c.

**First and second Preterpluperfect.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Sing.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hubiera or hubiese estado or sido</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hubiera or hubiese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hubiéramos or hubiésemos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hubierais or hubiésemis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hubieran or hubiésemen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If or when I had been, &c.

**First Future.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Sing.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>estuvieré</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>estuvieres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>estuvieré</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>estuvieremos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>estuvieréis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>estuvieren</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If I shall or should be, or when I had been.

**Second Future.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Sing.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hubiere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hubiere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hubiéremos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hubieres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hubieren</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When I shall or should have been.

or quando hayré, estado or sido.

### Infinitive Mood.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Pres.</strong></th>
<th>estar</th>
<th>ser</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Perf.</strong></td>
<td>havér estádo</td>
<td>havér sido</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fut.</strong></td>
<td>havér de estar</td>
<td>havér de ser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gerund.</strong></td>
<td>estando</td>
<td>fiéndo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part.</strong></td>
<td>estádo</td>
<td>sido</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To be
To have been
To be hereafter
Being
Been.

**Observations upon the Verbs ser and estar.**

There is a considerable difference between these Verbs, estar and ser, signifying both to be. In Engi-

7
there is no word to distinguish them. Sér signifies the proper and inseparable essence of a thing, its quality or quantity; as, sér hombre, to be man; sér valiente, to be courageous; sér alto, to be tall; sér chico, to be little; but estar denotes a place, or any adjunct quality; as, estar en Londres, to be in London; estar con salud, to be in health; estar enfermo, to be sick. So estar is used to express and denote any affection or passion of the soul, or any accidental quality of a thing; as, estar enojado, to be angry; estar mesa es buena, pero está mal hecha, this table is good, but it is ill made; where you may see the essential being of the table expressed by the Verb sér, and the accidental by the Verb estar.

Of Verbs.

Verbs are divided into Personals and Impersonals. The Personals are subdivided into Active and Passive, Neuter and Reciprocal.

A Verb Active expresses to do; as, enseñar, to teach; amar, to love; and is made Passive by the Auxiliary Verb ser; as, fío enseñado, &c.

Neuter is that which signifies neither action nor passion; as, asentir, to assent; correr, to run.

The Verb Reciprocal is that which returns the sense backward; as acostarse, &c.

The Spanish tongue hath three Conjugations, viz.

1. in sár; } cantar, to sing.
2. in ésr; } respondér, to answer.
3. in ír; } recibir, to receive.

Example of the first Conjugation of Verbs Regular in sár.

Indicative Mood.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>yo canto</td>
<td>I sing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tu cantas</td>
<td>Thou singest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>el canta</td>
<td>He sings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nosotros cantámos</td>
<td>We sing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vosotros cantáis</td>
<td>Ye sing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ellos cantan</td>
<td>They sing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The ELEMENTS of

Imperfect.

Sing. \{ yo cantabas \\
   tu cantabas \\
   el cantaba \\
   nosotros cantabamos \\
   vosotros cantabais \\
   ellos cantaban \} \\

Plur. \{ I did sing, &c. \}

First Preterperfect.

Sing. \{ yo canté \\
   tu cantaste \\
   el cantó \\
   nosotros cantamos \\
   vosotros cantasteis \\
   ellos cantaron \} \\

Plur. \{ I sung, &c. \}

Second Perfect.

Sing. \{ yo he cantado \\
   tu has cantado \\
   el ha cantado \\
   nosotros hemos cantado \\
   vosotros habéis cantado \\
   ellos han cantado \} \\

Plur. \{ I have sung, &c. \}

Pluperfect.

Sing. \{ yo habia \\
   tu habias \\
   el habia \\
   nosotros habiamos \\
   vosotros habiais \\
   ellos habian \} \\

Plur. \{ I had sung, &c. \}

First Future.

Sing. \{ yo cantare \\
   tu cantarás \\
   el cantará \\
   nosotros cantaremos \\
   vosotros cantaréis \\
   ellos cantarán \} \\

Plur. \{ I shall or will sing, &c. \}

Second Future.

Sing. \{ yo he or tengo de cantar \\
   tu has or tienes de cantar \\
   el ha or tiene de cantar \\
   nosotros hemos or tenemos de cantar \\
   vosotros haveis or tenéis de cantar \\
   ellos han or tienen de cantar \} \\

Plur. \{ I will sing, or I must sing, or I am to sing. \}

Third.
Third Future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>yo havré</td>
<td>tu havré</td>
<td>de cantar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tu havrá</td>
<td>el havrá</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nofosotros havrémos</td>
<td>vosotros havréis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vosotros havréis</td>
<td>ellos havrán</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>yo havía</td>
<td>tu havías</td>
<td>de cantar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tu havías</td>
<td>el havía</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nofosotros havíamos</td>
<td>vosotros havíais</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vosotros havíais</td>
<td>ellos havían</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Imperative Mood.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>canta tu</td>
<td>cante el</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cantémos nos</td>
<td>cante nos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cantad vos</td>
<td>cante vos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>canten ellos</td>
<td>cante ellos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optative and Subjunctive Moods, with their signs, oxalá, aunque, would God, although.

Present Tense.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>yo cante</td>
<td>tu cantes</td>
<td>Although I sing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tu cantes</td>
<td>el cante</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nofosotros cantemos</td>
<td>vosotros cantéis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vosotros cantéis</td>
<td>ellos canten</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Three Preterimperfects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>yo cantará, cantále, cantaría</td>
<td>Although I did sing, or I could,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tu cantáras, cantáles, cantarías</td>
<td>I should, or I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>el cantára, cantále, cantaría</td>
<td>would sing, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nofosotros cantáramos, cantálemos, cantaríamos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cantaríamos</td>
<td>tariais</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vosotros cantárais, cantáleis, cantaríais</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ellos cantarán, cantálen, cantarían</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Perfect,
Perfect.

Sing.  
{  
yo háya  
tu háyas  
el háya  
nofotros hayámos  
} cantádo  
{  
Although I have sung, &c.  
}

Plur.  
{  
vosotros hayáis  
ellos hayán  
} cantádo  
{  
Although I have sung, &c.  
}

First and second Pluperfect.

Sing.  
{  
yo hubiera or hubiéslle  
tu hubieras or hubiéstile  
el hubiera or hubiéstyle  
nof. hubieramos or hubiésllemos  
} cantádo  
{  
Although I had sung, &c.  
}

Plur.  
{  
vosotros hubierais or hubiéstileis  
ellos hubieran or hubiéslle  
} cantádo  
{  
Although we had sung, &c.  
}

First Future.

Sing.  
{  
cantare  
cantáres  
cantáre  
nofotros cantáremos  
} cantádo  
{  
Although I shall sing, &c.  
}

Plur.  
{  
vosotros cantáreis  
ellos cantáren  
} cantádo  
{  
Although we shall sing, &c.  
}

Second Future.

Sing.  
{  
hubiere  
hubieres  
hubiere  
hubiéremos  
} cantádo  
{  
Although I have sung.  
}

Plur.  
{  
hubiéreis  
hubiéren  
} cantádo  
{  
Although I have sung.  
}

Indicative Mood.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>cantár</th>
<th>To sing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pref.</td>
<td>haver cantado</td>
<td>To have sung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>haver de cantár</td>
<td>To be obliged to sing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>cantándo</td>
<td>Singing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerund.</td>
<td>cantádo</td>
<td>Sung,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⇒ All Regular Verbs, whose Infinitive is terminated in ár, are conjugated in the same manner as this Verb cantár.
### Regular Verbs in ár.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish Verb</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apartar, to set aside</td>
<td>curar, to cure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allanan, to smooth</td>
<td>cortar, to cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ayunar, to fast</td>
<td>cabar, to dig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apelar, to appeal</td>
<td>cazár, to hunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acomodar, to adjust</td>
<td>cansar, to tire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aprovechar, to profit</td>
<td>callar, to be silent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrastrar, to drag</td>
<td>condenar, to condemn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amenazar, to threaten</td>
<td>criar, to breed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afrentar, to affront</td>
<td>casar, to marry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abandonar, to abandon</td>
<td>conformar, to conform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apelar, to appeal</td>
<td>Disparar, to discharge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acogedizar, to accommodate</td>
<td>disfamar, to defame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aprovechar, to profit</td>
<td>desafiar, to challenge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alzar, to take up</td>
<td>desfarrapar, to root up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atar, to tie</td>
<td>desfamparar, to forsake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azotar, to whip</td>
<td>despreciar, to despise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminar, to light</td>
<td>dexar, to leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabar, to praise</td>
<td>defraudar, to defraud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ajuizar, to accuse</td>
<td>donar, to tame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apelar, to appeal</td>
<td>danzar, to dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abogar, to argue</td>
<td>defenecer, to undeceive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Almazar, to put in fear</td>
<td>despavilar la vela, to snuff the candle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atacar, to attack</td>
<td>despavilar los ojos, to awake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azotar, to whip</td>
<td>despojar, to strip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Almejar, to forward</td>
<td>Echar, to put out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animar, to encourage</td>
<td>esfumtar, to frighten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alejar, to get at a distance</td>
<td>estimar, to esteem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acepurar, to make ready</td>
<td>encantar, to enchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acabar, to finish</td>
<td>esfumudar, to sneeze</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aparecer, to appear</td>
<td>empeñar, to engage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acomodar, to adjust</td>
<td>entrar, to enter in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ayudar, to help</td>
<td>embiar, to send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amar, to love</td>
<td>enojar, to anger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adorar, to adore</td>
<td>efcaramuzar, to skirmish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Befar, to kiss</td>
<td>enfanchar, to widen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borrar, to blot out</td>
<td>fabricar, to manufacture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bailar, to dance</td>
<td>facilitar, to facilitate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamballear, to totter</td>
<td>falsificar, to falsify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barajar, to shuffle at cards, to quarrel or embroil</td>
<td>fatigar, to tire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comprar, to buy</td>
<td>fomentar, to foment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantar, to sing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contestar, to contest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*D 4*  

**Ganar,**
The ELEMENTS of

Ganár, to gain
galtár, to spend
galantéar, to court
gobernár, to govern
guardár, to keep
glóriár, to glory
Halláar, to find
hurtár, to steal
honráar, to honour
hablár, to speak
Injuriár, to revile
ignorár, to be ignorant
Juráar, to swear
Llamár, to call
llorár, to weep
levantár, to raise
lavár, to wash
llamongeár, to flatter
Matár, to kill
manchár, to stain
mandár, to command
menosprecioár, to undervalue
maltratár, to misuse
mirár, to look

Nadár, to swim
narrár, to relate
naturalizár, to naturalize
navegár, to fail
Olvidár, to forget
ojéár, to ogle, or look over
obervár, to observe
ocultár, to conceal
Peleár, to fight
pagár, to pay
palléar, to walk
procurár, to procure
porfiár, to contend
Rehusáar, to refuse
reculár, to draw back
rezár, to pray
retiráar, to retire
Separáar, to separate
faqueár, to plunder
sudár, to sweat
fitiár, to besiege
Tartanudeár, to flatter
tapár, to cover

First Conjugation of Verbs Irregular in ár, to be particularly conjugated.

Dár, from dáre, Latin, To give.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing. { yo doy I give
    { tu das Thou giveth
    { el dá He gives
    { vosotros damos We give
    { vosotros dáis Ye give
    { ellos dá They give

Plur.

Preterimperfect.

yo dába, &c. I did give (as in Regular Verbs)
First Preterperfect.

Sing. \{\begin{align*}
yo \, dí & \quad I \, gave \\
tu \, dítte & \quad Thou \, gavest \\
el \, dío & \quad He \, gave \\
nosotros \, dimos & \quad We \, gave \\
\end{align*}\}

Plur. \{\begin{align*}
ño fotros \, dítteis & \quad Ye \, gave \\
ellos \, diéron & \quad They \, gave. \\
\end{align*}\}

Second and third Perfect.

yo hé or huvé dado, &c. \quad I \, have \, given, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

yo haviá dádo, &c. \quad I \, had \, given, &c.

First Future.

Sing. \{\begin{align*}
yo \, daré & \quad I \, shall \, give, \, or \, I \, will \, give, &c. \\
tu \, darás & \quad \\
el \, dará & \quad \\
nosotros \, darémos & \quad \\
\end{align*}\}

Plur. \{\begin{align*}
ño fotros \, daréis & \quad \\
ellos \, darán & \quad \\
\end{align*}\}

Second Future.

yo hé de dárr \, or \, tengo de dárr \quad I \, will \, give \, or \, must \, give.

Third Future.

yo haviá de dárr \quad I \, shall \, be \, obliged \, to \, give.

Fourth Future.

yo haviá de dárr \quad I \, was \, to \, give.

Imperative Mood.

Sing. \{\begin{align*}
dá \, tu & \quad Give \, thou \\
dé \, el & \quad Let \, him \, give \\
nos \, nos \, nos & \quad Let \, us \, give \\
\end{align*}\}

Plur. \{\begin{align*}
dád \, vos & \quad Give \, ye \\
lél, \, ellos & \quad Let \, them \, give. \\
\end{align*}\}

Subjunctive Mood, with the signs, comó, oxalá, &c.

Present Tense.

yo dé (as in Regulars) \quad When \, I \, do \, give, &c.

Three
Three Imperfects.

Sing. { yo diéra, diéffe, daría
diéras, diéfes, darías
diéra, diéffe, daría
diéramos, diéfemos, dariaamos
diérais, diéféis, dariais
diéran, diéffen, darian

Plur. { When I might, could, should, or would give, &c.
yo haya dado, &c. When I had given, &c.

Preterperfect.

First and Second Preterpluperfect.
yo hubiera or hubiéfle dado When I had given.

First Future.

Sing. { yo diére
{ tu diezres
{ el diere
{ nosotros dieremos

Plur. { vosotros dieréis
{ ellos diéren

When I shall give, &c.

Second Future.
yo hubiére dado, &c. When I shall or will have given.

Infinitive Mood.

Pres. dá To give
Prefer. havér dado To have given
Fut. havér de dá To give hereafter
Gerund. dando Giving
Part. Paff. dádo Given.

The Irregular Verb contar, To count.

Indicative Mood.

Sing. { cuento I count
{ cuenta Thou countest
{ contamos We count

Plur. { contáis Ye count
{ cuentan They count.

Imperfect
the Spanish Grammar. 43

Imperfect (as in Regulars.)
contaba, &c. I did count.
contabas

First Perfect.
Sing. { I counted
{ conté       contaste Thou, &c.
{ contó       contaste
Plur. { contáteis contaron

Second Perfect.
hé contado    I have counted, &c.
has contado, &c.

Preterpluperfect.
havia contado  I had counted, &c.
havias contado, &c.

First Future.
Sing. { I shall or will count, &c.
{ yo contare
{ tu contarás
{ el contará
{ nosotrós contarémos
Plur. { vofotrós contaréis
{ ellos contarán

Second Future.
he de contar    I must count, &c.

Third Future.
havré de contar I shall be obliged to count, &c.

Fourth Future.
havia de contar I was to count, &c.

Imperative Mood.
Sing. { Count thou
{ cuenta tu
{ cuente el
{ contémos nosotró
Plur. { Count ye
{ contád vofotró
{ cuenten ellos

Optative
The ELEMENTS of

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing. { cuenta cuenta, cuentes cuente, &c. 

Plur. Contemos, conteis, cuenten.

The three Imperfects.

contará, contaste, contaría, I did count, &c. (as in Regulars.)

Preterperfect.

haya contado, &c. I have counted.

Two Pluperfects.

hubiera or hubieses contado I had counted.

hubieras or hubieses contado, &c. (as in Regulars.)

First Future.

Sing. { yo contará I shall count

{ tu contarías

el contará, &c. (as in Regulars.)

Second Future.

yo hubiéres contado I will have counted, &c. (as in Regulars.)

Infinitive Mood.

Pref. contará To count

Perf. haver contado To have counted

Fat. haver de contár To count hereafter

Gerund. contando Counting

Part. Pass. contado Counted.

The irregularity of the following Verbs, conjugated as the Verb contar, consists only in the Present of the Indicative, Imperative, and Present of the Subjunctive Moods, changing the o of the penultima into ue in the three Persons Singular, and third Plural of the said present Tenses and Moods.

Infinitive.

acostar, to go to bed
apostar to wager

Pref. Ind.

acueste
apueste

Preterperfect.

acosté
aposté

acordar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Pref. Ind.</th>
<th>Preterperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>acordar, to remember</td>
<td>acuerdo</td>
<td>acorde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consolar, to comfort</td>
<td>confueto</td>
<td>confolé</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desollar, to slay</td>
<td>desuello</td>
<td>desollé</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>degollar, to behead</td>
<td>deguello</td>
<td>degollé</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entontrar, to meet</td>
<td>encuentro</td>
<td>encontré</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>esforzar, to strengthen</td>
<td>fuerzo</td>
<td>esforzé</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forzar, to force</td>
<td>huello</td>
<td>hollé</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hollar, to trample on</td>
<td>muestro</td>
<td>mostré</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>provar, to try</td>
<td>pruevo</td>
<td>prvé</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>refollar, to breathe</td>
<td>refuello</td>
<td>refollé</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soltar, to let loose</td>
<td>suelo</td>
<td>sule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sonar, to sound</td>
<td>sueno</td>
<td>suéne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tolar, to toad</td>
<td>tuesto</td>
<td>tosté</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>volar, to fly</td>
<td>vuelo</td>
<td>volé</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Observe, That the greater part of the Verbs having the Vowel o in the penúltima, and ending in ár, are Irregulars.

The Verbs whose Infinitives end in cár, terminate the first person of their first Preterperfect in que, and the third Person Singular and Plural of the Imperative in que and quen, and all the persons of the Present of the Subjunctive; as,

- arrancar, to pluck out
- bolcar, to overturn
- tocár, to touch
- atacar, to attack
- pagar, to pay
- apagar, to extinguish
- regár, to water

Bolcar makes the Present Indicative buelo, buelcas, buelca; bolcamos, bolcais, buelcan.

The Verbs whose Infinitives end in gár are terminated, in the persons and tenses mentioned above, in gue and guen; as,

- embarcar, to embark
- secar, to dry
- abacar, to undertake
- ahocar, to hang
- embargar, to seize
- rogar, to pray
- agregar, to aggregate

Riego, riegas, riega; regamos, regais, riegan. Rogar makes in the present indicative Ruego, riegas, riega; regamos, regais, riegan.

To the Verbs having an e in the penúltima of the Infinitive Mood, we must add an i before the said e in the three first persons Singular, and the third of the
The Elements of
the Plural, in the Present of the Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive; as,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ind.</th>
<th>Subj.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>acertar, to succeed</td>
<td>acierto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cerrar, to shut</td>
<td>cierro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confesar, to confess</td>
<td>confesio</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Verb *andar*, to go, is irregular in the first Perfect of the Indicative Mood, and Imperfects and Future of the Subjunctive Mood; and it is a general rule, when the first Perfect of the Indicative Mood is irregular, the Imperfects and Future of the Subjunctive follows the irregularity of the Perfect of the Indicative, as in the Verb *andar*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>anduvo</td>
<td>anduviera</td>
<td>anduviero, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anduviste</td>
<td>anduvieras, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anduvo</td>
<td>2d Imperf.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anduvimos</td>
<td>anduviese</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anduvistes</td>
<td>anduviesse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anduvieron</td>
<td>anduviesse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Of the Verbs Passive.

The Verbs Passive are formed from the Active, adding to the Auxiliary Verb the Participle Passive, as in the Indicative.

Present Tense.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>soy</td>
<td>soy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eres</td>
<td>fomos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es</td>
<td>foys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amado, I am loved</td>
<td>amados, Ye are loved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thou art loved</td>
<td>We are loved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He is loved</td>
<td>They are loved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And so throughout the other Moods and Tenses.

Of the Reciprocal Verbs.

The Verbs called Reciprocal have all the Pronoun *se* after the Infinitive Mood, as *librar se*.

Indicative
Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.  
\{ 
\begin{align*} 
\text{yo me libro} \\
\text{tu te libras} \\
\text{el se libra} \\
\text{nos libramos} \\
\end{align*} \\
\} \\
\begin{align*} \text{I free myself, &c.} \\
\end{align*} \\

Plur.  
\{ 
\begin{align*} 
\text{os librais} \\
\text{se libran} \\
\end{align*} \\
\}

Imperfect.

Sing.  
\{ 
\begin{align*} 
\text{me libraba} \\
\text{te librabas} \\
\text{fe libraba} \\
\text{nos librabamos} \\
\end{align*} \\
\} \\
\begin{align*} \text{I did free myself, &c.} \\
\end{align*} \\

Plur.  
\{ 
\begin{align*} 
\text{os librabais} \\
\text{se libraban} \\
\end{align*} \\
\}

First Preterperfect.

Sing.  
\{ 
\begin{align*} 
\text{me libre} \\
\text{te librate} \\
\text{se libro} \\
\text{nos libramos} \\
\end{align*} \\
\} \\
\begin{align*} \text{I freed myself, &c.} \\
\end{align*} \\

Plur.  
\{ 
\begin{align*} 
\text{os librateis} \\
\text{se libraron} \\
\end{align*} \\
\}

Second Perfect.

me he librado \text{ I freed myself, &c.} \\
te has librado, &c.

And so in all the Tenses and Moods but in

The Imperative.

Sing.  
\{ 
\begin{align*} 
\text{libra te} \\
\text{libra se} \\
\text{libramos nos} \\
\end{align*} \\
\} \\
\begin{align*} \text{Free thou thyself, &c.} \\
\end{align*} \\

Plur.  
\{ 
\begin{align*} 
\text{librad vos} \\
\text{libren se} \\
\end{align*} \\
\}

Of Verbs Impersonal belonging to the first Conjugation.

Some of the Impersonals are Active, some Passive. 

The Active are conjugated in this manner.

Nevár,
Nevár, To snow.

Indicative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>1st Person</th>
<th>2nd Person</th>
<th>3rd Person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>niéva</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td>nevaba</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Perf.</td>
<td>nevó</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2d &amp; 3d Perf.</td>
<td>ha or huvo nevádo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect.</td>
<td>hâvia nevádo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td>navará</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It snows
It did snow
It snowed
It has snowed
It had snowed
It will snow.

And so on, putting only the third person in every Tense and Mood. In this manner are conjugated the following.

atrongar, to thunder  ahumár, to smoke
granizár, to hail     conftár, to be plain, or clear
helár, to freeze      importár, to import, to be ne-
relampagueár, to lighten  celfary

Present Indicative. Truena, it thunders; tronaba, it
did thunder; helár, to freeze; yela, it freezes. Imperfect,
elaba, it did freeze; eló, it freezeu; clará, it will freeze.

The Passive Impersonals are conjugated, adding
the Particle se before or after the Verb; as.

Indicative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>se nota</th>
<th>se notaba</th>
<th>se notó</th>
<th>se ha notado</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pref.</td>
<td></td>
<td>It is noted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperf.</td>
<td></td>
<td>It was noted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td></td>
<td>} It has been noted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluperf.</td>
<td>se hâvia notado</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future.</td>
<td>se notará</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And so in other Tenses and Moods.

Observe, that all the Verbs, but only the Regu-
laris Passive, may be conjugated by the Auxiliary
Verb estar, and the Gerund of the other Verb,
through all the Moods and Tenses; as,

Indicative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>estoy hablando</th>
<th>efas hablando</th>
<th>eflaba hablando</th>
<th>estuvé hablando</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pref.</td>
<td>I am speaking</td>
<td>Thou art speaking, &amp;c.</td>
<td>I was speaking, &amp;c.</td>
<td>I have been speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The same must be observed in the two other Conjugations in er and ir.
Second Conjugation of Regular Verbs.

Indicative.

Present.

Sing. \[
\begin{align*}
yo vend\phantom{a}o & \quad I\ \text{sell} \\
tu vendes & \quad \text{Thou sell'st} \\
el vende & \quad \text{He sells} \\
no\text{otros vendemos} & \quad \text{We sell} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Plur. \[
\begin{align*}
vo\text{otros vendéis} & \quad Ye\ \text{sell} \\
els venden & \quad \text{They sell.} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Imperfect.

Sing. \[
\begin{align*}
yo vendi\phantom{a}a & \quad I\ \text{did sell} \\
tu vendías & \quad \text{Thou didst sell} \\
el vendía & \quad \text{He did sell} \\
no\text{otros vendíamos} & \quad \text{We did sell} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Plur. \[
\begin{align*}
vo\text{otros vendíais} & \quad Ye\ \text{did sell} \\
els vendían & \quad \text{They did sell.} \\
\end{align*}
\]

First Perfect.

Sing. \[
\begin{align*}
yo vendí & \quad I\ \text{sold} \\
tu vendiste & \quad \text{Thou sold'st} \\
el vendio & \quad \text{He sold} \\
no\text{otros vendimos} & \quad \text{We sold} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Plur. \[
\begin{align*}
vo\text{otros vendisteis} & \quad Ye\ \text{sold} \\
els vendieron & \quad \text{They sold.} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Second and third Perfect.

Sing. \[
\begin{align*}
yo\ \text{he or huve} & \quad I\ \text{have sold,} \\
el\ \text{has or huviste} & \quad \text{&c.} \\
no\text{otros hemos or huvimos} & \quad \text{vendido} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Plur. \[
\begin{align*}
vo\text{otros haveis or huvisteis} & \quad \text{I have sold,} \\
els han or hubieron & \quad \text{&c.} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Preterpluperfect.

Sing. \[
\begin{align*}
yo havia & \quad I\ \text{had sold,} \\
el havia & \quad \text{&c.} \\
no\text{otros habiamos} & \quad \text{vendido} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Plur. \[
\begin{align*}
vo\text{otros haviais} & \quad I\ \text{had sold,} \\
els havian & \quad \text{&c.} \\
\end{align*}
\]
The ELEMENTS of

Future.

Sing. \{ 
yo venderé
\}
tu venderás
el venderá
nosotros venderémos
Plur. \{ 
vosotros venderéis
ellos venderán
\}

I shall or will sell, &c.

Imperative.

Sing. \{ 
vende tu
\}
venda el
vendamos vos
Plur. \{ 
vendéis vos
venden ellos
\}

Sell thou
Let him sell
Let us sell
Sell ye
Let them sell.

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Present.

Sing. \{ 
yo venda
\}
tu vendas
el venda
nosotros vendámos
Plur. \{ 
vendáis vos
venden ellos
\}

I may sell, &c.

Imperfects.

Sing. \{ 
yo vendiéra, vendières, vendería
\}
tu vendieras, vendièreses, venderías
el vendiéra, vendières, vendería
nosotros vendiéramos, vendiéremos, venderíamos
Plur. \{ 
vosotros vendiérais, vendiéreis, venderiais
ellos vendiéran, vendiéren, venderían
\}

I could, should, or would
I fall, &c.

Preterperfect.

yo haya vendido

I have sold, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

yo hubiéra or hubiéése vendido

I had sold, &c.

First Future.

Sing. \{ 
yo vendiére
\}
tu vendiéres
el vendiére
nos vendiéremos
Plur. \{ 
vos vendiereís
ellos vendiéren
\}

I shall or will sell, &c.

Second
Second Future.

yo hubiére vendido  I shall have sold
tu hubiéres, &c.  Thou shalt have sold, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vendér</td>
<td>havér vendido</td>
<td>havér de vendér</td>
<td>vendiendo</td>
<td>vendido</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After the same manner as the Verb vendér are conjugated all the other Regular Verbs of the second Conjugation ending in ér; as the following:

acometer, to attack  escondér, to hide
bevér, to drink  emprendér, to undertake
barrer, to sweep  metér, to put in
corresponder, to correspond  ofendér, to offend
comér, to eat  prometér, to promise
correr, to run  responder, to answer
conceder, to grant  reprehendér, to reprove
cometér, to commit  temér, to fear
devér, to owe

Of Verbs Irregular of the second Conjugation in ér.

cabér, to be contained  trahér, to bring
hacér, to do, to make  tener, to have or to hold
podér, to be able  fabér, to know
ponér, to put or to place  vér, to see.
quérér, to will or to love, or
to chuse

Conjugation of the Verb cabér, To be contained.

Indicative Mood.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present Tense.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing. {</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yo quépo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tu cabes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>el cabe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nos cabémos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vos cabéis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ellos caben</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E 2  Imperfect.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tbe Elements of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Imperfect.**

| cabía | I was contained |
| cabías, &c. | Thou wast, &c. |

**Perfect.**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Sing.} & \text{ } & \text{cupo} & \{ \text{cupiése} \\
& & \text{cupo} & \{ \text{cupimos} \\
& & \text{cupo} & \{ \text{capiéron} \\
\text{Plur.} & \text{ } & \text{cupitéis} & \{ \text{I have been contained, &c.} \\
\end{align*}
\]

**Second Perfect.**

| he or huve cabido | I have been contained, &c. |

**Pluperfect.**

| havia cabido | I have been contained, &c. |

**First Future.**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Sing.} & \text{ } & \text{cabré} & \{ \text{cabrá} \\
& & \text{cabré} & \{ \text{cabrémos} \\
& & \text{cabré} & \{ \text{cabréis} \\
\text{Plur.} & \text{ } & \text{cabréis} & \{ \text{cabrán} \\
\end{align*}
\]

**Imperative Mood.**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Sing.} & \text{ } & \text{cabe tu} & \text{Be thou contained} \\
& & \text{quepa el} & \text{Let him be contained} \\
& & \text{quepámos vosotros} & \text{Let us be contained} \\
\text{Plur.} & \text{ } & \text{cabé vosotros} & \text{Let ye be contained} \\
& & \text{quepan ellos} & \text{Let them be contained} \\
\end{align*}
\]

**Subjunctive and Optative Moods.**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Present.} & \text{ } & \text{yo quepa} & \text{I may be contained} \\
& & \text{tu quepas} & \text{Thou, &c.} \\
\text{Imperfects.} & \text{ } & \text{cupiéra, cupiéffe, cabrió} & \text{I could,} \\
& & \text{cupiéras, cupiéffes, cabrías} & \text{would, or} \\
& & \text{cupiéra, cupiéffe, cabria} & \text{should be contained, &c.} \\
& & \text{cupiéramos, cupiéffemos, cabriamos} & \text{Perfect.} \\
\text{Plur.} & \text{ } & \text{cupiérais, cupiéfféis, cabriaís} & \text{cupiérán, cupiéffen, cabrian} \\
\end{align*}
\]
the Spanish Grammar.

Perfct.

haya cabido  
I have been contained, &c.
hayas cabido, &c.

Pluperfct.

hubiéra or hubiesse cabido, &c.  
I had been contained, &c.

First Future.

Sing.  

\{ 

yo cupiére  

\}

I shall or will be contained, &c.

Plur.  

\{ 

tu cupiéres  

el cupière  

nosotros cupiéremos  

vosotros cupiéreis  

ellos cupiéren  

\}

Second Future.

yo hubiére cabido  
I shall have been contained, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Present.  
cabér  

To be contained

Perfect.  
havér cabído  

To have been contained

Future.  
havér de cabér  

To be contained hereafter

Gerund.  
cabiéndo  

Being contained

Part. Poff.  
cabído  

Contained.

The Irregular Verb hácer, To do, or to make.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing.  

\{ 

yo hago  

tu haces  

el hace  

nos hacemos  

\}

I do or I make  

Thou dost or makest

He does  

We do

Plur.  

\{ 

vos hacéis  

ellos hacen  

\}

Ye do  

They do.

Imperfect.

Sing.  

\{ 

yo hacía  

tu hacías  

el hacía  

nos haciamos  

\}

I did or I did make, &c.

Plur.  

\{ 

vos haciais  

ellos hacían  

\}
First Perfect.

Sing. \{ 
\begin{align*}
& \text{yo hize} \\
& \text{tu hiziste} \\
& \text{el hizo} \\
& \text{nos hizimos}
\end{align*}
\}
\text{I made, &c.}

Plur. \{ 
\begin{align*}
& \text{vos hizisteis} \\
& \text{ellos hizieron}
\end{align*}
\}

Second Perfect.

\begin{align*}
& \text{yo he hecho} \quad \text{I have done or made, &c.} \\
& \text{tu has hecho, &c.}
\end{align*}

Pluperfect.

\begin{align*}
& \text{yo havia hecho} \quad \text{I have done or made, &c.}
\end{align*}

First Future.

Sing. \{ 
\begin{align*}
& \text{yo haré} \\
& \text{tu harás} \\
& \text{el hará} \\
& \text{nos harémos}
\end{align*}
\}
\text{I shall do or make, &c.}

Plur. \{ 
\begin{align*}
& \text{vos haréis} \\
& \text{ellos harán}
\end{align*}
\}

Imperative Mood.

Sing. \{ 
\begin{align*}
& \text{ház tu} \quad \text{Do or make thou} \\
& \text{haga el} \quad \text{Let him do or make} \\
& \text{hagamos nos} \quad \text{Let us make or do}
\end{align*}
\}

Plur. \{ 
\begin{align*}
& \text{hacéd vos} \quad \text{Let ye do or make ye} \\
& \text{hagan ellos} \quad \text{Let them do or make}
\end{align*}
\}

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

\begin{align*}
& \text{yo haga} \quad \text{I may do or make} \\
& \text{tu hagas} \quad \text{Thou, &c.}
\end{align*}

Imperfects.

Sing. \{ 
\begin{align*}
& \text{hiziéra, hiziéfle, haría} \\
& \text{hiziéras, hiziéfles, harías} \\
& \text{hiziéra, hiziéfle, haría} \\
& \text{hiziéramos, hiziéflemos, haríamos}
\end{align*}
\}
\text{I should, could, or would do or make, &c.}

Plur. \{ 
\begin{align*}
& \text{hiziérais, hiziéflesis, hariais} \\
& \text{hiziérian, hiziéfzen, harián}
\end{align*}
\}

Perfect.
Perfect.
yo haya hecho  I have made or done, &c.

Pluperfect.
yo hubiéra or hubiese hecho  I had made, &c.

First Future.
Sing. \{ yo hizière
    tu hizière
    el hizière
    nos hizièremos
\}
Plur. \{ vos hizièreis
    ellos hizieren
\} I shall do or make, &c.

Second Future.
yo hubiére hecho  I shall have done or made, &c.

Infinitive Mood.
Present. hacér  To do or make
Perfct. havér hecho  To have done
Future. havér de hacér  To do hereafter
Gerund. haciendo  Doing or making
Part. Paff. hecho  Done or made.

After the same manner are conjugated the following Verbs; deshacér, to undo; contrabacér, to counterfeit; rebacér, to make again.

The Irregular Verb poder, To be able.

The Indicative Mood.
Present Tense.
Sing. \{ yo puedo
    tu puedes
    el puede
    nos podemos
\}
Plur. \{ vos podéis
    ellos pueden
\} I am able or I can

Imperfect.
Sing. \{ podía
    podías
    podía
    podíamos
\}
Plur. \{ podíais
    podían
\} I could or was able

Thou art able or thou canst
He can or he is able
We can or we are able
Ye can or ye are able
They can or are able.

E 4  First
First Perfect.

Sing. { yo pude
  tu pudiste
  el pudo
  nos pudimos
}
Plur. { vos pudisteis
  ellos pudieron

I could or have been able.

Second Perfect.

yo he podido
  tu has podido, &c.

I have been able, &c.

Pluperfect.

havia podido
  I had been able, &c.

Future.

Sing. { podré
  podrás
  podrá
  podrémos
Plur. { podréis
  podrán

I shall or will be able, &c.

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present.

Sing. { pueda
  puedas
  pueda
  podamos
Plur. { podais
  puedan

I may be able, &c.

Imperfects.

Sing. { pudiéra, pudiéfle, podria
  pudiéras, pudiéfles, podrias
  pudiéra, pudiéfle, podia
  pudiéramos, pudiéflemos, podriamos
Plur. { podriais, pudiéfleis, podriais
  podriéran, pudiéfleñ, podriían

I could, should, or would be able, &c.

Perfect.

yo haya podido, &c.  I have been able, &c.

Pluperfect.

hubiéra or hubiese podido, &c.  I have been able, &c.

First
First Future.

Sing. \{ pudiére  
pudiéres  
pudiére  
pudiéremos  
\} I shall or will be able, &c.

Plur. \{ pudiére  
pudiéreis  
pudiéren  
\}

Second Future.

hubiére pudido, &c. I shall have been able, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Present. poder To be able
Perfect. haber podido To have been able
Future. haber de poder To be able hereafter
Gerund. pudiendo Being able
Part. Pass. podido Been able.

The Irregular Verb poner, To place.

Indicative Mood.

Present.

Sing. \{ yo pongo  
tu pones  
el pone  
\} I place
Plur. \{ nosotros ponemos  
todos ponéis  
ellos ponen  
\} We place

Imperfect.

ponía I did place, &c.
ponías, &c.

First Perfect.

Sing. \{ yo puse  
tu pusiste  
el puso  
\} I placed, &c.
Plur. \{ nosotros pusimos  
todos pusisteis  
ellos pusieron  
\}

Second Perfect.

yo he puesto I have placed, &c.
tu has puesto, &c.

Preter-
The ELEMENTS of

Preterpluperfect.

havia puesto  *I had put, &c.*

First Future.

yo pondré  *I shall or will put, &c.*

Second Future.

he de poner  *I must put, &c.*

Third and Fourth Future.

havré de poner  *I shall be obliged to put*

havia de poner  *I was to put.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.  \{ pon tu  \/ Put thou

      ponga el  \/ Let him put

      pongamos nosotros  \/ Let us put

Plur.  \{ ponéis vosotros  \/ Put ye

      pongan ellos  \/ Let them put.

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing.  \{ ponga

      pongas

      ponga

      pongamos

Plur.  \{ pongais

      pongan

Imperfects.

Sing.  \{ puñiera, puñieffe, pondría

      puñieras, puñieffes, pondrías

      puñierá, puñieffe, pondría

      puñiéramos, puñieffemos, pondríamos

Plur.  \{ puñierais, puñieffes, pondrías

      puñieran, puñieffen, pondrían

Preterperfect.

haya puesto  *I had put, &c.*

Preterpluperfects.

hubiera or hubiéffe puesto  *I had put, &c.*  

First
First Future.

Sing. \{ puñière puñiéro
    puñiéro
    puñiéro

    I shall or will put, &c.

Plur. \{ puñiéreis puñiéren
    puñiéremos

Second Future.

hubiére puesto I shall have put.

Infinitive Mood.

Present. ponér To put
Perfct. haber puesto To have put
Gerund. poniendo Putting.
Part. Pass. puesto Put.

After the same manner are conjugated the following Verbs:

anteponer, to prefer imponer, to impose
componer, to compose, or to mend proponer, to propose
reponer, to put again.

disponer, to dispose

and any other Verb derived from poner.

The Irregular Verb querér, To will, to love, or to chuse.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing. \{ yo quiero I will or love
tu quieres Thou wilt or lovèst
el quiere He will or loves
nosotros queremos We will or love
Plur. \{ vosotros queréis Ye will or love
ellos quieren They will or love.

Preterimperfect.

Sing. \{ quería I did will or love
    querías Thou didst will or love
    quería He did will or love
    queriamos We did will or love
Plur. \{ queriais Ye did will or love
    querían They did will or love.

First
First Preterperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>quise</td>
<td>quisiste</td>
<td>quisimos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quieres</td>
<td>quieres</td>
<td>queremos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>queremos</td>
<td>queréis</td>
<td>querrán</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Perfect.

he or huve querido \( \text{I have willed or loved, &c.} \)

Preterpluperfect.

havia querido \( \text{I had willed or loved, &c.} \)

First Future.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Sing.} & : & \text{querré} & \quad \text{querrás} \\
\text{Plur.} & : & \text{querramos} & \quad \text{querréis} & \quad \text{querrán}
\end{align*}
\]

Second Future.

yo he de querer \( \text{I must will or love, &c.} \)

Third Future.

havré de querer \( \text{I shall be obliged to love, &c.} \)

Fourth Future.

havía de querer \( \text{I was to love.} \)

Imperative Mood.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Sing.} & : & \text{quiere tu} & \quad \text{Will you or love you} \\
\text{Plur.} & : & \text{queramos vosotros} & \quad \text{Let us will or love}
\end{align*}
\]

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>quiera</td>
<td>quieras</td>
<td>quieran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quieras</td>
<td>quiera</td>
<td>queramos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>queramos</td>
<td>querais</td>
<td>quieran</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Three
Three Imperfects.

Sing. \{ quiñieras, quiñiešes, querrías \} \{ I should, would, or could love, &c. \}
Plur. \{ quiñierais, quiñiešes, querrías \} \{ }

Preterperfect.

yo haya querido I had desired or loved, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

hubiéra or hubiéše querido I had desired or loved, &c.

First Future.

Sing. \{ quiñiere, quiñieres \} \{ I shall will or love, &c. \}
Plur. \{ quiñieremos \}

Second Future.

hubiere querido, &c. I shall be willing, or shall love, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Pres. querer To will or to love
Prétére. haver querido To have willed or loved
Fut. haver, de querer To will or to love hereafter
Gerund. queriendo Wiling or loving
Part. querido Willed or loved.

The Irregular Verb trahér, To bring.

Indicative Mood.

Presen Tense.

Sing. \{ yo trahígo \} I bring
\{ tu tráhes \} Thou bringest
\{ el tráhe \} He brings
\{ nosotróstrahémos \} We bring
Plur. \{ vosotróstrahéis \} Ye bring
\{ ellos trahen \} They bring

Preter-

Digitized by Google
### The Elements of Preterimperfect

- **Sing.**
  - trahía: I did bring
  - trahías: Thou didst bring
  - trahía: He did bring
  - trahámamos: We did bring
  - traháis: Ye did bring
  - trahrán: They did bring

- **Plur.**
  - trahían: I did bring

### First Preterperfect

- **Sing.**
  - tráxe: I brought
  - tráxie: Thou broughtest
  - tráxo: He brought

- **Plur.**
  - traximos: We brought
  - traxieis: Ye brought

### Second Perfect

- he or huve trahido: I have brought, &c.

### Preterpluperfect

- havia trahido: I had brought, &c.

### First Future

- **Sing.**
  - traheré: I shall or will bring
  - traherás: Thou wilt bring, &c.
  - traherá: He will bring

- **Plur.**
  - trahereis: Ye will bring
  - traherán: They will bring

### Second Future

- he de trahér: I must bring, &c.

### Third Future

- havré de trahér: I will be obliged to bring, &c.

### Fourth Future

- havia de trahér: I was to bring, &c.

### Imperative Mood

- **Sing.**
  - tráhe tu: Bring thou
  - trahiga el: Let him bring
  - trahigámos vosotros: Let us bring

- **Plur.**
  - trahéd vosotros: Let ye bring
  - trahigan ellos: Let them bring

### Optative
Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing. \{ trahíga \\
\{ trahigas \\
trahiga \\
trahigámos \\
\} \{ I may bring, &c. \\
Plur. \{ trahígáis \\
\{ trahigan \\

Preterimperfects.

Sing. \{ traxéra, traxéllé, traheria \\
\{ traxéras, traxéllés, traherias \\
traxéra, traxéllé, traheria \\
traxeramos, traxeffémos, traheriamos \\
\} \{ I would, should, or could bring, &c. \\
Plur. \{ traxéráis, traxéllés, traheriais \\
\{ traxéran, traxéllén, traherian \\

Preterperfect.

Sing. \{ háya \\
\{ háyas \\
háya \\
hayámos \\
\} \{ I have brought, &c. \\
Plur. \{ hayáis \\
\{ háyan \\

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing. \{ hubiéra or hubiéllé trahido \\
\{ hubiéras or hubiéllés \\
hubiéra or hubiéllé \\
hubiéramos or hubiéllémos \\
\} \{ I had brought, &c. \\
Plur. \{ hubiérais or hubiéllés \\
\{ hubiéran or hubiéllén \\

First Future.

Sing. \{ traxére \\
\{ traxéres \\
traxére \\
traxerémos \\
\} \{ I shall bring, &c. \\
Plur. \{ traxéréis \\
\{ traxérélen \\

Second Future.

hubiére trahído \( I \text{ shall have brought, &c.} \)

Infinitive
The Elements of

Infinitive Mood.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>trahér</td>
<td>To bring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td>haver trahído</td>
<td>To have brought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td>havér de trahér</td>
<td>To bring hereafter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerund</td>
<td>trahiendo</td>
<td>Bringing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part. Pass.</td>
<td>trahído</td>
<td>Brought.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After the same manner are conjugated the Compound Verbs, *retrabér, contrabér*, to contract; *disrabér, to distract; atrabér, to attract*, &c.

The Irregular Verb *fábér, To know.*

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>I know</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td>I know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tu fábés</td>
<td>Thou knowest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>él fábé</td>
<td>He knows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nos fabémos</td>
<td>We know</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Ye know</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plur.</td>
<td>Ye know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vos fabéis</td>
<td>They know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ellos faben</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Imperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>I did know</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td>I did know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fábía</td>
<td>I did know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fabías</td>
<td>Thou didst know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fabía</td>
<td>He did know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fabiamos</td>
<td>We did know</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Ye did know</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plur.</td>
<td>Ye did know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fabiais</td>
<td>Ye did know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fabián</td>
<td>They did know</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

First Perfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>I have known</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td>I have known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fúpe</td>
<td>I have known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fúpite</td>
<td>Thou hast known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fúpo</td>
<td>He has known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fúpimos</td>
<td>We have known</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Ye have known</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plur.</td>
<td>Ye have known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fúpíteis</td>
<td>Ye have known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fúpiéron</td>
<td>They have known</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Perfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>I have known</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td>I have known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hé or hubé fábido</td>
<td>I have known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>has fábido</td>
<td>Thou hast known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ha fábido</td>
<td>He has known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hemos fábido</td>
<td>We have known</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Ye have known</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plur.</td>
<td>Ye have known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haveis fábido</td>
<td>Ye have known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>han fábido</td>
<td>They have known</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Preter-
Preterpluperfect.

Sing. \{ 
  *havía*
  *havías*
  *havia*
  *haviamos*
\}

Plur. \{ 
  *haviaiages*
  *havian*
\}

*fabido* \{ *I had known, &c.* \}

First Future.

Sing. \{ 
  *fbré*
  *fbrás*
  *fbró*
  *fbrémos*
\}

Plur. \{ 
  *fbréis*
  *fbrán*
\}

*I shall or will know\]

Thou shalt or wilt know

He shall or will know

We shall or will know

Ye shall or will know

They shall or will know.

Second Future.

*hé de fbrér* \{ *I must know, &c.* \}

Third Future.

*havré de fbrér* \{ *I will be obliged to know.* \}

Fourth Future.

*havía de fbrér* \{ *I was to know, &c.* \}

Imperative Mood.

Sing. \{ 
  *fábé tu*
  *fepa el*
  *fepamos vosotros*
\}

Plur. \{ 
  *fepán ellos*
\}

*Know thou\]

Let him know

Let us know

Know ye

Let them know

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing. \{ 
  *fepa*
  *fepas*
\}

Plur. \{ 
  *fepámos*
  *fepáis*
  *fepán*
\}

*I may know, &c.*

Three
Three Imperfects.

Sing. \{ fupiéra, fupiéffe, fabría \\
{ fupiéras, fupiéffes, fabrías \\
{ fupiéramos, fupiéffemos, fabriamos \\
Plur. \{ fupiérais, fupiéffes, fabraís \\
{ fupiéran, fupiéffen, fabrian \\

I would, coula, or should know, &c.

Preterperfect.

Sing. \{ háya fabído \\
{ háyas fabído \\
{ haya fabído \\
{ hayamos fabído \\
Plur. \{ hayais fabído \\
{ hayan fabído \\

I have known, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

Sing. \{ hubiéra or hubiéffe fabído \\
{ hubiéras or hubiéffes \\
{ hubiéra or hubiéffe \\
{ hubiéramos or hubiéffemos \\
Plur. \{ hubiérais or hubiéffes \\
{ hubiéran or hubiéffen \\

I had known, &c.

First Future.

Sing. \{ fupiére \\
{ fupiéres \\
{ fupiére \\
{ fupiéremos \\
Plur. \{ fupiéreis \\
{ fupiéren \\

I shall or will know, &c.

Second Future.

Sing. \{ hubiére fabído \\
{ hubiéres fabído \\
{ hubiére fabído \\
{ hubiéremos fabído \\
Plur. \{ hubiéreis fabído \\
{ hubiéren fabído \\

I shall have known, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

Present. fabér To know
Perfect. havér fabído To have known
Future. havér de fabér To know hereafter

Gerund.
The Spanish Grammar.

Gerund. sabiendo Knowing.
Part. Past. sabido Known.

The Irregular Verb ver, To see.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

**Sing.**
- yo veo I see
- tu ves Thou sees
- él ve He sees
- nosotros vemos We see

**Plur.**
- vosotros véis Ye see
- ellos vén They see

Imperfect.

**Sing.**
- veía I did see
- veías Thou didst see
- veía He did see
- veíamos We did see

**Plur.**
- veíais Ye did see
- veían They did see

Observe, that *vía* in that Tense is never used, although it is found in all the Spanish and English Grammars. *Vide*, in the first Perfect, is likewise not in use.

First Preterperfect.

**Sing.**
- vi I saw
- viste Thou sawest
- vió He saw
- vimos We saw

**Plur.**
- visteis Ye saw
- vieron They saw.

Second Perfect.

**Sing.**
- he visto I have seen
- has visto Thou hast seen
- ha visto He has seen
- hemos visto We have seen

**Plur.**
- haveis visto Ye have seen
- han visto They have seen.
Preterpluperfect.

Sing. { havía
      { havías
      { havía
      { haviamos

Plur. { haviais
      { havían

{ visto I had seen, &c.

First Future.

Sing. { veré I shall or will see
      { verás Thou shalt or wilt see
      { verá He shall or will see
      { veremos We shall or will see

Plur. { veréis Ye shall or will see
      { verán They shall or will see.

Second Future.

Sing. { he de vér I must see
      { has de vér Thou must see
      { ha de vér He must see
      { hemos de vér We must see

Plur. { havéis de vér Ye must see
      { han de vér They must see.

The two other Futures as above in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing. { vé tu See thou
      { véa el Let him see
      { veámos nosotros Let us see

Plur. { véa vosotros See ye
      { véan ellos Let them see.

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing. { yo vea I may see, &c.
      { tu véas
      { el véa
      { nosotros veámos

Plur. { vosotros veáis
      { ellos véan

Imperfetcs.
### Imperfects.

**Sing.**
- viéra, viéffe, vería
- viéras, viéffes, verías
- viéra, viéffe, vería
- viéramos, viéffemos, veríamos

**Plur.**
- vierás, viéffes, verías
- viería, viéffe, vería
- vieramos, viéffemos, veríamos
- vieran, viéffen, verían

### Perfect.

**Sing.**
- haya
- hayas
- haya
- hayamos

**Plur.**
- hayáis
- hayan

### Pluperfect.

**Sing.**
- hubiéra or hubiéffe
- hubiéras or hubiéffes
- hubiéra or hubiéffe
- hubiéramos or hubiéffemos

**Plur.**
- hubiérais or hubiéffes
- hubiéran or hubiéffen

### First Future.

**Sing.**
- viére
- viéres
- viére
- viéremos

**Plur.**
- viéreis
- viéren

### Second Future.

**Sing.**
- hubiére
- hubiéres
- hubiére
- hubiéremos

**Plur.**
- hubiéreis
- hubiéren

### Infinitive Mood.

- **Pres.** vér  
  To see
- **Perf.** havér viéto  
  To have seen
- **Fut.** havér de vér.  
  To see hereafter
- **Gerund.** viéndo  
  Seeing
- **Part. Pss.** viéto  
  Seen.
Of the Verbs ending in cér.

The following Verbs, whose Infinitives end in cér, are terminated in zce in the Present Indicative Mood, in the first Person; but all the other Persons are conjugated without adding that z.

The Third Person Singular of the Imperative Mood ends in zca, the first Person Plural in zcamos, and the third Person Plural in zcan.

The Termination of all the Persons of the Present Subjunctive Mood is as follows:

Sing. \( \{ \)  
- zca  
- zcas  
- zca

Plur. \( \{ \)  
- zcamos  
- zcaís  
- zcan.

And in all other Tenses or Moods z is not used before c, although a great many of those Verbs are derived from the Latin; as you may see in the following.

All the Presents of Indicative and Subjunctives of the following Verbs end in the first Persons. Indicative and Subjunctive adolezco, adolezca; ezco, eza; and so go on.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adogecer, to grow sick</td>
<td>adolezco</td>
<td>adolecí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agradecer, to thank</td>
<td>agradezco</td>
<td>agradecí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amanecer, to rise soon</td>
<td>apanezco</td>
<td>amaneci</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apetecer, to desire</td>
<td>apetezco</td>
<td>apeteci</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compadecer, to pity</td>
<td>compadezco</td>
<td>compadeci</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conocer, to know</td>
<td>conozco</td>
<td>conoci</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crecer, to grow</td>
<td>crezco</td>
<td>creci</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desfallecer, to faint</td>
<td>desfallezco</td>
<td>desfalleci</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desvanecer, to vanish</td>
<td>desvanezco</td>
<td>desvaneci</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encarecer, to grow dearer</td>
<td>encarezco</td>
<td>encareci</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Establecer, to establish</td>
<td>establezco</td>
<td>estableci</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Envanezco, to grow lean</td>
<td>enflaqezco</td>
<td>enflaqueci</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empobrecer, to grow poor</td>
<td>empobrezco</td>
<td>empobreci</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enriquecer, to grow rich</td>
<td>enriquezco</td>
<td>enriqueci</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endurecer, to grow hard</td>
<td>endurezco</td>
<td>endureci</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engrandecer, to magnify</td>
<td>engrandezco</td>
<td>engrandeci</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

enflaquezco, empobrezco, enriquezco, endurezco, engrandezco, entrifecér,
Indicative.  

**Present.**  
entrístecér, to grow melancholy entrístezco  
ennoblecér, to ennoble ennoblezco  
enfóberbecér, to grow proud enfóberbezco  
emmudecér, to grow dumb emmudezco  
Fenecér, to finish fenézco  
fállecér, to fail or die fallezco  
florezco, to flourish florezco  
fórtalecér, to strengthen fórtalezco  
favorecér, to favour favorezco  
Merecér, to deserve merezco  
Nacér, to be born nazco  
Obedecér, to obey obedezco  
Pacér, to feed pazco  
perecér, to perish perezco  
padécér, to suffer padezco  
parecér, to appear parezco  

**Preterperfect.**  
entrísteci  
ennobleci  
enfóberbeci  
emmudeci  
fénéci  
faléci  
floreeci  
fórtaleci  
favoreci  
mereci  
naci  
obedeci  
paci  
pereci  
padeci  
pareci  

**Conjugation of the Verb Irregular tener, To have, or to hold.**

*Indicative.*

**Present Tense.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th><em>Sing.</em></th>
<th><em>Plur.</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>I have or hold</strong></td>
<td><em>tengo</em></td>
<td><em>teneamos</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thou hast</td>
<td><em>tienes</em></td>
<td><em>tenias</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He has</td>
<td><em>tiene</em></td>
<td><em>tenia</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We have</td>
<td><em>tenemos</em></td>
<td><em>teniamos</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ye have</td>
<td><em>teneis</em></td>
<td><em>teniais</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They have</td>
<td><em>tién</em></td>
<td><em>tenian</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Imperfect.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th><em>Sing.</em></th>
<th><em>Plur.</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>I had</em></td>
<td><em>tenia</em></td>
<td><em>teniamos</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thou had</td>
<td><em>tenias</em></td>
<td><em>teniais</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He had</td>
<td><em>tiene</em></td>
<td><em>tenia</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We had</td>
<td><em>tenemos</em></td>
<td><em>teniamos</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ye had</td>
<td><em>teneis</em></td>
<td><em>teniais</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They had</td>
<td><em>tién</em></td>
<td><em>tenian</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Preterperfect.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Sing.} & \quad \{ &
\begin{array}{l}
tuva & I \text{ had} \\
tuviste & \text{Thou hadst} \\
tuvo & \text{He had} \\
tuvimos & \text{We had} \\
tuvisteis & \text{Ye had} \\
tuvieron & \text{They had}.
\end{array}
\end{align*}
\]

Second Perfect.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Sing.} & \quad \{ &
\begin{array}{l}
he \text{ tenido} & I \text{ have had} \\
has \text{ tenido} & \text{Thou hast had} \\
ha \text{ tenido, &c.} & \text{He has had, &c.}
\end{array}
\end{align*}
\]

Preterpluperfect.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Sing.} & \quad \{ &
\begin{array}{l}
havia \text{ tenido} & I \text{ bad had} \\
havias \text{ tenido} & \text{Thou badst had} \\
havia \text{ tenido} & \text{He bad bad} \\
haviamos \text{ tenido} & \text{We bad bad} \\
haviais \text{ tenido} & \text{Ye bad bad} \\
havian \text{ tenido} & \text{They bad had}.
\end{array}
\end{align*}
\]

First Future.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Sing.} & \quad \{ &
\begin{array}{l}
tendré & I \text{ shall or will have} \\
tendrás & \text{Thou shalt or wilt have} \\
tendra & \text{He shall or will have} \\
tendrémos & \text{We shall or will have} \\
tendréis & \text{Ye shall or will have} \\
tendrán & \text{They shall or will have}.
\end{array}
\end{align*}
\]

Second Future.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{he de tener} & \quad I \text{ must have, &c,} \\
\text{has de tener, &c.}
\end{align*}
\]

Third Future.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{havia de tener} & \quad I \text{ was to have, &c.} \\
\text{havias de tener, &c.}
\end{align*}
\]

Fourth Future.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{havré de tener} & \quad I \text{ shall be obliged to have}.
\end{align*}
\]

Imperative Mood.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Sing.} & \quad \{ &
\begin{array}{l}
ten tu & \text{Have or hold thou} \\
tenga el & \text{Let him have} \\
tengamos nosotros & \text{Let us have} \\
tenen vosotros & \text{Have ye} \\
tenan ellos & \text{Let them have}.
\end{array}
\end{align*}
\]

Optative
### Optative and Subjunctive Moods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mood</th>
<th>Spanish Grammar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preterimperfect:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td>- Tenga, tengas, tenga, tengamos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td>- Tengan, tengais, tengén</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>I could, should, or would have, &amp;c.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preterperfect:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td>- Tuviéra, tuviéfles, tendría</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td>- Tuviéramos, tuviéflemos, tendriamos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>I have had or held, &amp;c.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>First and second Preterpluperfects:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td>- Huvierá or huvietfle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td>- Huvieramos or huvietflemos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>I had had, or held, &amp;c.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Future:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td>- Tuviére, tuviéres, tuviére, tuviéremos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td>- Tuviéreis, tuviéren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>I shall have or hold</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Future:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td>- Huvieré, huvières, huviére, huviéremos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td>- Huviéreis, huvíeren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>I shall or will have or hold</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infinitive**
The ELEMENTS of

Infinitive Mood.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>to have or to hold</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Perfecte.</td>
<td>to have had or held</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future.</td>
<td>to have hereafter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerund.</td>
<td>having or holding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part. Paff. tenido</td>
<td>had or held.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Like this Verb are conjugated its compounds through all Moods and Tenses; as,

| mantenér, to maintain  | softhenér, to sustain |
| detenér, to detain     | contenér, to contain  |
| retenér, to retain     |                      |

Of the Verbs in ger.

The following Verbs, whose Infinitives end in ger, make the Present of the Indicative and Subjunctive Moods by changing g into j; the same in the third Person Singular, and the first and third Persons Plural of the Imperative Mood.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>encogér, to shrink</td>
<td>encojo</td>
<td>encogi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recogér, to gather</td>
<td>recojo</td>
<td>recoji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acogér, to entertain</td>
<td>acojo</td>
<td>acogi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>efcojérgér, to chuse</td>
<td>efcojo</td>
<td>efcoji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cogér, to catch</td>
<td>cojo</td>
<td>cogi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Of the Irregulars with an o in the penultima, or the last syllable but one.

Conjugation of the Verb volvér To turn.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vuelvo</td>
<td>volvemos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vuelves</td>
<td>volvéis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vuelve</td>
<td>vuelven</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I turn
Thou turnest
He turns
We turn
Ye turn
They turn.

Imperfect.
## Imperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td>volvía</td>
<td>I did turn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>volvías</td>
<td>Thou did turn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>volvió</td>
<td>He did turn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>volvíamos</td>
<td>We did turn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td>volvías</td>
<td>Ye did turn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>volvían</td>
<td>They did turn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### First Preterperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td>volvió</td>
<td>I turned</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>volvióte</td>
<td>Thou turned</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>volvió</td>
<td>He turned</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>volvíamos</td>
<td>We turned</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td>volvióteis</td>
<td>Ye turned</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>volviérón</td>
<td>They turned</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second Preterperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td>has</td>
<td>I have turned</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ha</td>
<td>&amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hemo or havemos</td>
<td>vuelto</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td>havéis</td>
<td>I have turned</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>han</td>
<td>&amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Preterpluperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td>havía</td>
<td>I had turned</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>havías</td>
<td>&amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>havía</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>havíamos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td>havíais</td>
<td>I had turned</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>havían</td>
<td>&amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### First Future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td>volveré</td>
<td>I shall or will turn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>volverás</td>
<td>Thou shalt or will turn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>volverá</td>
<td>He shall or will turn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>volveremos</td>
<td>We shall or will turn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td>volveréis</td>
<td>Ye shall or will turn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>volverán</td>
<td>They shall or will turn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second Future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>he de volver</td>
<td>I must turn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>has de volver</td>
<td>Thou must turn, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## The Third and Fourth Futures as in the other Verbs.

### Imperative
The ELEMENTS of

Imperative Mood.

Sing. { vuelve tu Turn thou
vuelve el Let him turn
volvamos nosotros Let us turn
Plur. { volved vosotros Turn ye
vuelvan ellos Let them turn.

Optative and Subjunctive Moods.

Present.

Sing. { vuelva I may turn, &c.
vuelvas
vuela
volvamos
Plur. { volvais
vuelvan

Imperfects.

Sing. { volviéra, volviéffe, volveria
volviéras, volviéffes, volverías I could, should, or
volviéra, volviéffe, volvería would turn,
volviéramos, volviéffemos, volveríamos &c.
Plur. { volvierais, volviéffes, volveriais
volviéran, volviéffen, volverian

Preterperfect.

Sing. { haya I have turned, &c.
hayas
haya
hayamos
Plur. { hayais
hayan

Two Preterpluperfects.

Sing. { hubiera or hubiéffe I had turned,
hubieras or hubiéffes &c.
hubiéra or hubiéffe vuelto
hubiéramos or hubiéffemos
Plur. { hubierais or hubiéffes
hubiéran or hubiéffon

First
First Future.

Sing. \{ volviére  \\
\quad volviéres  \\
\quad volviére  \\
\quad volviéremos \}

\text{I shall or will turn,} &c.

Plur. \{ volviéreis  \\
\quad volviéren \}

Second Future.

Sing. \{ hubiére  \\
\quad hubiéres  \\
\quad hubiére  \\
\quad hubiéremos \}

\text{I shall or will have turned,} &c.

Plur. \{ hubiéreis  \\
\quad hubiéren \}

Infinitive Mood.

\begin{align*}
\text{Present.} & \quad \text{volvér} & \quad \text{To turn} \\
\text{Perfect.} & \quad \text{havér vuelto} & \quad \text{To have turned} \\
\text{Future.} & \quad \text{havér de volvér} & \quad \text{To turn hereafter} \\
\text{Gerund.} & \quad \text{volviendo} & \quad \text{Turning} \\
\text{Part. Pass.} & \quad \text{vuelto} & \quad \text{Turned.} \\
\end{align*}

The following Verbs are conjugated in the same manner as the Verb \text{volvér}, by changing the \text{o} of the penúltima, or last syllable but one, into \text{ue} in the three Persons Singular, and third Plural, of the Present, Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive Moods.

\begin{align*}
\text{Indicative.} & \quad \text{Subjunctive.} \\
\text{Present.} & \quad \text{Present.} \\
\text{solér, to use} & \quad \text{fueño} & \quad \text{fuela} \\
\text{cozér, to boil} & \quad \text{cuezo} & \quad \text{cueza} \\
\text{dolér, to grieve} & \quad \text{duelo} & \quad \text{duela} \\
\text{olér, to smell} & \quad \text{huelo} & \quad \text{huela} \\
\end{align*}

Observe, that the following are varied thus:

\begin{align*}
\text{Indicative.} & \quad \text{Subjunctive.} \\
\text{Present.} & \quad \text{Present.} \\
\text{caér, to fall} & \quad \text{caigo} & \quad \text{caiga} \\
\text{roér, to grow} & \quad \text{roigo} & \quad \text{roiga} \\
\text{valér, to be worth} & \quad \text{valgo} & \quad \text{valga.} \\
\end{align*}
The Elements of

In the following Verbs an i is added before the e of the last syllable but one, in the three Persons Singular, and third Plural of the Present Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive Moods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Present Indicative</th>
<th>Subjunctive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>defender</td>
<td>defiendo</td>
<td>defienda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hender</td>
<td>hiendo</td>
<td>hienda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cernér</td>
<td>cierne</td>
<td>cierna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entendérs</td>
<td>entiendo</td>
<td>entienda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hedér, to sink</td>
<td>hiedo</td>
<td>hieda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perdér, to lose</td>
<td>Pierdo</td>
<td>Pierda</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Of Verbs Passive of the second Conjugation.

The Verbs Passive are formed in the same manner as those of the first Conjugation, with one of the Auxiliaries fer, and the Participle Passive of the Verb conjugated, thus:

Indicative.

Present.

Sing. 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>foi querido</th>
<th>I am loved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eres querido</td>
<td>Thou art loved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es querido</td>
<td>He is loved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>somos queridos</td>
<td>We are loved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Plur. 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>foi queridos</th>
<th>Ye are loved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fon queridos</td>
<td>They are loved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Preterimperfect.

Sing. 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>era querido</th>
<th>I was loved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eras querido</td>
<td>Thou wast loved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>era querido</td>
<td>He was loved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>éramos queridos</td>
<td>We were loved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Plur. 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>erais queridos</th>
<th>Ye were loved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eran queridos</td>
<td>They were loved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pluperfect.

Sing. 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>fui or he fido querido</th>
<th>I have been loved, &amp;c.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fuiste or has fido querido</td>
<td>I have been loved, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fui or ha fido querido, &amp;c.</td>
<td>I have been loved, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And so in the other Tenses and Moods.
Of Verbs Reciprocal.

These Verbs are conjugated as those of the first Conjugation; as,

Ofender se, To offend one’s self.

Indicative.

Present.

Sing. { me ofendo te ofendes I offend myself.  
  fe ofende nos ofendemos  
  Plur. { os ofendeis fe ofenden

Imperfect.

Sing. { me ofendia te ofendías I did offend myself, &c.  
  fe ofendidia nos ofendidiamos  
  Plur. { os ofendidiais fe ofendidian

Perfect.

Sing. { me ofendi te ofendidiste I offended myself, &c.  
  fe ofendido nos ofendidimos  
  Plur. { os ofendidisteis fe ofendidieron

Imperative.

Sing. { ofende te ofenda se  
  ofendamos nos ofendan se  
  Plur. { ofended os ofendeste

Observe, that the Persons may be doubled; as,  
yo me ofendo, tu te ofendes: or thus; ofendome, ofendeste,
The ELEMENTS of

deficit, ofende se, &c. by putting the Pronoun after
the Verb.

Of Verbs Impersonal.

The Impersonals of this Conjugation are,
Haver, To be in what concerns a place, &c.

Indicative.

Present Tense.

hay or no hay There is, or there is not, or there are.

Imperfect.

havia There was, or there were.

First Preterperfect.

huvo There was, or there has been.

Second Perfect.

ha havido There has been.

Pluperfect.

havia havido There had been.

Future.

havrá There will or shall be.

Second Future.

há de havéer There must be.

And so of the other Futures.

Imperative.

haya Let it be.

Optative.

oxalá que haya God grant that there be.

Imperfects.

que huviéra, huviéffe, or havría That there could, would,
or should be.

Perfect.

que haya habido That there has been.

Pluperfect.
Pluperfect.
que huviéra havido  That there had been.

Future.
que huviére  That there shall be.

Observe, that the Spanish expresses the Imper-sonal Verbs as the Latin; but in English they are obliged to add there or it; and in French they use to put il, &c.

Examples.

Hay mucha gente en Londres, there are a great many people in London; había tres cientos soldados en el castillo, there were three hundred soldiers in the castle; hubo muchas mugeres en la iglesia, there were many women in the church.

Sér, To be, in what concerns the essence or qualities of things.

Indicative.

Present.  es, no es  It is, it is not.
Imperfect.  era  It was.
Perfect.  fué  It has been.

And so in the other Tenses.

Examples.

Es tiempo de levantar, it is time to get up; era tiempo de ir, it was time to go; fue noche, it has been night; será verdad, it will be true.

So the Verb sér is conjugated with menester; as,

Es menester hacer esto, this must be done; era menester escribir, it was necessary to write; yo iría si fuera menester, I would go, if it should be necessary.
The Verb Imperfomal placer, To please.

Indicative Mood.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>place</td>
<td>It pleases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect</td>
<td>placía</td>
<td>It did please</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Perfect</td>
<td>plugo</td>
<td>It pleased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Perfect</td>
<td>ha placido</td>
<td>It has pleased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td>placera</td>
<td>It will please</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Imperative.

Plega Let it please, &c.

Lllover, To rain.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Llueva</td>
<td>It rains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Llovia</td>
<td>It did rain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Llovió</td>
<td>It rained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ha llovido</td>
<td>It has rained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lloverá</td>
<td>It shall or will rain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Imperative.

Llueva Let it rain.

Hedér, To flink.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hiede</td>
<td>It flinks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hediá</td>
<td>It did flink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedio</td>
<td>It flink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hedera</td>
<td>It will flink, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Olér, To smell.

This Verb, as well as llover, changes the o into ue in the Present Tenses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Huele</td>
<td>It smells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holía</td>
<td>It did smell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huela</td>
<td>Let it smell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Que huela</td>
<td>That it may smell</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Acontecér, acaecer, To happen, are conjugated in the same manner.

Acontece, acaece It happens, &c.

Pertenecer,
Pertenecer, To belong; the same.

Pertenecer It belongs, &c.

The Reciprocal or Passive Impersonals are conjugated as the Verb leerse, To be read.

Se lee or leése It is read.
Se leía It was read
Se leió It has been read.

And so are conjugated saberse, To be known.

Se sabe, or sabe se It is known
Se sabia, or sabia se It was known
Se supo, or supo se It has been known
Se sabrá, or sabrá se It will be known.

Imperative.

Sepa se Let it be known.

Hacer se, To be made.

Se hace It is made
Se hacía It was made
Se hizo It has been made
Se hará It will be made.

Observe, that all the Verbs, Regular and Irregular, of the second Conjugation, are, as well as those of the first, conjugated in Spanish as in English, with the Auxiliary Verb estar, To be, and the Gerund of the Verb; as,

Indicative.

Present Tense.

Sing. { estoy leyendo I am reading
{ estás leyendo Thou art reading
{ está leyendo He is reading
{ estamos leyendo We are reading
Plur. { estais leyendo Ye are reading
{ estan leyendo They are reading.

And
The ELEMENTS of
And so in all the Moods and Tenses, and likewise in the Impersonals; as,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Está lloviendo</td>
<td>It rains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estaba lloviendo</td>
<td>It did rain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estuvo lloviendo</td>
<td>It has rained, or it was raining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ha estado lloviendo</td>
<td>It has been raining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Havia estado lloviendo</td>
<td>It had been raining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estará lloviendo</td>
<td>It will be raining</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And so in all the Tenses.

Of Verbs Regular of the third Conjugation in ir; as, Sufriir, To suffer.

Indicative Mood.

**Present Tense.**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td>Plur.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sufro</td>
<td>sufren</td>
<td>I suffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sufres</td>
<td></td>
<td>you sufferer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sufre</td>
<td></td>
<td>He suffers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sufritos</td>
<td></td>
<td>We suffer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Preterimperfect.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>I was suffering, or I did suffer, &amp;c.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td>Plur.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sufria</td>
<td>sufrian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sufrias</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sufria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sufriamos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**First Preterperfect.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>I suffered, &amp;c.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td>Plur.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sufri</td>
<td>sufrieron</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sufriete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sufrio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sufritos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second and third Preterperfect.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>I have suffered, &amp;c.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td>Plur.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>has</td>
<td>havéis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ha</td>
<td>han</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hemos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sufrido</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Preterpluperfect.

_Sing._ { havía  
    havías  
    havía  
    haviamos  
    sufrido
}

_Plur._ { haviais  
    havian  
    havian  
    haviam  
    sufrido
}

_I had suffered, &c._

First Future.

_Sing._ { sufriré  
    sufrirás  
    sufrirá  
    sufrirémos  
    sufriréis  
    sufrirán
}

_Plur._ { sufriréis  
    sufrirán
}

_I shall or will suffer, &c._

Second Future.

_Sing._ { he de sufrir  
    has de sufrir  
    ha de sufrir  
    hémos de sufrir
}

_Plur._ { haveis de sufrir  
    han de sufrir
}

_I am to or I must suffer, &c._

The third and fourth as in the other Conjugations.

Imperative Mood.

_Sing._ { sufre tu  
    sufra el  
    sufrámos nosotros  
    sufráis
}

_Plur._ { sufrid vosotros  
    sufran ellos
}

_Suffer thou  
Let him suffer  
Let us suffer  
Suffer ye  
Let them suffer._

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

_Sing._ { sufra  
    sufras  
    sufra  
    sufrámos
}

_Plur._ { sufráis  
    sufran
}

_I may suffer, &c._
Three Imperfects.

**Sing.**
- sufriría, sufrirías, sufriría
- sufriramos, sufriríamos, sufriríamos

**Plur.**
- sufriríais, sufriríais, sufriríamos
- sufriríamos, sufriríamos, sufriríamos

*Preterperfect.*

**Sing.**
- haya, hayas, haya
- hayamos

**Plur.**
- hayais, hayas, hayan
- hayáis, hayáis, hayan

*First and second Preterpluperfects.*

**Sing.**
- huviera, huvieras, huyera
- huvieramos, huvieríamos, huvieríamos

**Plur.**
- huvierais, huvieras, huvieramos
- huvieríamos, huvieríamos, huvieríamos

*First Future.*

**Sing.**
- sufriré, sufrirías, sufriría
- sufriríamos, sufriríamos, sufriríamos

**Plur.**
- sufriréis, sufriríamos, sufriríamos
- sufriríamos, sufriríamos, sufriríamos

*Second Future.*

**Sing.**
- sufriré, sufrirías, sufriría
- sufriríamos, sufriríamos, sufriríamos

**Plur.**
- sufriréis, sufriríamos, sufriríamos
- sufriríamos, sufriríamos, sufriríamos

*Infinitive Mood.*

**Present.** sufrir To suffer
**Preterperf.** haber sufrido To have suffered
**Future.** haber de sufrir To suffer hereafter
**Gerund.** sufriendo Suffering
**Part. Poss.** sufrido Suffered.
Observe, that all the other regular Verbs of the third Conjugation are conjugated in the same manner as the above Verb *sufrir*; as, *haber*, to go up; *aburrir*, to molest; *acudir*, to come, to apply, &c.

The Participle Passive of the following Verbs is irregular; *escribir*, to write; *escribido*, written; *abrir*, to open; *abierto*, opened; *cubrir*, to cover; *cubierto*, covered; *descubrir*, to discover; *descubierto*, discovered; *encubrir*, to conceal; *encubierto*, concealed, &c.

The Irregular Verbs of the third Conjugation in *ir*; as,

*Venir*, To come.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Sing.} & \quad \text{Plur.} \\
\text{vengo} & \quad \text{venimos} \\
\text{viénes} & \quad \text{vén} \\
\text{viéne} & \quad \text{vién} \\
\text{venímos} & \quad \text{vién} \\
\text{venís} & \quad \text{vién} \\
\text{venís} & \quad \text{vién} \\
\end{align*}
\]

I come     \text{Thou camest}     He comes     We come     Ye come     They come.

Preterimperfect.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Sing.} & \quad \text{Plur.} \\
\text{venía} & \quad \text{veníais} \\
\text{venías} & \quad \text{venían} \\
\text{venía} & \quad \text{venían} \\
\text{veníamos} & \quad \text{venía} \\
\text{venías} & \quad \text{venían} \\
\end{align*}
\]

I did come

Thou didst come     He did come, &c.

First Preterperfect.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Sing.} & \quad \text{Plur.} \\
\text{vinó} & \quad \text{viniéron} \\
\text{veniste} & \quad \text{viniéron} \\
\text{vino} & \quad \text{viniéron} \\
\text{venimos} & \quad \text{viniéron} \\
\end{align*}
\]

I came     Thou camest     He came     We came     Ye came     They came.
Second and third Perfects.

Sing. { he or húve }
{ has }
{ ha }
{ hemos }
{ havéis }

Plur. { han }
{ venido } \( I \) have come, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

Sing. { havía }
{ havías }
{ havía }
{ havíamos }

Plur. { haviais }
{ havías }
{ havían }
{ venido } \( I \) had come, &c.

First Future.

Sing. { vendré }
{ vendrás }
{ vendrá }
{ vendrémos }

Plur. { vendréis }
{ vendrán }
{ venido } \( I \) shall or will come, &c.

Second Future.

Sing. { hé de venir }
{ has de venir }
{ há de venir }
{ hemos de venir }

Plur. { haveis de venir }
{ han de venir }
{ venido } \( I \) must come, &c.

The third and fourth as in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing. { ven tu }
{ venga el }
{ vengámos nosotros }

Plur. { venid vosotros }
{ vengan ellos }

Come thou
Let him come
Let us come
Come ye
Let them come.

Subjunctive
Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>venga</td>
<td>venga</td>
<td>vengan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vengas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vengamos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>venga</td>
<td>venga</td>
<td>vengan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vengas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vengamos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Three Preterimperfects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>viniéra, viniéffe, vendría</td>
<td>viniéramos, viniéflemos, vendriamos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viniéras, viniéfles, vendriás</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viniéra, viniéffe, vendría</td>
<td>viniéran, viniéffen, vendrán</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Preterperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>háya</td>
<td>háyas</td>
<td>hayáis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>venido</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hayámos</td>
<td>hayan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

First and second Preterpluperfects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>huiéra or huiéffe</td>
<td>huiéramos or huiéflemos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huiéras or huiéfles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huiéra or huiéffe</td>
<td>huiéran or huiéffen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>venido</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

First Future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>viniére</td>
<td>viniéres</td>
<td>viniéreis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viniére</td>
<td>viniéremos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viniéren</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second
Second Future.

Sing. \{ huvière \} \{ huir \} \{ huir \} \{ huir \} \{ venido \} \{ I shall have come, &c. \}

Plur. \{ huviéreis \} \{ huir \} \{ huir \} \{ venido \} \{ I shall have come, &c. \}

Infinitive Mood.

Present. venir To come
Perfct. haver venido To have come
Future. haver de venir To come hereafter
Gerund. viniendo Coming
Part. Pstf. venido Come.

The compounds of this Verb venir are declined in every respect, in all Moods and Tenses, as their original; as, convenir, to agree; sobrevenir, to become; makes convengo, sobrevengo, in the Present Indicative Mood, &c.

The Irregular Verb decir, To say.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing. \{ digo \} \{ dices \} \{ dice \} \{ decimos \} \{ decís \} \{ dícen \} I say
Plur. \{ decías \} \{ decir \} \{ deciámos \} \{ decíais \} \{ decian \} Thou sayest

Preterimperfect.

Sing. \{ decía \} \{ decías \} \{ decíamos \} \{ I did say, &c. \}
Plur. \{ decía \} \{ deciámos \} \{ decían \} 

First
Spanish Grammar. 91

First Preterperfect.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dixe</td>
<td></td>
<td>I said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dixiste</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thou saidst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dixo</td>
<td></td>
<td>He said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diximos</td>
<td></td>
<td>We said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plur.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dixitéis</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ye said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dixéron</td>
<td></td>
<td>They said</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second and third Preterperfects.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he dicho</td>
<td></td>
<td>I have said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>has dicho</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thou hast said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ha dicho</td>
<td></td>
<td>He has said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hemos dicho</td>
<td></td>
<td>We have said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plur.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>havéis dicho</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ye have said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>han dicho</td>
<td></td>
<td>They have said</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Preterpluperfect.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>havía</td>
<td></td>
<td>I had said, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>havías</td>
<td></td>
<td>&amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>havía</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haviamos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plur.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haviais</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>havían</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

First Future.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diré</td>
<td></td>
<td>I shall or will say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dirás</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thou shalt or wilt say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dirá</td>
<td></td>
<td>He shall or will say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dirémos</td>
<td></td>
<td>We shall or will say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plur.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diréis</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ye shall or will say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>díran</td>
<td></td>
<td>They shall or will say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Future.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hé de decir</td>
<td></td>
<td>I am to say, or I must say, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>has de decir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ha de decir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plur.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haveis de decir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>han de decir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Imperative Mood.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dí tu</td>
<td></td>
<td>Say thou</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>díga el</td>
<td></td>
<td>Let them say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>digámos nofotros</td>
<td></td>
<td>Let us say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plur.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decid vosotros</td>
<td></td>
<td>Say ye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>digan ellos</td>
<td></td>
<td>Let them say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subjunctive
Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing. { díga, dígas, díga } I may say, &c.
Plur. { díga, dígas, dígan }

Preterimperfects.

Sing. { dixéra, dixéfle, diría } I might, could, would, or should, say, &c.
{ dixéras, dixéfles, dirías }
{ dixéra, dixéfle, diría }
{ dixéramos, dixéflemos, diríamos }
Plur. { dixérais, dixéfleis, diríais }
{ dixéran, dixéflen, dirían }

Preterperfect.

Sing. { haya, hayas, haya } I have said, &c.
{ hayámos, hayáis, hayan }
Plur. { hayámos, hayáis, hayan }

The two Preterpluperfects.

Sing. { huviéra or huviéfle } I had said, or should have said, &c.
{ huviéras or huviéfles }
{ huviéra or huviéfle }
{ huviéramos or huviéflemos }
Plur. { huviérais or huviéfleis }
{ huviérán or huviéflen }

First Future.

Sing. { dixére, dixéres, dixére } I shall or will say, &c.
{ dixéremos }
Plur. { dixéreis, dixéren }

Second
Second Future.

Sing. { huvière
        huvières
        huvière
        huviéremos

Plur. { huviéreis
        huviéren

\{ dicho \} \{ I shall have said, &c. \}

Infinitive Mood.

Present. decir To say
Perf. haber dicho To have said
Future. haber de decir To have to say, to say hereafter.
Gerund. diciendo Saying

Observe, that the compounds desdecir, to unsay, and contradecir, to contradict, are in all points conjugated like decir; but bendecir, to bless, and maldécir, to curse, make in the Participle Passive bendito, blessed, and maldito, cursed. Formerly they said bendecido and maldécido, but it is now quite out of use, and only said by country people, &c.

The Irregular Verb ir, To go.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing. \{ vói \} \{ vás \} \{ vá \} \{ vámos \}

Plur. \{ váis \} \{ ván \}

I go
Thou goest
He goes
We go

Preterimperfect.

Sing. \{ iba \} \{ ibas \} \{ iba \} \{ ibamos \}

Plur. \{ ibais \} \{ iban \}

I did go, &c.
First Preterperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fui</td>
<td>fuiemos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuíte</td>
<td>fuisteis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fué</td>
<td>fuéron</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I went
Thou wentest
He went
We went
Ye went
They went.

Second and third Preterperfecst.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hé or huve</td>
<td>havéis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hás ha</td>
<td>hán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hemos</td>
<td>haviamos</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I have gone, &c.

Preterpluperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>havía</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>havías</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>havía</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haviamos</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I had gone, &c.

First Future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>iré</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irás</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irémos</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I shall or will go, &c.

Second Future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hé de ír</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hás de ír</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ha de ír</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hemos de ír</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I am to go, or I must go.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>havéis de ír</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>han de ír</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The other two Futures as in the first Conjugation.

Imperative
Imperative Mood.

Sing. { vé tú Go thou
vaya el Let him go
vayámos nosotros Let us go
Plur. { id vosotros Go ye
vayan ellos Let them go.

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing. \{ vaya
\{ vayas
\{ vaya
\{ vayamos
I may go, &c.
Plur. \{ vayaís
\{ vayan

Preterimperfects.

Sing. \{ fué, fuéste, iría
\{ fuéras, fuéstes, irías
\{ fuéra, fuéste, iría
\{ fuéramos, fuéstemos, iríamos
I could, should, or would go, &c.
Plur. \{ fuérais, fuéstes, iríais
\{ fuéran, fuéstesen, irían

Preterperfect.

Sing. \{ haya
\{ hayas
\{ haya
\{ hayamos
I have gone, &c.
Plur. \{ hayáis
\{ hayan

Preterpluperfects.

Sing. \{ hubiera or hubiése
\{ hubieras or hubiéses
\{ hubiera or hubiése
\{ hubiéramos or hubiésemos
I had gone, or I should have gone, &c.
Plur. \{ hubierais or hubiésemos
\{ hubieran or hubiéßen

First Future.

Sing. \{ fuére
\{ fuéres
\{ fuére
\{ fuéremos
I shall or will go, &c.
Plur. \{ fuéteis
\{ fuéren

† Second
Second Future.

Sing. \{ huviér \} \{ huviéres \} \{ ído \} \{ I shall have gone, &c. \}

Plur. \{ huviéreis \} \{ huviéren \}

Infinitive Mood.

Present. \textit{ir} \quad \text{To go}

Perfect. \textit{havér ído} \quad \text{To have gone}

Future. \textit{havér de ír} \quad \text{To go hereafter}

Gerund. \textit{yendo} \quad \text{Going}

Part. Pass. \textit{ído} \quad \text{Gone.}

The Irregular Verb \textit{oir}, To hear.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing. \{ oígo \} \{ oyes \} \{ oye \} \{ oímos \} \quad \text{I hear}

Plur. \{ oís \} \{ oyen \} \quad \text{Ye hear.}

Preterimperfectls.

Sing. \{ oía \} \{ oías \} \{ oíamos \} \quad \text{I did hear, &c.}

Plur. \{ oiais \} \{ oían \}

First Preterperfect.

Sing. \{ oí \} \{ oíst \} \{ oyó \} \{ oímos \} \quad \text{I heard}

Plur. \{ oíst \} \{ oyó \} \{ oímos \} \{ oyéron \} \quad \text{They heard.}

Second
Second and third Preterperfefts.

Sing.  
{  
he or have  
has  
ha  
hémos  
haveis  
han  
}  
{oído}  
{  
I have heard, &c.  
}  

Plur.  
{  
havéis  
}  
{oído}  
{  
I have heard, &c.  
}  

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.  
{  
havia  
havías  
havia  
haviamos  
haviais  
havían  
}  
{oído}  
{  
I had heard, &c.  
}  

Plur.  
{  
havéis  
}  
{oído}  
{  
I had heard, &c.  
}  

First Future.

Sing.  
{  
oiré  
oirá  
oirás  
oiréis  
oirémos  
oirán  
}  
{oído}  
{  
I shall or will hear, &c.  
}  

Plur.  
{  
havéis  
}  
{oído}  
{  
I shall or will hear, &c.  
}  

Second Future.

Sing.  
{  
hé de oír  
has de oír  
ha de oír  
hémos de oír  
haveis de oír  
han de oír  
}  
{oído}  
{  
I must hear, &c.  
}  

Plur.  
{  
havéis de oír  
}  
{oído}  
{  
I must hear, &c.  
}  

The third and fourth as in other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing.  
{  
oye tu  
oiga el  
oigámos nofotros  
}  
{oído}  
{  
Hear thou  
Let him hear  
Let us hear  
}  

Plur.  
{  
oíd voftotros  
oígan ellos  
}  
{oído}  
{  
Hear ye  
Let them hear.  
}  

H Subjunctive
The ELEMENTS of
Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oiga</td>
<td>{ oiga, oigas }</td>
<td>{ oiga, oígamos }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I may hear, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Three Preterimperfects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oíera, oyéste, oiría</td>
<td>{ oíeras, oyéstes, oirías }</td>
<td>{ oyéramos, oyéstemos, oiríamos }</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I might, could, should, or would, hear, &c.

Preterperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>haya</td>
<td>{ haya, hayas }</td>
<td>{ hayámos }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oido</td>
<td>{ oido }</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I have heard, &c.

Preterpluperfects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>huvierá or huviesse</td>
<td>{ huvierás or huviessez }</td>
<td>{ huvieramos or huviessemos }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oido</td>
<td>{ oido }</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I had heard, or I have heard, &c.

First Future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oyére</td>
<td>{ oyéres }</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oyeremos</td>
<td>{ oyeremos }</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I shall or will hear, &c.

Second Future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>huvieré</td>
<td>{ huvierés }</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huvieremos</td>
<td>{ huvieremos }</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oido</td>
<td>{ oido }</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I shall have heard, &c.

Infinitive
Infinitive Mood.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present.</td>
<td>oír</td>
<td>To hear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect.</td>
<td>haber oído</td>
<td>To have heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future.</td>
<td>haber de oír</td>
<td>To hear hereafter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerund.</td>
<td>oyendo</td>
<td>Hearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part. Active.</td>
<td>oyente</td>
<td>He who is hearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part. Passive.</td>
<td>oído</td>
<td>Heard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Irregular Verb herir, To wound, to strike, or to hurt.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td>hiére</td>
<td>I wound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plur.</td>
<td>herimos</td>
<td>We wound</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Imperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td>hería</td>
<td>I did wound, &amp;c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plur.</td>
<td>heríamos</td>
<td>We did wound, &amp;c</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

First Pluperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sing.</td>
<td>herió</td>
<td>I wounded, &amp;c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plur.</td>
<td>herimos</td>
<td>We wounded, &amp;c</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Pluperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>he herido</td>
<td>I have wounded, &amp;c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>has herido</td>
<td>I have wounded, &amp;c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Preterpluperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>havía herido</td>
<td>I had wounded, &amp;c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

H2 First
First Future.

Sing. \{ heriré \}

\{ herirás \}

\{ herirá \}

\{ herirémos \}

Plur. \{ heriréis \}

\{ herirán \}

I shall or will wound, &c.

Second Future.

he de herir, &c. I must wound, &c.

The third and fourth as in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing. \{ hiére tu \}

\{ hiéra el \}

\{ hirám os no fotros \}

Plur. \{ heríd vosotros \}

\{ hiérán ellos \}

Wound thou

Let him wound

Let us wound

Wound ye

Let them wound.

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Preterimperfects.

Sing. \{ hiríe ra, hiríe lles, heriría \}

\{ hiríeras, hiríélles, herirías \}

\{ hiriéra, hiriélle, heriría \}

\{ hiríéramos, hiríéllenos, heriríamos \}

Plur. \{ hiríerais, hiríéllais, heriríais \}

\{ hiríéran, hiríéllen, herirían \}

I could, should, or would wound, &c.

Preterperfect.

haya herido, &c. I have wounded, &c.

Preterpluperfects.

huyiéra or huvélle herido, &c. I had or should have wounded, &c.

Future.
Future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hiriére</td>
<td>hiriéres</td>
<td>hiriéremos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiriéres</td>
<td>hiriéres</td>
<td>hiriéres</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I shall or will wound, &c.

Second Future.

huviere herido, &c. I shall have wounded, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>herir</td>
<td>havér herido</td>
<td>havér de herir</td>
<td>hiriendo</td>
<td>herido</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To wound</td>
<td>To have wounded</td>
<td>To wound hereafter</td>
<td>Wounding</td>
<td>Wounded.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Irregular Verb dormír, To sleep.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>duérmos</td>
<td>duérmos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>duérmes</td>
<td>duérme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dormimos</td>
<td>dormimos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dormís</td>
<td>dormís</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>duérmen</td>
<td>duérmen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I sleep
Thou sleepst
He sleeps
We sleep
Ye sleep
They sleep

Preterimperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dormía</td>
<td>dormía</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dormías</td>
<td>dormías</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dormía</td>
<td>dormía</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dormíamos</td>
<td>dormíamos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dormíaíais</td>
<td>dormíais</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dormían</td>
<td>dormían</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I did sleep
Thou didst sleep
He did sleep
We did sleep
Ye did sleep
They did sleep

Firft Preterperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dormí</td>
<td>dormíte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dormió</td>
<td>dormió</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dormímos</td>
<td>dormímos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dormíteis</td>
<td>dormíteis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dormiéron</td>
<td>dormiéron</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I slept
Thou slept
He slept
We slept
Ye slept
They slept.
The Elements of

Second and third Preterperfects.

Sing. \{ hé or húve \}
    \{ há \}
    \{ hémos \}
    \{ habeis \}
    \{ han \}

Plur. \{ dormido \} \{ I have slept, &c. \}

Preterpluperfects.

Sing. \{ hávía \}
    \{ hávias \}
    \{ hávia \}
    \{ havidamos \}

Plur. \{ dormido \} \{ I had slept, &c. \}

First Future.

Sing. \{ dormiré \}
    \{ dormirás \}
    \{ dormirá \}
    \{ dormiremos \}

Plur. \{ dormireis \}
    \{ dormiran \}

Second Future.

Sing. \{ hé de dormir \}
    \{ has de dormir \}
    \{ ha de dormir \}
    \{ hémos de dormir \}

Plur. \{ habeis de dormir \}
    \{ han de dormir \}

I am to sleep, or I must sleep, &c.

The other Futures as in the other Verbs.

Imperative Mood.

Sing. \{ duéreme tu \}
    \{ duérma el \}
    \{ durmámos nosotros \}

Plur. \{ dormid vosotros \}
    \{ duérman ellos \}

Sleep thou
Let him sleep
Let us sleep
Sleep ye
Let them sleep.

Subjunctive
Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>duérma</td>
<td>duérmas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duérma</td>
<td>duérmos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I may sleep, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>durmáis</td>
<td>durmáis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I may sleep, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Three Preterimperfects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>durmiéra, durmiéffe, dormiría</td>
<td>durmiéramos, durmiéffemos, dormiríamos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I might, could, would, or should</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>durmiéras, durmiéffes, dormirías</td>
<td>dormiríamos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>durmiéra, durmiéffe, dormiría</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>durmiéramos, durmiéffemos, dormiríamos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>durmiéran, durmiéffen, dormirían</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I might, could, would, or should</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Preterperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>háya</td>
<td>hayáis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I have slept, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>háyas</td>
<td>hayamos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I have slept, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hayáis</td>
<td>hayan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Two Preterpluperfects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>huviéra or huviéffe</td>
<td>huviéramos or huviéffemos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I had slept, or I could have slept, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huviéras or huviéffes</td>
<td>dormido</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huviéra or huviéffe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huviéramos or huviéffemos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huviéran or huviéffen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I had slept, or I could have slept, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

First Future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>durmiére</td>
<td>durmiéreis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I shall or will sleep, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>durmiéres</td>
<td>durmiéremos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>durmiéreis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>durmiéremos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>durmiéren</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I shall or will sleep, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Second Future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>huyière</td>
<td>huyiéren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huyières</td>
<td>huyiéremos</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Infinitive Mood.

- **Present.** dormir  
  - To sleep
- **Perfect.** haber dormido  
  - To have slept
- **Future.** haber de dormir  
  - To sleep hereafter
- **Gerund.** durmiendo  
  - Sleeping
- **Part. Active.** dormiénte  
  - Sleeper
- **Part. Passive.** dormido  
  - Slept.

The Irregular Verb morir, To die.

Indicative Mood.

**Present Tense.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>muero</td>
<td>morimos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mueres</td>
<td>morímos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muere</td>
<td>moría</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Preterperfect.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>moría</td>
<td>moríamos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>morías</td>
<td>morías</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moría</td>
<td>moría</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**First Preterperfect.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>morí</td>
<td>moríamos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moriste</td>
<td>moritéis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>murió</td>
<td>moriéron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>morímos</td>
<td>morímos</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Second Preterperfect.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>éfí muértò</td>
<td>fòis muértò</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>érèsmuértò</td>
<td>fòos muértò</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>es muértò</td>
<td>fòso muértò</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>somos muértò</td>
<td>fònos muértò</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thémuértò</td>
<td>fènos muértò</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T荷artmuértò</td>
<td>fènos muértò</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T荷artmuértò</td>
<td>fènos muértò</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T荷artmuértò</td>
<td>fènos muértò</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He is dead</td>
<td>We are dead</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ye are dead</td>
<td>They are dead</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Preterpluperfect.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>era muértò</td>
<td>fòra muértò</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>éras muértò</td>
<td>fòras muértò</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>éra muértò</td>
<td>fòra muértò</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>éramos muértò</td>
<td>fònas muértò</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>félamsmuértò</td>
<td>fònas muértò</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Théwasi dead</td>
<td>Tùh wasti dead</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He was dead</td>
<td>We were dead</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ye were dead</td>
<td>They were dead</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### First Future.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moriré</td>
<td>moriréis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>morirás</td>
<td>moriréis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>morirá</td>
<td>moriréis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fémorirémos</td>
<td>moriréis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>morirán</td>
<td>moriréis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I shall or will die, &amp;c.</td>
<td>Ye shall or will die, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second Future.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hé de morír</td>
<td>havéis de morír</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bás de morír</td>
<td>havéis de morír</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ha de morír</td>
<td>havéis de morír</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hémos de morír</td>
<td>havéis de morír</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I must die, &amp;c.</td>
<td>Die ye</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Imperative Mood.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muére tu</td>
<td>morid vosotros</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muéra el</td>
<td>muéran ellos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>murámnos nosotros</td>
<td>morid vosotros</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Die thou</td>
<td>Die ye</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Let him die</td>
<td>Let them die</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Let us die</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Subjunctive
The ELEMENTS of
Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

**Sing.**
- muéra
- muéras
- muéra
- muramos

**Plur.**
- muráis
- muérán

I may die, &c.

Three Imperfects.

**Sing.**
- muriéra, muriéffe, moriría
- muriéras, muriéffes, morirías
- muriéra, muriéffe, moriría
- muriéramos, muriéffemos, moriríamos

**Plur.**
- muriérais, muriéffes, moriríais
- muriéran, muriéffien, moririan

I could, should, or would die, &c.

Preterperfect.

**Sing.**
- fea
- feas
- fea
- feámos

**Plur.**
- feáis
- feán

I am dead, &c.

Two Preterpluperfects.

**Sing.**
- fuéra, fuéelle
- fuéras, fuéffes
- fuéra, fuéelle
- fuéramos, fuéffemos

**Plur.**
- fuérais, fuéffes
- fuéran, fuéffen
- fuéran, fuéffien

I was dead, &c.

First Future.

**Sing.**
- muriére
- muriéres
- muriére
- muriéremos

**Plur.**
- muriéreis
- muriéren

I shall or will die, &c.

Second Future.

fuére muérto, &c. I shall be dead, &c.

Infinitive
Infinitive Mood.

Present. morir To die
Perfect. fér muéto To be dead
Future. havér de morir To die hereafter
Gerund. muriendo Dying
Part. Paff. muéto Dead.

The Irregular Verb servír, To serve.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing. { sérvo I serve
{ sérves Thou servest
{ sérve He serves
{ servímos We serve
{ servís Ye serve
{ sírven They serve.

Preterimperfect.

Sing. { servía I did serve, &c.
{ servías
{ servía
{ servíamos

Plur. { servíais
{ servían

First Preterperfect.

Sing. { serví I served, &c.
{ servístte
{ servió
{ servíamos

Flur. { servíteis
{ servién

Second Preterperfect.

Sing. { hé I have served, &c.
{ hás
{ há
{ hémos

Plur. { havéis
{ han

Preter-
Preterpluperfect.

Sing. \[
\begin{align*}
& \text{havía} \\
& \text{havías} \\
& \text{havia} \\
\end{align*}
\]
Plur. \[
\begin{align*}
& \text{haviamos} \\
& \text{haviais} \\
& \text{hávian} \\
\end{align*}
\]

First Future.

Sing. \[
\begin{align*}
& \text{serviré} \quad \text{I shall or will serve} \\
& \text{servirás} \quad \text{Thou shalt or wilt serve} \\
& \text{servirá} \quad \text{He shall or will serve} \\
\end{align*}
\]
Plur. \[
\begin{align*}
& \text{serviréis} \quad \text{Ye shall or will serve} \\
& \text{servirán} \quad \text{Thy shall or will serve.} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Second Future.

he de servir, &c. \quad \text{I must serve, &c.}

Third Future.

havía de servir, &c. \quad \text{I was to serve, &c.}

Fourth Future.

havré de servir, &c. \quad \text{I shall be obliged to serve, &c.}

Imperative Mood.

Sing. \[
\begin{align*}
& \text{sirve tu} \quad \text{Serve thou} \\
& \text{sirva el} \quad \text{Let him serve} \\
& \text{sirvamos vosotros} \quad \text{Let us serve} \\
\end{align*}
\]
Plur. \[
\begin{align*}
& \text{sirvyamos vosotros} \quad \text{Serve ye} \\
& \text{sirvan ellos} \quad \text{Let them serve.} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Subjunctive and Optative Moods.

Present Tense.

Sing. \[
\begin{align*}
& \text{sirva} \\
& \text{sirvas} \\
& \text{sirva} \\
\end{align*}
\]
Plur. \[
\begin{align*}
& \text{sirvamos} \\
& \text{sirvais} \\
& \text{sirvan} \\
\end{align*}
\]
Three Imperfects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| sirviéra, sirviésla, serviría | sirviéramos, sirviélemos, serviría \*
| sirviéras, sirviéslas, servirías | sirviéramos, sirviélemos, serviría \*
| sirviéremos, sirviésemos, serviríamos | sirviéran, sirviéslan, servirían |

I might, could, should, or would serve, &c.

Preterperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>háya</td>
<td>hayáis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>háyas</td>
<td>hayán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hayámos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I have served, &c.

Preterpluperfects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>huiéra, huiélle</td>
<td>huiéramos, huiélemos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huiéras, huiélles</td>
<td>huiéramos, huiélemos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huiéreme, huiélese</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I had or should have served, &c.

First Future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sirviére</td>
<td>sirviéreis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sirviéres</td>
<td>sirviéren</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I shall or will serve, &c.

Second Future.

huiére servído, &c. I shall have served, &c.

Infinitive Mood.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present.</th>
<th>servir</th>
<th>To serve</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Perfect.</td>
<td>havér servído</td>
<td>To have served</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future.</td>
<td>havér de servír</td>
<td>To serve hereafter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerund.</td>
<td>servíendo</td>
<td>Serving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part. Active.</td>
<td>sirviénte</td>
<td>He who serves</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The
The following Verbs are conjugated after the same manner as the above Verb *servir*, through all Moods and Tenses.

concebir, *to conceive*  
séguiir, *to follow*  
gemir, *to sigh*  
reñir, *to scold*  
medir, *to measure*  
vestir, *to dress*  
pecir, *to ask*  
reír, *to laugh*  
perseguir, *to prosecute*

Observe, that *seguiir* and its compounds make *figo* in the Present Indicative Mood, and *figa, figas, figa, &c.* in the Subjunctive Mood.

The Verbs *elegir, fingir, ungir, to chuse, to feign, to anoint, make elijo, finjo, unjo,* in the Present Indicative Mood; and *elija, finja, unja,* in the Subjunctive and Optative.


*Conducir,* *to conduct.* *Conduzco, conduce, conducimos, conduceis, conduce.* Preterperfect, *Conduxe, condujiste, condúxo, condujimos, condujisteis, condujeron.* Present Optative and Subjunctive, *Conduzca, conduzcas,* &c. Preterimperfects, *Conduzera, conduzéste,* &c. Future, *Conduzere.* In the same manner are conjugated

introducir, *to introduce*  
traducir, *to translate*  
reducir, *to reduce*  
productir, *to produce*  
inducir, *to induce*
Of Verbs Passive.

Sér oído, To be heard.

Indicative.

Present.

Sing. { fuióido }  
{ éres oído }  
{ es oído }  
{ fómos oídos }

Plur. { fóis oídos }  
{ ton oídos }

I am heard, &c.

Imperfect.

Sing. { éra oído }  
{ éras oído }  
{ éra oído }  
{ éramos oídos }

Plur. { érais oídos }  
{ éran oídos }

I was heard, &c.

Preterperfect.

Sing. { fuióido }  
{ fuiíste oído }  
{ fuióido }  
{ fúimos oídos }

Plur. { fúitíes oídos }  
{ fuiéron oídos }

I have been heard, &c.

And so through all the Tenses and Moods.

Reciprocal Verbs.

Ir se, To go.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

Sing. { me voy }  
{ te vas }  
{ se va }  
{ nos vamos }

Plur. { os vos }  
{ se van }

I go

Thou goest

He goes

We go

Ye go

They go.

Preter-
The Elements of

Preterpluperfect.

Sing.  
- me iba  I did go  
- te ibas  Thou didst go  
- se iba  He did go  
- nos ibamos  We did go  

Plur.  
- os ibais  Ye did go  
- se iban  They did go  

Preterperfect.

Sing.  
- me fuí  I went  
- te fuiste  Thou wentest  
- se fué  He went  
- nos fuimos  We went  

Plur.  
- os suítes  Ye went  
- se suieron  they went.  

Preterpluperfect.

- me había ido  I had gone, &c.  
- te habías ido, &c.  

First Futuré.

Sing.  
- me iré  I shall or will go  
- te irás  Thou shalt or will go  
- se irá  He shall or will go  
- nos irémos  We shall or will go  

Plur.  
- os iréis  Ye shall or will go  
- se irán  They shall or will go.  

Imperative Mood.

Sing.  
- vete  Go thou  
- vaya se  Let him go  
- vayamos nos  Let us go  

Plur.  
- id os  Go ye  
- vayan se  Let them go.  

And so on through the other Tenses.

Impersonal Actives.

Convenir, To be convenient.

Indicative.

Present.  conviene  It is convenient  
Imperfect.  convenía  It was convenient  

First
the Spanish Grammar. 113

First Perf. convino
Second Perf. ha convenido
Future. convendrá
Imperative. convenga

It has been convenient
It shall or will be convenient
Let it be convenient.

And so through the third Person of the other Moods.

Observe, that this Verb convenir is given here as impersonal, only in this signification, of being convenient, or proper; for convenir, when it signifies to agree, has all its Persons.

Of the Impersonal Passives.

Escribirse, To be written.

Indicative.

Present. escribe se
Imperfect. escribia se
Future. escribirá se

It is written
It was written
It has been written.

After the same manner are conjugated

Decírse, To be said.

Se dice or dice se
It is said.

Referirse, To be related.

Se refiere or refiere se
It is related.

The Verbs of this Conjugation are likewise conjugated with the Verb estar, and the Gerund; as,

Estó escribiendo I am writing
Estó oyendo I am hearing
Estó viniendo I am coming
Estó gimiendo I am sighing
Estó refiriendo I am relating

And so through all the Persons, Tenses, and Moods.
Of Adverbs.

An Adverb is a part of speech indeclinable, without Gender, Number, or Case, and serves only to declare the manner or circumstances of the action or passion.

Example.

When I say amole tiernamente, I love him tenderly, the word tiernamente, tenderly, expresses the circumstance of the Verb amar, to love.

There are several sorts of Adverbs, expressing the quality, quantity, time, &c. as may be seen by the following.

Adverbs of Quality.

These Adverbs are derived in Spanish, as in English, from the Adjectives, and are formed by adding mente to the Feminine Gender of Adjectives of two terminations, and by only adding mente to the other Adjectives of one termination; as from bueno, buena, good, take the Feminine buena, and to it add mente, you shall have the Adverb buenamente, goodly, with goodness. From the Adjectives of one termination the Adverbs are formed by adding mente; as from facil, easily; cruel, cruelly; feliz, happily; facilmente, easily; cruelmente, cruelly; felizmente, happily; altamente, highly; buenamente, or bien, well; hermosamente, handomely; fieramente, fiercely; ferozmente, ferociously; fantamente, holily, &c.

Adverbs of Quantity.

Mucho, much
Poco, little
Demasiado, too much
Mas, more
Menos, less
Harto, enough.

Observe,
Observe, that barto and demasiado must agree in Gender with the Substantives, though they are Adverbs; therefore you must say, barto agua, water enough; demasiada paciencia, too much patience, &c.

Adverbs of Time.

Ahora, now
Ahí, yesterday
Anteayer, the day before yesterday
Antes, before
Aun, yet, even
A menudo, often
Entonces, then
Siempre, always
Repentemente, suddenly
Temprano, early

Hoy, to-day
Manana, to-morrow
Mucho ha, long since
Poco ha, lately
Luengo, directly
Nunca
Jamás
Quando, when
Mientras, whilst
Tarde, late
A la tarde, in the evening.

Adverbs of Place.

Aquí, here
Allí, there
Ahí, in this place
Adonde, where
Acá, bither
Acullá, yonder
Desde, from whence
De aqui, from hence
De allí, from thence
Dentro, within
En, in
Fuera, out

Delante, before
Detras, behind
Aparte, aside
Arriba, above
Abajo, below
Cerca, near
Cabe, close by
Junto, adjoining
En frente, facing
Lexios, far off
Encima, upon
Debajo, underneath.

Adverbs of Affirmation.

Si, yes
Cierto, truly
Ciertamente, certainly
En verdad, in truth

Verdaderamente, truly
Tambien, also
Antes, rather.

Of Denying.

No, no, or not
Nada, nothing

Ni, neither
Tampoco, neither.

I 2
The Elements of

Of Number.
Una vez, once
Dos veces, twice
Tres veces, three times

Muchas veces, often
Pocas veces, seldom
A menudo, often.

Of Shewing.
Hé aquí, behold here.

Of Encouraging.
És, éa pues, make then.

Of Wishing.
Oxala, would to God
O si, O if it would be.

Of Asking.
Porqué, why
Que, what
Donde, where
Adonde, whither

De donde, from whence
Quando, when
Como, how
Acafo, perhaps.

Of Doubting.
Quizá, perhaps

Por ventura, peradventure.

Of Order.
Priméramente, firstly
Después, after
Al fin, at the end

Al cabo, at the end
Finalmente, in fine
A lo último, lastly, &c.

Of Likeness.
Como, as
Casi, almost

A sí, so
Tan, tanto, so much, &c.

Of Comparison.
Más, more
Menos, less
Junto, together

Mejor, better
Peor, worse
A montones, in heaps.

Note,
Note, That the Adjectives are sometimes taken as Adverbs, and then they retain the Masculine Gender; as Primeró voy allá, first I go there.

Of Conjunctions.

Conjunctions are a part of speech that join words, and put sentences together. Some Conjunctions are copulative, as uniting words, and connecting the sense; others are disjunctive, dividing the sense, and only joining the expressions; others are conditional, shewing the causes of things; others rational or conclusive, which some call collective or relative; and others adversative, by which is demonstrated, that what we say cannot hurt.

Conjunctions Copulative are y and é, signifying and. Y is put before all words, excepting those that begin with i, before which you must put e: as, los Españoles é Ingléses, the Spaniards and the English; los Francéses é Italianos, the French and Italians; como, as; también, also.

Conjunctions Disjunctive are, ni, neither; ó or ú, or, either; yá, either; as, yá esto, yá aquello, either this or that.

Causative are, porque, why, wherefore, &c.

Conditional; si, if; dado que, granting that.

Exceptional; sino, if not; mas, but; de otra manera, or de otro modo, otherwise.

There are others of another sort; as, á lo menos, at least; aunque, although; todavía, yet notwithstanding, nevertheless.

Of Prepositions.

Prepositions are a part of speech most commonly set before a Noun or Pronoun, or Verb; as, delante del Rey, before the King, &c.
The following Prepositions govern the Genitive Case.

**Antes,** before; as, *antes del dia,* before day-break; *antes de escribir,* before writing.

**Delante,** before; as, *delante de Dios,* before God; *delante de mi caja,* before my house.

**Dentro,** within; as, *dentro de la iglesia,* within the church.

**Detrás,** behind; as, *detrás del palacio,* behind the palace.

**Dentro,** within; as, *baxo de la mesa* bay un perro, under the table there is a dog; *estaba, debáx de un arbol,* cuando llovio, I was under a tree when it rained.

**Encima,** upon; as, *encima de la mesa,* upon the table.

**Al derredor,** or *rededor,* round about, about; as, *al derredor de la ciudad,* round about the city; *estaban al rededor de treinta,* they were about thirty.

**Cerca,** near; as, *Rochester está cerca de Londres,* Rochester is near London.

**Acerca,** concerning, or near; as, *yo he de ablár com vm ácerca de un negocio particualr,* I must speak with you concerning a private affair; *los dias ácerca de Navidad,* son muy fríos, the days about Christmas are very cold, or near Christmas.

**Fuera,** out; or besides; *estuvo fuera toda la noche,* he was out all night; *fuera de esto,* hay mucho mas, besides this, there is much more.

**En frente,** over-against, facing; as, *en frente de mi casa,* over-against my house; *en frente de la iglesia,* facing the church.

Prepositions governing the Acsitive.

**Ante,** before, in the presence; as, *abier parecio ante mi,* yesterdays he appeared before me.

**Entre,** among, between; as, *hay mucha diferencia entre los dos,* there is a great deal of difference between
tween them two; entre los hombres, pocos piensan antes de hablar, among men, few think before speaking.

Sobre, upon; as, todo lo que tengo, sobre mí lo llevo, all that I have I carry upon me, or about me.

Según, according to; as, según las leyes del reino, according to the laws of the kingdom.

Ha/la, until, even to; as, me pasearé, hasta las cuatro de la tarde, I will walk until four o'clock in the afternoon; hasta mañana, till to-morrow; iré con-tum hasta Madrid, I will go along with you as far as Madrid, even to Madrid.

Hacia, towards; as, vive hacia el río, he lives towards the river.

Por, for, by, through; as, haga lo que por amor de Dios, do this for God's sake; encontré mi amigo, quando pasaba por la calle, I met my friend when I passed through the street; lo haré por mi palabra, por mi vida, por mi fe; I will do it, by my word, by my life, by my faith.

En, in; as, espero y creo en Dios, I hope and believe in God.

Contra, against; as, habló mucho abier contra el gobierno, he spoke a great deal yesterday against the government.

Of Interjections.

An Interjection is a part of speech that discovers the mind to be seized or affected with some passion, as of joy, pain, admiration, &c.

To express mirth, they make use in Spanish of A; as, Ah! que bien jugarémos, Ah! how we will play.

To express admiration, valga me Dios! God help me!

To express pain or grief, Ay de mí! Alas for me!

Wishing, oxalá, would to God, &c. O; as, O Dios! O dolor! O God! O pain! &c.
All languages have some peculiar expressions, which cannot be expressed by the same words in another tongue; therefore I thought proper to say something about those words and phrases found in the Spanish tongue.

In the first place, the Preposition des is inseparable from some other words, and never to be used but in composition, as signifying nothing by itself; but being joined to another word, denotes a privation of what the other signifies; thus, honra is honour, and dehonra is dishonour; dicha, happiness; desdicha, misfortune. Des has the same effect, when joined with Verbs; as, hacér, to make, to do; deshacér, to undo; armár, to arm; desarmár, to disarm.

En signifies commonly in, as, en casa, in the house; en la calle, in the street; but in some cases it has a very particular meaning; as, estar en cuerpo, signifying literally to be in body; but the true sense of it is, to be without either a coat or cloak, for a man; and for a woman, to be without a veil; so that the body is more exposed to view without an upper garment. Estar en piernas, literally to be in legs, signifies to be bare-legged; that is, the legs exposed without stockings.

Estar en carnes, verbally is to be in flesh; but the true meaning of it is, to be quite naked. Estar en cueros, to be in skin, signifies also to be stark-naked.

When this Preposition en is before an Infinitive in Spanish, then it is an English Gerund; as, consíste en hablar bien, it consists in speaking well; but when it is found before a Gerund, it signifies after, and at in English; as, en cenando, after supper; en confesando la verdad, after you confess the truth. En signifies also as soon; as, en acabando iré, as soon as I have done,
done, I will go; *en despertando me levantaré*, when I awake, I will get up.

*Hidalgo* is a gentleman, a man of good birth, being a contraction of *hijo de algo*, son of something, that is, of a person of note, or remarkable for something; not for much money, which in *Spain* does not make a gentleman, but for something honourable, as virtue, learning, wisdom, or courage.

*Vuestra merced* is generally contracted into *usted* and *ustedes* in speaking, and in writing expressed by these letters, *V. M.* and *V. M. S.* This is a polite expression, being always used where there is any civility, the Spaniards never saying *tu*, thou, to one another, excepting a master to a servant, a father to his children, a brother to his brother, &c. The common word therefore in discourse between any people of fashion or good manners is *usted* for *vuestra merced*; which expression is like *Your Worship* in English; for in speaking to a nobleman in Spain they use *vuestra Señoria*, contracted into *usted*, your Lordship; *vuestra Excellencia*, contracted into *usencia*, for your Excellency, &c.

There is another respectful way of speaking, which is, by calling a man by his name, though speaking to him; as. *Sea servido de sentarse el Señor Don Juan*, May it please Don John to sit down, &c. where we may observe, that the word *Don* is peculiar to the Spanish, and was formerly given only to Knights and persons of distinction; but now it is very common.

*Señor* is like the Latin *Dominus*, either *Sir* or *Lord*, and therefore equivocal; for they say, *Si Señor, Yes, Sir, to the least gentleman, as we do *Sir* to the King, and to any other; yet *Señor* is a *Lord*: for though in speaking we say, *Señor Don Juan*, *Señor Don Pedro*, yet a letter must not be superscribed *Al Señor Don Pedro*, unless he be a Lord; because then it implies dignity, and in common speaking it does not: so in speaking to say, *Es un Señor*, or *Es un gran Señor*, implies that he is a Lord, or a great Lord. However,
However, in the beginning of a letter we use Mui Senór mio, without giving the title of Lord, but only meaning My good Mäster, or Good Sir.

Fulano, fulana, zutano, zutána, or their diminutives, fulanillo, fulanito, &c. are words used to signify a person without name, as when they say such a one; the two first being used to express two distinct persons, as, such a one and such a one. The first of them is always used, if only one person be spoke of; and the second never but when there is occasion to mention two. They are likewise used in the Feminine Gender.

Observe, that most of the Adverbs formed of the Adjectives, are turned likewise in Spanish by the Preposition con, and the Substantive; as, felizmente, happily, is the same as con felicidad, with happiness; atrevidamente, boldly; con atrevimiento, with boldness; elegantemente, elegantly; con elegancia, with elegance; cortesmente, politely; con cortesía, with politeness; liberalmente, liberally; con liberalidad, with liberality, &c.

The three degrees of comparison are also found among the Adverbs; as, hermosamente, handsomely; mas hermosamente, hermestimamente.

Ay, Hay, Ahí.

There are several who make no difference between ay the Interjection, báy the Verb Imperfonal, baver, and abí the Adverb; but there is a great one in their being spelt and pronounced right. The Interjection Ay, Alas, must have the accent upon the á, and be pronounced long; the Verb Imperfonal báy, there is, is written with an accent upon the á, and pronounced accordingly; the Adverb abí, there, has the accent upon the í, which is pronounced long.

Of Para and Por.

As the young learners confound these two Adverbs, it appears necessary to make the following obervations.

Para,
Para, for, signifies also to, when it is found before the Infinitive, in Spanish, and it serves to denote and express the utility of, or detriment to, any thing; as, *esta pluma es para escribir*, this pen is to write; *este libro es para mi hermano*, this book is for my brother.

In Spanish we make use of *de, a, para* or *por*, before the Infinitive, when only in English *to* is made use of; but it is with this distinction, that *de* is put before the Infinitive after the Verbs *venir, bailar, tener, volver,* &c. or a noun; as, *vengo de passear,* I come from walking; *he de hacer esto,* I must do this; *que tengo de hacer?* what must I do? *vuelvo de apurarle este negocio,* I come from pressing him upon this affair; *cuidado de hacer esta obra bien,* take care to do this work well.

*A* is made use of before the Infinitive, when after a Verb expressing motion; as, *voy a trabajar,* I am going to work; *determine le un a hacer me el favor que le pido,* engage him to make me the favour I ask him.

*Para* is put before the Infinitive of the Verb when it expresses any habit, custom, use, &c. as, *Dios nos hizo para amarle,* God made us for to love him; *servo a Dios para gozar del premio,* I serve God to enjoy the reward; *para que,* for what; *porque,* why; as, *para que es esto?* for what is this? *porque lo ha hecho asi?* why did he make it so? *Para que significas also that, or in order that;* as, *para que venga a verme,* that he may come and see me; *para poco,* good for little, of short capacity.

*Con* signifies with, and is joined with the Pronouns *mi, ti, se,* in this manner; *con migo, with me;* *con tigo, with thee;* *con sigo, with himself.* This Preposition *con* is often preceded by *para,* and then it signifies *erga* in Latin, or *towards* in English; as, *seamos piadosos para con los pobres,* let us be tender, merciful, towards the poor; *para con migo no es cier-
to, in my opinion, it is not certain; *para con todos es liberal,* he is generous with all, or towards all.

*Por* sometimes denotes that the thing is not yet done; as, *esta obra está por acabar,* this work is not yet finished. It signifies too the end of, or means to do a thing; as, *riñieron por mí,* they quarrelled on my account.

*Por,* by, for, or through; as, *por empeño lo alcanzé,* by protection I obtained it; *voy por dinero,* I am going for money; *me paseo por los campos,* I walk through the fields.

*Por,* though, although, *&c.* as, *por grande que sea,* *puede servir,* though it be great, it may serve, *&c.*

**Numbers called Cardinals.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Uno</td>
<td>one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dos</td>
<td>two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tres</td>
<td>three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarto</td>
<td>four</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cien</td>
<td>one hundred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seis</td>
<td>six</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siete</td>
<td>seven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocho</td>
<td>eight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nueve</td>
<td>nine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diez</td>
<td>ten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Once</td>
<td>eleven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dóce</td>
<td>twelve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trece</td>
<td>thirteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catorce</td>
<td>fourteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quince</td>
<td>fifteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diez y seis</td>
<td>sixteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diez y siete</td>
<td>seventeen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diez y ocho</td>
<td>eighteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diez y nueve</td>
<td>nineteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veinte</td>
<td>twenty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veinte y uno</td>
<td>twenty-one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veinte y dos, &amp;c. twenty-two</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treinta</td>
<td>thirty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarenta</td>
<td>forty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cincuenta</td>
<td>fifty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sefenta</td>
<td>sixty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setenta</td>
<td>seventy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ochenta</td>
<td>eighty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noventa</td>
<td>ninety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ciento</td>
<td>a hundred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ciento y uno, &amp;c. a hundred and one</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doscientos</td>
<td>two hundred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trescientos</td>
<td>three hundred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quatrocientos</td>
<td>four hundred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinientos</td>
<td>five hundred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sefcientos</td>
<td>six hundred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setecientos</td>
<td>seven hundred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocho cientos</td>
<td>eight hundred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nueve cientos</td>
<td>nine hundred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mil</td>
<td>a thousand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dos mil, two thousand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tres mil, three thousand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cien mil, an hundred thousand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millón</td>
<td>a million</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Observe, that all these numbers are not declined, being of the Common Gender, except *uno, una,* and *ciento,*
the Spanish Grammar. 125

ciento, doscientos, trescientas, they say, trescientas mu-
géres, three hundred women; cuatrocientas, quinien-as, seiscientas, siete-cientas, ochocientas, novecientas.

N. B. Uno, Masculine, when it come before a Noun also Masculine, lofes o; as, un hombre, a man; un libro, a pen; un soldado, a soldier.

The Plural, unos, unas, is taken instead of algunos, algunas, and signifies some; as, unos Reyes, some Kings; unas Reinas, some Queens.

Ciento likewise lofes to before a Noun either Mas-
culine or Feminine; therefore you must say, cien foldados, cien libras, not ciento foldados; only it re-
tains to when it is followed by another number; as, ciento y uno, ciento y dos, &c.

Sometimes ciento is made a Subftantive; as, un ciento or uncenténar de castañas, one hundred of chee-
nuts.

Millón has the Plural, which is millones; but it is of the Masculine Gender.

The Numbers called Ordinals.

| Primero | first    | Décimo sexto | sixteenth |
| Segundo | second   | Décimo séptimo | seventeenth |
| Tercero  | third    | Décimo octavo | eighteenth |
| Quarto   | fourth   | Décimo nono | nineteenth |
| Quinto   | fifth     | Vigésimo | or veintésimo, twentieth |
| Sexto    | sixth     | Trigésimo | or treintésimo, thirtieth |
| Séptimo  | seventh   | Quadragésimo | or quarentésimo, fortieth |
| Octavo   | eighth    | Quinquagésimo | or cincuentésimo, fiftieth |
| Noveno   | ninth     | Sexagésimo | or sesentésimo, sixtieth |
| Décimo   | tenth     | Septuagésimo | or setentésimo, seventieth |
| Undécimo | or onceno, eleventh |
| Dupédécimo | or docéno, twelfth |
| Décimo tercio | or tréceno, thirteenth |
| Décimo quarto | or catorcéno, fourteenth |
| Décimo quinto | or quinceno, fifteenth | |

Centésimo,
The ELEMENTS of

Centésimo, or centéno, hundredth
Quatrocentésimo, or quatrocenténo, four hundredth
Dóscentésimo, or docenténo, two hundredth
Quingentésimo, or quinienténo, five hundredth
Trescentésimo, or trecenténo, three hundredth
Milésimo, thousandth

We seldom make use in Spain of these Ordinals, and it is more common, instead of them, to take the Cardinals, in the numbers above ten; as, en el siglo catorce, for en el siglo décimo quarto, in the fourteenth century, &c.

The Ordinals are Masculine, and made Feminine by changing the last o into a; as, primero, primera, first.

Of the Adverbs of Place, Acá, Aquí, &c.

Aquí, here, in this place, where one stands; as, aquí está Don Juan, Don Juan is here.

Aquí, now; as, hasta aquí hemos tratado, till now we have treated, &c.

Aquí, putting the Particle de before, expressés time, hour, or day; as, de aquí adelante henceforward.

Aquí, this; as, de aquí vienen los errores from this come the errors.

Aquí, adding bé, signifies here is; as, bé aquí doscientas libras, here are two hundred pounds.

Aquí de Dios, a manner of speaking, calling upon God as a witness of what is said or done.

Aquí del Rey: this expression is made use of, when somebody, unjustly oppressed, implores the assistance of the King.

Aquí fué ello, or aquí fué Troya, Troy was here; used when they want to describe any confusion, quarrel, noise, &c.

Acá, here, expressing the place where is either the person who speaks, or the thing spoken of.
Después acá, since that time; de quando acá, or desde cuando acá? from what time? how long? Acá como allá signifies after the same manner, or the same method.

Allá, there, expresses sometimes a fixed place; as, allá iré donde tú estás, I will go there, where thou art; and sometimes any distant place; as, allá en América hay mucho oro, in America there is a great deal of gold.

Allí there, in that place.

Abí, there, expresses the place where stands the person spoken to; as, abí donde estás, there where you are, or the place near the person we speak to; abí será ello, there will be a great noise or confusion.

Acullá, there, in another place distant from the person who speaks.

Allende, on the other side; as, allende la mar, beyond the sea; allende el rio, beyond the river.

Abbreviations used in the Spanish language.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. a°</td>
<td>Arroba, or arrobas, twenty-five pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. A.</td>
<td>Autores, authors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adm°</td>
<td>Administrador, administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ag°</td>
<td>Agostó, August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An°</td>
<td>Antonio, Anthony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>App° Appa°</td>
<td>Apostólico, ca, apostolical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art.</td>
<td>Artículo, article</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arzbpo.</td>
<td>Arzobispo, Archbishop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Beato, blessed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. (in quoting)</td>
<td>Vuelta, turn over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. L. M.</td>
<td>Befo o befa las manos, I kíss the hands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. L. P.</td>
<td>Befo los pies, I kíss the feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B° P°</td>
<td>Beatíssimo Padre, most blessed Father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. M. B.</td>
<td>Cuyas manos befo, whose hands I kíss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. P. B.</td>
<td>Cuyos piés befo, whose feet I kíss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cám°</td>
<td>Cámara, chamber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cap.</td>
<td>Capítulo, chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cap°</td>
<td>Capitán, captain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capp°</td>
<td>Capellán, chaplain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Col.</td>
<td>Coluna, column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comis.</td>
<td>Comisario, commissary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Comp°
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comp</td>
<td>Compañía, company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cons</td>
<td>Consejo, council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cor</td>
<td>Corriente, current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. D.</td>
<td>Doña, Dona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. D.</td>
<td>Doctores, Doctors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. D.</td>
<td>Doctor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Dios, God</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dho. dha.</td>
<td>Dicho, dicha, said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dro.</td>
<td>Derecho, duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>En</td>
<td>Enéreo, January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex</td>
<td>Excellentísimo, ma, Most Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exc</td>
<td>Excellencia, Excellency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fho. Fha.</td>
<td>Fecho, fecha, dated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb</td>
<td>Febrero, February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fol.</td>
<td>Folio, folio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fr.</td>
<td>Fray, brother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fran</td>
<td>Francisco, Francis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frnz.</td>
<td>Fernandez, Fernandez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guc. gde.</td>
<td>Guarde, save</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gra.</td>
<td>Gracia, grace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen</td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Igla.</td>
<td>Iglesia, church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ill</td>
<td>Illustre, Illustrious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illmo Illma</td>
<td>Illustriímo, ma, Most Illustrious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inqor</td>
<td>Inquisidor, inquisitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jhs.</td>
<td>Jesús, Jesus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jph.</td>
<td>Josef, Joseph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jn</td>
<td>Juan, John</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lib.</td>
<td>Libro, book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libs</td>
<td>Libras, pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lin.</td>
<td>Línea, line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. P. S.</td>
<td>Muí poderoso Señor, most powerful Lord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Madre, mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M a</td>
<td>Muchos años, many years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mag</td>
<td>Magestád, Majesty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mig</td>
<td>Miguel, Michael</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mnro.</td>
<td>Ministro, minister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrd.</td>
<td>Mercéd, favour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrn.</td>
<td>Martin, Martin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrnz.</td>
<td>Martinez, Martinez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mro.</td>
<td>Maestro, master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs.</td>
<td>Maravedis, maravedis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. S.</td>
<td>Manuscrito, manuscript</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. S.</td>
<td>Manuscritos, manuscripts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. S.</td>
<td>Nuestro Señor, our Lord</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N. S.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Spanish Term</th>
<th>English Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. S.</td>
<td>Nuestra Señora</td>
<td>our lady</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nro. nra.</td>
<td>Nuestro, nuestra</td>
<td>our</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 9° N.</td>
<td>Noviembre, November</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obp.</td>
<td>Obispo, Bishop</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct. 8° N.</td>
<td>Octubre, October</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On.</td>
<td>Onza, onzas, ounce, ounces</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ord. ord.</td>
<td>Orden, órdenes, order, orders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. D.</td>
<td>Pósfdata, postscript</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Para, for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.</td>
<td>Padre, father</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.</td>
<td>Pedro, Peter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Por, for, or by</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.</td>
<td>Pies, feet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.</td>
<td>Plata, silver or plate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.</td>
<td>Parte, part</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.</td>
<td>Puerto, port</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pag.</td>
<td>Página, page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl.</td>
<td>Plana, trowel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pubb.</td>
<td>Público, public</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rl. R.</td>
<td>Real, reales, rayals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. mo.</td>
<td>Reverendísimo, Most reverend</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. bi.</td>
<td>Recibí, I received</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q, q.</td>
<td>Que, that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q. de.</td>
<td>Cuando, when</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q.</td>
<td>Quien, who</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q. to.</td>
<td>Quanto, how much</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>San 6 Santo, Santo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. M.</td>
<td>Su Mageftad, his Majesty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sr. S. r. S.</td>
<td>Señor, Señora, Sir, Lady</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept. 7° bre.</td>
<td>Septiembre, September</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ser. mo. Ser. ma.</td>
<td>Sereníffimo, ma, Most Serene</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. de.</td>
<td>Escribano, notary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sup. ca.</td>
<td>Suplica, entreats</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sup. te.</td>
<td>Suplicante, petitioner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ten. te.</td>
<td>Teniente, Lieutenant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tom.</td>
<td>Tomo, tome</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.</td>
<td>Tiempo, time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. V.</td>
<td>Venerable, venerable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. A.</td>
<td>Vueftra Altéza, your Highness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. E.</td>
<td>Vuecelencia, your Excellency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. G.</td>
<td>Verbi gratia, for example</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. M.</td>
<td>Vueftra mercéd, usted, you</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. P.</td>
<td>Vueftra paternidad, your paternity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. S. I.</td>
<td>V. Señoría usfía, your Lordship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. S. I.</td>
<td>Vuefenería Iluftriflima, your Lordship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
An Alphabetical List of Words, whose Orthography was uncertain or dubious formerly, and now is fixed, as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.</th>
<th>Advenimiento, arrival, coming</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abáxo, abaxár, &amp;c. below, to abate</td>
<td>Adventicio, adventitious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aboveádár, to vault</td>
<td>Adverbio, adverb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abrevár, abrevadero, to water</td>
<td>Adverso, adversidad, adverfe, adversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abreviárd, to shorten</td>
<td>Advertir, advertir, to advife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abolvér, to clear, to acquit</td>
<td>Afloxár, to lose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abfrabrá, to abftraer</td>
<td>Agavillár, to bundle up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acáñaverér, to kill with darts</td>
<td>Agravár, to aggravate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acéphalo, la, without head</td>
<td>Agraviar, to injure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acervo, monton, a heap</td>
<td>Aguéró, a hole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acero, agriouápero, sharp, sour</td>
<td>Agujeta, a point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acervar, to heap up</td>
<td>Ah! interjection, Ho!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acivilár, to debase</td>
<td>Amargar, to make bitter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acorvar, to curve, to crook</td>
<td>Ahembrado, da, effeminado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adárve, the way upon a wall</td>
<td>Aherrarjár, to bolt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adequar, adecuado, to make equal</td>
<td>Aherrumbrarse, to decay by rusting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A defhóra, unseasonably</td>
<td>Ahí, there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adherir, adheréncia, &amp;c. to adhere</td>
<td>Ahidalgado, da, gentleman-like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adiva, ò adive, a kind of African dog</td>
<td>Ahijár, ahijado, to beget as a son</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adivas, a sort of quinsy in beasts</td>
<td>Ahalarfe, to be starved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adivinar, adivínio, &amp;c. to foretell</td>
<td>Ahincár, to thurst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjetivo, adjetive</td>
<td>Ahitár, to suffeit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adivenéhiz, za, outlandish</td>
<td>Ahogár, to choak, to drown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahombrado, da, manlike</td>
<td>Ahoradá, to depten, to dive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ahora,
Ahóra, presently, how
Ahorcáre, to hang
Ahorciarfé, to jet astride
Ahorciadas, fraddling
Ahormár, to put upon the left
Ahormagarfé, to be blasted by beat
Ahornár, to put in the oven
Ahorquillár, to put forks under a tree or plant
Ahorrár, to spare
Ahou ér, to dig holes
Ahuecáar, to hollow
Ahumar, to moak
Ahufár, to pape as a spindle
Ahuyentar, to put to flight
Albaháca, sweet basil
Alcábázar, to put in a cage
Alcahuete, ta, a pimp, a bawd
Acaraván, a heron, a bird
Acaravea, caraway-feed
Alcohól, antimony
Aléve, traiter
Alfahár, a potter's shop
Alhaja, any furniture or jewel
Alhámel, a porter
Alharáca, an outcry
Alhabéga, majerico
Alhacéna, a cupboard
Alhelí, a gilliflower
Alheña, privet (a plant)
Alholva, fenigreek
Alfombra, a carpet
Alhórre, a running-teller
Alhuzéma, lavander
Alicíqua, aliquid
Alicíuada, aliquid
Aliviar, to ease
Alkermés, alkermes
Almarraxá, a glaft bottle full of holes
Almogaráves, veterans
Almoháda, a pillow, a cushion
Almohátre, a sublimate mercury
Almoháza, a curry-comb
Almotazén, a clerk of the market
Almoxarífe, almoxarifázgo, a receiver of duty, &c.
Almoxáya, a sort of measure
Alóxa, metheglin, or mead
Alpha, the first letter in Greek
Eloquente, eloquent
Altivo, va, proud
Alverja, alverjon, a kind of pease
Amphisbena, a sort of serpent
Recapitulacion, a recapitulation
Anáphora, a figure in rhetoric
Anástrophe, an inversion
Anhelár, to desire with great vehemency
Aniverfário, anniverfary
Antechínos, a measure in Latin verses
Antiquado, da, old, obsolete
Antojera, anything put before the eyes
Antuviar, to strike, to surprize
Aovár, to lay eggs
Aparvár, to make a heap
Aphácas, vetches, tares
Aphélion, Aphélion
Apherefis, a figure in rhetoric
Ahobachonado, da, idle, lazy
Apóphafis, apophafis
Apóphíis, apophíis
Apoplexia, apoplexy
Aprehender, &c. to conceive
Aprovechár, to improve
K 2 Aquadrillár,
Aquadríllar, to conduct a squadron of soldiers
Aquadril, to quarter soldiers
Aquavit, living in the water
Aqueduct, an aqueduct
Aquino, water
Archivo, an archive
Argoviello, a stormy shower
Ariflochia, bartwort (an herb)
Arrexaque, a trident; also a bird
Arvexas, a sort of peas
Asphalt, asphaltos
Atahárre, a cupper
Atahona, a horse-mill
Atalvina, a sort of hasty pudding
Ataviar, to dress
Atavillar, to fold together
Atrahér, to attract
Atrahillar, to drag in a slip
Atravesar, to cross
Atreverse, to dare
Avadarfe, to become formidable
Avahar, to warm one's hands by the breath
Avalorar, to raise the value
Avantál, an apron
Adelante, or mas lexos, farther
Avanzar, to go forwards
Avaro, covetous
Avasallar, to fuldew
Ave, a bird
Avechuch, an useless bird
Avecinar, to come near
Avecindarse, to inhabit
Avellana, hazel-nut
Avéna, oats
Avenenar, to paison
Aventajar, to exceed
Aventar, to winnow
Aventúra, adventure
Avergonzar, to abash

Avería, average
Averiguár, to verify
Averlo, aaverfe
Avestruz, an ostrich
Avezar, to use, inure
Aviar, to make ready
Avide, covetous
Aviol, fa, crofs
Avillantex, boldness
Avillanarfe, to become low, mean
Avinagrár, to grow sour
Avion, a martlet (a bird)
Avisar, to give notice
Aviso, advise
Avispar, to prick
Avispa, a wasp
Avisiar, to see at a distance
Avisar, to fasten a cable
Avisuallar, to viétual
Aivistiar, to revive
Avolengo, a grandfather's estate
Avutarda, a kind of heavy bird
Axeréa, winter-favor
Axedréz, chefs
Axenjos, wormwood
Axí, a sort of pepper
Axyar, bayhold furniture
Azahár, orange or lemon flower
Azémila, mule of baggage
Azemita, bran bread
Azago, unlucky
Azolvar, to obstruct

B.

Baharú, a goosawk
Bahía, a haven or bay
Bahorrina, a mean thing
Bahuno, na, mean, low
Bahurrero, a bird-catcher
Barahunda, tumult, confusion
Barahulltar,
the Spanish Grammar. 133

Barahustár, to make way among weapons
Baxél, a vessel
Baxio, a fowel
Baxár, &c. to come down
Baxón, a haffoon
Benévolos, la, well-affected
Bienhadáos, lucky
Bogavante, the foreman in rowing
Borohoodin, a mouth junk in
Boqui verde, an idle talker
Corráxa, borage, (an herb)
Bovéda, a vault
Bovino, na, of oxen
Boxedál, a grove of box-trees
Bravo, va, brave
Breva, an early fig
Breve, short
Bróxulu, sea compas
Buhédon, buhedár, a bog
Buhéra, a loop-hole
Buho, an owl
Buhorería, toys
Buxedá, a grove of box trees
Buxerías, toys
Buxéta, a small perfume-box

C.

Cadahalfo, a fafalld
Cadaver, a corpse
Cahís, a sort of measure
Calavéra, a skull
Calvo, va, bald
Cañaheja, a cloven cane
Cañavera, a reed
Caravána, a caravan
Carcavá, a grave, a great pit
Carvi, caraway seed
Cavilár, to cavil
Caxa, axón, a box

Cerrojo, a bolt
Cerviz, the neck
Cherva, the herb sparge
Chimia, chemistry
Chirágra, the gout in the hands
Chiriviá, the root firret
Chíromancía, foretelling by the hands
Chova, a jack-daw
Chrisma, chrisin
Ciervo, a deer
Cirunvalár, to entrench round
Cirunvecino, na, neighbouring
Civil, civil, courteous
Clave, harpsichord
Clavel, gilliflower
Clavicórdio, a spinnet
Clavija, a wooden pin
Clavo, a nail
Coacervári, to heap up
Cohéchar, to bribe
Cohécedero, co-heir
Cohete, a squib, cracker
Cohól, a kind of mineral
Coliquár, to liquefy
Comprehender, to comprehend
Concávo, concave
Confueilo, comfort
Conjetura, conjecture
Conveniencia, convenience
Conféquencia, consequence
Confervár, to preserve
Contraacér, to counterfeit
Contrahéer, to contract
Contravalár, to entrench round
Contravenír, to transgress
Contravéros, scolloped garments
Controvertir, to controvert
Convalecér, to recover
Convecino, neighbouring
Convencér, to persuade
Convenír, to agree

Digitized by Google
The ELEMENTS of

Conversar, to converse
Convertir, to alter, to change
Convocar, to assemble
Convulsion, convulsion
Corcover, crookedness
Corvejón, the joint of the foot of a beast
Corvéla, the curvet of an horse
Corvillo, a little crow
Corvina, a kind of sea-fish
Covacha, a little cave
Covachuela, the office of a secretary of state
Coxin, cushion
Coxo, xá, halting
Cuéva, a cave or den
Cultivar, to cultivate
Curvas, crooked timber
Curvo, va, crooked

Defnervar, to cut off the nerves
Defovar, to spawn
Defpavefar, to snuff the candles
Defpavorido, da, frighten
Defquedernar, to unbind
Defquartizar, to quarter
Defquierar, to tear the jaws
Defervir, to differve
Defválido, da, unaffixed
Defván, a garret
Defvanecer, to puff up with pride
Defvarar, to slide
Defvariar, to raise
Defvelar, to over-watch
Defvenar, to cut the veins
Defventura, misfortune
Defvergüenza, impudence
Defviar, to set aside
Devanar, to wind thread, &c.
Devantál, an apron
Devaltar, to make thin
Devorar, to devour
Devoto, ta, pious, devout
Dexar, to leave
Dibuxar, to draw
Diluviar, deluge
Difolvér, to dissolve
Diftrahir, to distract
Diván, divan
Divergent, divergent
Diverso, divers, several
Divertir, to divert
Dividir, to divide
Diviexo, a tumour
Divino, na, divine
Divifar, to see at a distance
Divorcio, divorce
Divulgár, to publish
Dixes, jewels
Dovelas, the upper stones of an arch
Dozávo, twelfth

E. Elevar,
E.
Elevar, to elevate
Elequente, eloquent
Embaxada, embassy
Embermejecer, to make red
Embravecérfe, to grow fierce
Emmohecérfe, to grow moul-
dy
Empavéfar, to make ready for fighting
Empolvorá, empolvorizá, to cast dust on a thing
Encaxár, to fix, or thrust
Encaxoná, to put in a box
Enclavijar, to staple with pins
Encorvar, to crook, or curb
Encovár, to put in a cave
Encoxádo, grown lame
Enervár, to enérvate
Engavillár, to bind up
Enhallá, to put a spear
Enhebrá, to cause loathing
Enhebrá, to thread
Enhiá, to rear up
Enhocár, to hollow
Enhorná, to set in the oven
Enquaderná, to bind
Enrehojá, to roll wax in leaves
Enroxecér, to grow red
Entreverár, to intermix
Entroxá, to gather in a barn
Enváyná, to put into the scab-
bard
Envará, to make stiff
Envelá, to put in a vessel
Enviejecér, to grow old
Envenená, to poison
Envestir, to invest
Enviciár, to take an ill habit
Envidiá, to envy
Envilecéér, to make vile, mean
Enviná, to mix wine

F.
Favór, favour
Faxá, to swathe
Fervór, favour
Fixá, to fix
Flexes, bows
Floxedád, looseness
Fluxo, flux

G.
Gallipávo, a Turkey-cock
Gavanco, dog-briar
Gavéta, a draw

K 4

Gavia,
Gavia, the round top of a mast
Gavilán, a sparrow-hawk
Gavilla, a faggot
Gavión, a hand barrow
Gaviota, a sea-gull
Gazél, a wild goat
Gravár, to engrave
Gravedad, gravity

H.
Haba, a bean
Habil, able, apt, learned
Habitar, to dwell
Hablár, to speak
Haca, hacañea, a nag, or gelding
Hacer, to make
Hacha, an ax, or hatchet
Hacienda, a country house
Hacina, a stack of wood or corn
Hado, fate
Haíz, the slate of a planet
Halagár, to cherish, or flatter
Halcón, a falcon
Haldia, the skirt of a garment, &c.
Halcéto, an of prey
Hálito, breathing
Hallár, to find
Hallullo, bread baked under the alpes
Hamáca, a hammock
Hambre, hunger, famine
Hamézes, a diseased hawk
Hampa, a quarrel of bad people
Hampón, na, puffed up
Hanéga, a busbel
Ho! (interjection) halas!
Harápos, rags, clouts
Harbár, to do in haste
Hardaleár, to skip
Harija, dust of meal
Harina, flour, meal
Harmonía, harmony
Harnero, a sieve with small holes
Harón, na, a lazy person
Harpa, a harp
Harpár, to cut the face
Harpéo, a drag
Harpillera, a coarse cloth
Harrapiezo, a rag hanging
Harréar, to drive beasts
Hartár, to satisfy with food
Hafta, a spear or pike
Hafiál, the inside wall of a vault
Haftio, a loathing
Hato, a flock, a herd
Haya, a hedge
Haza, a sowed field
Hazína, a miser
Hebilla, a buckle
Hebillage, a set of buckles
Hebra, a needle-full of thread
Hechizar, to enchant
Hechura, fashion
Hedér, to sink
Helár, to freeze
Helio cópio, a kind of spurge
Hembra, a female
Hemísticho, a half verse
Henchír, to fill
Heno, hay
Henir, to knead dough
Herbage, grass, pasture
Herbáto u herbatus, hog-fen nel
Herbolario, an herbal or botanist
Heredad, inheritance
Herir, to wound, or hurt
Hernáno, brother
Herpes, the shingles
Herráda, a bucket
Herramienta, iron tools
Herrété, a tag of a point, &c.
Hervir, to boil

Hético,
Hético, consumptive
Héz, dregs of oil, wine, &c.
Hibierno, winter
Hidalgo, gentleman
Hidropéia, drop
Hiel, the gall
Hierro, iron
Hígado, the liver
Hijo, son
Hila, hilacha, a lint
Hilera, a rank
Hilandera, a spinster
Hilar, to spin
Hincar, to fasten
Hinchar, to swell
Hincha, hatred
Hinieíla, broom
Hinojo, fern
Híspanifmo, Híspanism
Híspanico, a spaniard
Hístórica, history
Hito, a black-haired
Hobacho, a great jade
Hocico, the snout
Hocino, a book to lap trees
Hogáza, a quartern loaf
Hoguera, a bonfire
Hojaldré, puff-paste
Holgarse, to be merry
Hollar, to trample
Hollejo, the bulk of grapes, &c.
Hollín, foot
Hombre, a man
Hombro, shoulder
Homenáge, homage
Homicida, murderer
Honda, a sling to cast stones
Hondo, deep
Honestidad, honesty
Honór, honra, honour
Hopla y hopalanda, a sort of tunic
Hopear, to wag the tail
Hoque, bribe
Hora, hour
Horadar, to pierce, to bore
Horda, a fork, a gallow
Horcátie, a fork with two prongs
Hordiáte, barley-broth
Horma, a shoemaker's half
Hormiga, an ant, a pismire
Hormiga, a sort of mefs
Horno, an oven
Horrendo, da, horrible
Horro, free
Horrór, terror
Hertelano, gardener
Hospital, hospital
Hospitalía, an inn
Hostigár, to drive away
Hostilidad, hostility
Hoyo, a hole in the earth
Hozar, to grub
Hucha, a box with a slit
Huebrar, to plough the land
Hueco, hollow
Huellfergo, a sickness in birds
Huella, the track
Huerco, a bier
Huéro, ra, addle as an egg
Huétano, na, orphan
Huerta, huerto, an orchard
Huésfio, a bone
Huísped, an host, or guest
Hueste, an army
Huévo, an egg
Huir, to fly
Hule, burnished linen
Humano, na, human
Húmedo, da, damp
Humilde, humble
Humo, smoke
Humor, humour, temper
Hundir,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hundir,</td>
<td>to sink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hura,</td>
<td>a storm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hurán,</td>
<td>a storm, disdainful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hurón,</td>
<td>a ferret</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hurtar,</td>
<td>to steal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hufo,</td>
<td>a spindle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hutia,</td>
<td>a kind of rabbit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inadvertencia,</td>
<td>inadvertency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inconsequente,</td>
<td>consequent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inconvencible,</td>
<td>tenacious, or obstinate in his opinion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indivoto,</td>
<td>irreligious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indivisible,</td>
<td>indivisible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inhabl,</td>
<td>incapable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inherente,</td>
<td>inherent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inhibir,</td>
<td>to forbid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innavegable,</td>
<td>navigable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innovar,</td>
<td>to innovate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intervalo,</td>
<td>an interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intervenir,</td>
<td>to intervene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invadir,</td>
<td>to invade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invalidar,</td>
<td>to invalidate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investiva,</td>
<td>an investive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inventar,</td>
<td>to find out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inventario,</td>
<td>inventory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invertir,</td>
<td>to invert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investigar,</td>
<td>to look out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investir,</td>
<td>to invest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inveterado,</td>
<td>inveterate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inviolado,</td>
<td>inviolate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invocar,</td>
<td>to call upon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invulnerable,</td>
<td>invulnerable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inxerir,</td>
<td>to graft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ingerirse,</td>
<td>to meddle with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaharrar,</td>
<td>to play/jester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juventud,</td>
<td>youth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joviál,</td>
<td>gay, merry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judibuela,</td>
<td>a sort of bean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lavándula,</td>
<td>lavender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lavar,</td>
<td>to wash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laza,</td>
<td>a laff for dogs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Léva,</td>
<td>raising of bad people who are without employees, soldiers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levantar,</td>
<td>to raise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levante,</td>
<td>the East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leve,</td>
<td>light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lexia,</td>
<td>dye to wash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liviáno,</td>
<td>na, light, incenflant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lixa,</td>
<td>the skin of the seal-fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Llave,</td>
<td>a key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Llevar,</td>
<td>to carry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Llover,</td>
<td>to rain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madéxa,</td>
<td>a skain of thread, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahóna,</td>
<td>a sort of galley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malévolo,</td>
<td>la, ill-affected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malhechor,</td>
<td>malefactor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malva,</td>
<td>mallow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malvado,</td>
<td>da, wicked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matalahuiga,</td>
<td>anife (an herb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mohatrár,</td>
<td>to sell above price, and buy under</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mohino,</td>
<td>na, pevijsf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moho,</td>
<td>mouldiness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motivó,</td>
<td>motive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mover,</td>
<td>to move</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nava,</td>
<td>a plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navája,</td>
<td>a piece of flat ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nave,</td>
<td>navio, a hip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navidad,</td>
<td>Christmas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nervio,</td>
<td>nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nieve,</td>
<td>snow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nivel,</td>
<td>a level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novál,</td>
<td>a new-tilled ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novela,</td>
<td>a novel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Novénos,
Noveno, na, ninth
Noviembre, November
Novillo, a calf
Novilunio, new moon
Novio, a bridegroom

O.
Objeción, objection
Objeto, object
Obediente, obedient
Observar, to observe
Obviar, to obviate
Oliva, olive
Olvidar, to forget
Ova, a sea-weed
Ovía, a sheep, an ewe

P.
Paradoxa, a paradox
Parva, a heap of corn threshed
Pavána, a sort of dance
Pavés, a great shield
Pavimento, a pavement
Paviota, a gull
Pavo, va, a turkey
Pavor, fear, dread
Pájaro, a bird
Perplejo, doubtful
Pervertir, to pervert
Pihuélas, hawks' nests
Pisaverde, a nice pop
Polvo, powder, dust
Preservar, to preserve
Prevalecer, to prevail
Prevaricar, to prevaricate
Prevenir, to prevent
Preveher, to foresee
Prévio, previous
Primavera, spring
Privar, to deprive
Prohibir, to forbid
Prohibir, to adopt
Prolijo, tedious, long
Provecho, profit

Proveer, to provide
Provenir, to come from
Proverbio, a proverb
Providencia, providence
Provincia, province
Provocar, to provoke
Próximo, neighbour
Pujavante, a smith's buttrice

Q.
Quaderno, a sheet of paper
in four
Quadra, stable
Quadrado, a square
Quadrante, a quadrant
Quadril, the hip
Quadrilla, a gang
Qualidad, quality
Quantia, value, number
Quando, when
Quarenta, forty
Quartago, a small borse
Quartel, quarter
Quarterón, a quarter
Quatro, four
Pregunta, question
Quixada, a jaw
Quociente, quotient
Quota, a share

R.
Rebaxa, abating
Rebelar, to rebel
Reconvenir, to expose
Rehacer, to make again
Rehén, hostage
Rehenchir, to fill again
Renundir, to sink again
Rehuir, to refuse
Rejuvenecer, to grow younger
Relaxar, to relax
Relevar, to raise up
Remover, to remove
Renovar, to renew
Reservar,
Refervár, to reserve
Refolvár, to resolve
Revelar, to reveal
Revendér, to sell again
Reventár, to burst
Revér, to revile
Reverberár, to reflect
Reverdecér, to grow green
again
Reverso, fa, reverse
Revéns, the wrong side
Revellirá, to clothe
Revezár, to take turns
Revivirá, to revive
Revocár, to recall
Revolcarfé, to turn oneself
Revolvér, to make noise
Rezelar, to subject
Rivál, rival
Ropavejéro, old cloth broker

Saliva, f|ittle
Salvado, bran of meal
Salvage, savage, wild
Salvaguardía, a safeguard
Sálvia, fage (an herb)
Salvár, to save
Selva, a forest
Sequestrár, to sequester
Servilleta, a napkin
Severo, ra, severe
Siervo, a servant
Silvestre, wild
Sobre ház, the super=ﬁces
Sobre huéfio, a splint in a
horse
Sobré llevár, to endure
Sobre venir, to happen
Socavár, to undermine
Suave, mild
Sublevár, to raise up
Subsequiente, subsequent

Sujetár, to subject

Tahalí, a shoulder-belt
Tahóna, a horse-mill
Tahulla, a piece of ground
Tahúr, a harper
Talvínas, a hasty pudding
Taravilla, the clacker of a mill
Tergiverlár, to evade
Texér, to weave
Tixéras, scissors
Tódavia, yet
Trahér, to bring
Tráhilla, a slip for a dog
Trafhoguéro, the back of a
chimney
Trafvenárfe, to come out of
the veins
Traviéfo, fa, wanton
Troxé ó trox, a granary

Universidadád, university
Uva, grape

Vaca, a cow
Vacilár, to waver
Vacío, empty
Vado, a ford in a river
Valle, valley
Valé, farewell
Valér, to be worth
Valerólo, fa, courageous
Válido, favourite
Valiente, full of spirit
Valiza, a portmanteau
Való, value
Vanguár|d[a, the vanguard
Vano, na, vain
Vapór, vapour
Vara, a yard

Variár,
Variar, to vary
Varón, a man
Vaíallo, a fist
Vaso, a vessel, a glass
Valtage, the stock of a wine, &c.
Vasto, ta, dilated
Vaticinar, to foretel
Vaxilla, an cupboard with plate
Vaya, joking
Vayna, scabbard
Vecino, na, neighbour
Vedár, to forbid
Vedeja, a lock of hair
Veduño, the ground of a vineyard
Veedór, an overseer
Vega, a pasture-ground by a river
Vehermente, vehement
Vehículo, vehicle
Veinte, twenty
Vejéz, old age
Vela, a sail
Vela, a fail
Veléfa, toothwort
Vello, dawn
Vellocino, a fleece
Vellorí, a cloth of the wool's colour
Velloríta, cowslips (an herb)
Vellóso, fa, dawny
Velón, a brass lamp
Veloz, light
Vena, a vein
Venáblo, a javelin
Venádo, a deer
Venájo, a martlet (a bird)
Vencér, to conquer
Venda, a fillet
Vendér, to sell
Vendidía, the vintage
Venéno, poison, venom
Venérar, to respect
Vengár, to revenge
Vénia, leave, licence
Venir, to come
Venta, an inn
Ventaja, advantage
Ventána, a window
Ventear, to blow
Ventífica, a blade of wind
Ventor, a blood-hound
Ventófa, a cupping-glass
Ventófo, windy
Ventúculo, ventricle
Ventriudo, great-bellied
Ventúra, luck
Venturina, a venturine (a stone)
Vér, to see
Vera, a large plain
Verano, summer
Veráz, a man who always speaks the truth
Verbaço, great lungwort (an herb)
Verbena, vervein (an herb)
Verdád, truth
Verde, green
Verdugo, the hangman
Vereda, a path-way
Verga, a yard
Vergel, a garden
Vergüenza, shame
Verídico, ca, true
Verificár, to verify
Verísimil, likely
Verónica, fluellin (an herb)
Veros, a weavy ornament
Verruga, a wart
Versedo, versed
Verfado, versed
Verfes, verjes
Vértebra, vertebre
Vertér, to spill
Vertigo, giddiness
Veftigio, a track
Veñir, to caath, to dress
Veteráno, veteran
Vexár, to vex, to trouble
Vexiga, a bladder
Viage,
The Elements of

Viage, journey
Vianda, food
Vibora, a viper
Vibrar, to brandish
Vicario, a vicar
Vicio, vice
Vicihúd, a change
Víctima, a victim
Vitórear, to applaud
Vía, a vine
Vida, life
Vidrio, a glass
Viéjo, old
Vientre, belly
Viernes, Friday
Vigilar, to watch
Vígor, vigour, force
Vihuela, a lute
Vilpendíar, to despise
Villa, a town
Vinagre, vinegar
Vínculo, a tie, a binding
Vindicar, to revenge
Vino, wine
Vina, vine
Violín, a fiddle
Violar, to violate
Violento, ta, violent
Viéleta, a violet
Viperino, na, of a viper
Virgen, virgin
Virtud, virtue
Viruela, small-pox
Viruta, a chip
Vifáge, distortion of the face
Vicisidád, clamminess
Vistár, to visit
Vilúmbre, a dazzling light
Vifo, glimmering, appearance
Vípera, the eve of a day
Visita, sight, prospect
Vitéla, parchment
Vitrificar, to vitrify
Vitriolo, vitriol
Vitulla, viótuals, provisions

Vituperar, to reproach
Viduo, a widower
Vivandéro, a sutler to an army
Vivar, a coney-warren
Vivéza, sprightliness
Vivir, to live
Vizconde, a Viscount
Vocable, a word
Vocación, a vocation
Vocar, to cry out
Volar, to fly
Volcán, a burning mountain
Voltear, to tumble
Voluble, voluble
Voluntad, will or affection
Volver, to turn or return
Votimár, to vomit
Voraz, greedy
Votar, to vote or to vow
Voz, a voice or word
Vuelta, turn
Vulnerar, to hurt or wound

X.

Xabéque, a xebeck (a sort of ship)
Xabón, hip
Xácara, a sort of song
Xaco, a coat of mail
Xalma, a pack-faddle
Xalóque, the South-west wind
Xamuga, a fife faulde for women
Xaque, a check at chefs
Xaquêca, head-ach on one side
Xaquél, a chequer
Xáquima, a halter for a beast
Xarabe, a syrup
Xaramágó, wild rape
Xarcías, the rigging of a ship
Xerga, a sort of jackclath
Xeringa, a syringe
Xibía, the cuttle-fish

Xícara,
Xícara, a dish for chocolate
Xilguero, a sort of bird
Xugo, juice

Y.
Yervos, bitter tares

Z.
Zahondár, to sink to the bottom

Zahorí, a sort of foreteller
Zahurda, an hog-stye
Zanahória, a carrot
Zelo, zeal
Zelos, jealousy
Ziñaza, discovery
THE ELEMENTS OF THE SPANISH GRAMMAR.

PART II.

CHAP. I.

OF SYNTAX.

Syntax, or Construction, is the order of words in a sentence, which is composed of the nine parts of speech, or of some of them, viz. of the

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article,</th>
<th>Adverb,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Noun,</td>
<td>Conjunction,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pronoun,</td>
<td>Preposition,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verb,</td>
<td>Interjection,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participle,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The essential parts of a sentence are, a Nominative and a Verb; because in speaking always something is said of another; as, Man is mortal, *El hombre es mortal*; where you may see, it is said of man that he is mortal.
Order of the Spanish Construction in the Affirmative Phrases.

1. The oblique cases, me, te, le or la, nos, vos, les, or las, are placed either before or after the Verb.

**Example.**

Pedro me ama, or amame Pedro, Peter loves me.

2. The sentence is begun either with the Nominative or with the Verb: and when the Pronoun Personal is the Nominative, it may be omitted.

**Example.**

Está malo mi hermano, fue al campo, My brother is sick; he is gone to the country.

3. The Adverb is placed either before or after the Verb; but when before, then the oblique cases must be put before the Verb.

**Example.**

Tiernamente me quiere mi padre, My father loves me tenderly.

In the Negative Phrases.

The Negation must be placed before the oblique cases, and both before the Verbs.

**Example.**

No me escribe mi amigo, My friend does not write to me.

In the Interrogative Phrases with or without Negation.

The Nominative must be put immediately after the Verb.
Example.

Estd mi hermano en casa? Is my brother at home? 
No me quiere mi padre? Does not my father love me?

In the Phrases with a Relative, and without Interrogation.

The Nominative and Relative must be placed before the first Verb; as, El hombre que quiero es discreto, The man whom I love is wise.

With an Interrogation and Negation.

The sentence is begun with the Negation and the Predicate, or that which is said of one thing; as, No es bastante grande la casa que tengo? Is not the house I live in large enough? No es asi, It is not so.

Observe, that the Auxiliary in the compound Tenses of the Verbs goes always before the Verb.

The Interrogation in Spanish is more known in speaking by the inflection of the voice, and in writing by the note (?), than by any thing else.

Of the use of the Articles.

The Article must always agree with the Noun in Gender and Number; therefore the Article Masculine el is put with the Nouns of Masculine Gender, and the Article Feminine la before the Nouns of Feminine Gender. The Neutral Article lo, before an Adjective, changes it into a Substantive, as it has been said already.

Lo, placed before que, signifies what; as, Haga lo que quiesiere, Let him do what he likes.

Lo cual signifies which; as, Me mandó tales y tales cosas, lo cual se hizo luego, He ordered me such and such things, all which was done immediately.

When lo is after or before a Verb, then it signifies it or that; as, Lo haré, I will do it; Haga lo, Let him do it, or do that.
The Article is never made use of before proper names of men, women, gods, goddesses, saints; of months, towns, cities, villages.

**Example.**

Carlos Tercero Rey de España, Charles the Third King of Spain; Jorge Tercero Rey de Inglaterra, George the Third King of England, &c. where you must observe, that the Article is not used before the ordinal number, when it is after the name of a man or woman.

Observe, If an Adjective is before the proper names expressing some action, passion, or qualities, then the Article is used before them.

**Example.**

El valerójo Frederico, The courageous Frederick; El omnipotente Jorge, The almighty George, &c.

The article is very seldom used in Spanish, as it is in English, before the Comparatives.

**Example.**

Mas vivimos, mas aprendemos, The longer we live, the more we learn; Mas se da priesa, menos se adelante, The more haste, the worse speed.

When we speak of substance, or things in general, as of gold, silver, &c. or of virtues, vices, passions, arts, sciences, or plays, we always make use of the Article in Spanish.

**Example.**

El oro y la plata todo lo pueden, Gold and silver do all things; La necesidad es madre de la invencion, Necessity is the mother of invention; La virtud no puede hallarse con el vicio, Virtue cannot agree with vice;
La filosofía es una ciencia muy noble, Philosophy is a very noble science; ¿juguemos a los naipes, Let us play at cards.

CHAP. II.

OF NOUNS.

NOUNS are, as we have said, either Substantives or Adjectives. A great many Substantives, and some Adjectives, may be made Diminutives in Spanish, to represent the thing spoken of little; or Augmentatives, to represent it greater.

Diminutives are made by adding to the Substantives ending in o, or of Masculine Gender, illo, íto, ico, éte, uélo, or éjo; and to those of Feminine, illa, íta, íca, ñta, uéla, or éja, taking off the o.

EXAMPLE.

From libro, a book, are formed these Diminutives, librillo, librito, libríco, libréte, libruelo, librýo; and from mesa, a table, mesilla, mesita, mesica, meséta, mesuélá.

Diminutives ending in illo and éjo denote contempt; as, librillo, librýo, a pitiful little book; but those ending in íta or íco only denote smallness, and sometimes kindness, as well as those ending in éte and íno; as, mozéte, a young lad; palomíno, a young pigeon.

The same is likewise used in Adjectives; as from bonito, we say, bonico, bonitillo, bonitico, a little pretty; from grande, grandecito, grandecillo, &c. somewhat large; and the Feminine changing the last o into a; as, bonitica, grandexica.

The Augmentatives, which represent the thing bigger or great without comparison, are formed by adding
adding to the Noun ón, óte, or ázo; as, hombre, a man; hombrón, hombróte, hombrázo, a great strong man; perro, a dog; perrón, perronázo, perróte, perrázo, a great mastiff or barn-dog.

Of Adjectives.

All the Adjectives ending in o make their Feminine by changing o into a.

When the Adjectives primero, first, bueno, good, are before a Noun of the Masculine Gender, the o is taken off; and so we say, el primer hombre, the first man; un buen libro, a good book.

The Degrees of Comparison.

In all the Adjectives there are three Degrees of Comparison:

The Positive, which only denotes plainly what the thing is; as hermoso, handsome; docto, learned, &c.

The Comparative is made by adding mas, more, to the Adjective; as, mas rico, more rich; mas poderoso, more powerful; mas fácil, more easy; mas capaz, more capable, &c.

The Superlative is formed either by adding muy, very, to the Noun Adjective, as muy alto, very tall; muy útil, very useful, &c. or in the Nouns ending in o, by taking off the o, and adding íssimo, to the Noun for the Masculine, and íssima for the Feminine; as from docto, learned, doctíssimo, doctíssima, very learned; from claro, clear, claríssimo, claríssima, very clear: but if the Positive has another termination than o, then, only adding íssimo, íssima, you make the Superlative; as from vil, base, villíssimo, villíssima, very base.

Observe, that the following Adjectives make their Comparative in one Word, without adding mas; and
The Elements of

It varies quite from the Positive, though their Superlative is formed by the same rules as expressed above.

Bueno, good; mejor, better; boníssimo or óptimo, very good, or the best of all.

Malo, bad; péor, worse: malíssimo or péssimo, very bad, or the worst of all.

Grande, great; mayor, greater; grandíssimo or máximo, very great, or the greatest of all.

Pequeño, little; menor, less; pequeñísimo or mínimo, the least of all.

Mucho, much; más, more; muchíssimo, most of all.

Poco, little; menos, less; poquísimo, the least of all.

These two are without a Positive and Comparative; acérrimo, ma, ubérrimo, ma, very tenacious, very fruitful.

Of Genders.

The Nouns in Spanish, as we have said, are either Masculine or Feminine, since there is no Neutral Noun. The only means of knowing the Gender of Nouns, is by their termination, as follows.

Nouns ending in a are generally of the Feminine Gender; as, mesa, a table; ventana, a window; pluma, a pen, &c. You must except dia, a day; planeta, a planet; cometa, a comet; profeta, a prophet; evangelista, an evangelist; poeta, a poet; Jesuita, a Jesuit; and other Nouns ending in a belonging to a man. Those derived from the Greek are likewise Masculine, as, dogma, a dogma; problema, a problem; théma, a text; systém, a system; embléma, an emblem; paradox, a paradox.

Nouns ending in e are generally of the Masculine Gender; as, diente, a tooth; monte, a mountain; ente, a being; valle, a valley; fuerte, a fort; vientre, the belly; accidente, an accident, &c.
The exceptions are, fé, faith; fuente, a fountain; llave, a key; leche, milk; mente, the mind; torre, a tower; peste, plague; ánade, a duck; ave, a fowl; calle, a street; carne, flesh, or meat; corte, a Prince’s court; corriente, a current; especie, a species; frente, the forehead; gente, people; muerte, death; nieve, snow; noche, night; nube, a cloud; nave, a ship; puente, a bridge; parte, part; serpiente, a serpent; liebre, a hare; mansedumbre, meekness.

The Nouns ending in re, with a mute letter before it, are also of the Feminine Gender; as, costumbre, a custom; sangre, the blood; pesadumbre, grief; muchedumbre, multitude, quantity; lumbre, fire, &c. But these are excepted, cobre, copper; cofre, a trunk; nombre, a name; enxámbre, a swarm; also the names of months, Septiembre, Octubre, Noviembre, Diciembre, which are Mafculine.

Nouns ending in i are Masculine, when they are derived from the Arabic; as, albelí, a clove gilly-flower; alholi, a granary; zahori, one who pretends to see through the earth, stone walls, &c. But when such words come from the Greek, they are Feminine; as, éxtasis, a rapture; syntáksi, syntax.

Nouns ending in o are of the Masculine Gender; as, libro, a book; brazo, an arm; vefrido, a garment; espéjo, a looking glafs, &c. except mano, a hand; naó, a ship.

The Nouns ending in u are Masculine; as, espíritu, spirit; impetu, violence, &c.

Nouns ending in y are Feminine; as, ley, law; gre, a flock; except Rey, a King, Virrèy, a Viceroy.

This is all that can be said about the Gender of Nouns ending in Vowels; now let us speak of the Gender of Nouns that end in Consonants.

Nouns ending in d are generally of the Feminine Gender; as, facilidad, facility; sagacidad, sagacity; habilidad, ability, &c. except cespéd, a turf; buésped, an hoft or guest; ardid, a stratagem; adalí, a leader; almud, a sort of measure; ataúd, a coffin; lúd, a lute,
The ELEMENTS of

a lute, which are Masculine; virtùd, virtue, and all those that come from the Latin Nouns ending in udo, are Feminine.

Nouns ending in l are Masculine; as, arancél, a roll or lift; pedemnál, a flint; lebrél, a greyhound; peréxil, parsley. You must except cál, lime; sál, salt; señál, a sign or token; cárcel, a prison; biél, the gall; miél, honey; piél, skin.

Nouns ending in n are Masculine; as, arancel, a roll or lift; pedernal, a flint; lebrél, a greyhound; perexil, parsley.

You must except cal, lime; sal, salt; señal, a sign or token; cárcel, a prison; biel, the gall; miel, honey; piel, skin.

Nouns ending in u are Masculine; as, carbón, coal; salmón, salmon; esturión, sturgeon; atún, tunny fish; arincón, herring; rincón, corner; gorrión, a sparrow; abispón, a wasp, &c. except sien, the temple of the head; sartén, a frying-pan; and all words from the Latin ending in go; as, imágen, an image, from imágo; márgen, a margin; also all the Nouns from the Latin in tio or fio; as, acción, action; pas-fión, passion; razón, reason, &c. are all Feminine.

Nouns ending in r are Masculine; as, amor, love; dolor, grief, pain; temblor, trembling; alcázar, a palace; ambar, amber, &c. except segúr, an ax; flór, a flower; labor, work.

Nouns ending in s are Masculine; as, combés, the deck of a ship; país, a country or landskip; except mies, harvest; tos, a cough.

Nouns ending in x are Masculine; as, relóx, a clock or watch; carcáx, a quiver.

Nouns ending in z are, for the most part, Feminine; as, páz, peace; niñez, childhood; naríz, the nose; bóz, a fickle; lúz, light; fordez, curdity; in-trepidéz, intrepidity, &c. except agráz, verjuice; antifáz, a veil to cover the face; almiréz, a mortar; péz, a fish; varniz, varnish; tapiz, a carpet; matíz, a shadowing in painting; arróz, rice; albornóz, a Moorish coat.

All Nouns signifying a male must be of the Masculine Gender; as, Duque, Duke; Marqués, a Marquis; Conde, a Count; albacéa, executor of a will; and those denoting a female are always Feminine.

Observe, that there are Nouns used by authors sometimes in the Masculine, sometimes in the Feminine;
nine; as, arte, canal, color, eclipse, emblema, mar, orden, margen, origen, thema, the most constant use of those, arte, canal, eclipse, emblema, thema, origen, are masculines. Color, orden, mar, and margen, are common to both genders.

CHAP. III.

Of the Construction of Nouns Substantive.

The construction of Nouns Substantive is almost the same in Spanish as in English; that is, when two Substantives come together, so as one depends on the other, then the latter requires the Genitive Case.

Examples.

La iglesia de Dios, The church of God; La ventana del quarto, The window of the room.

When there are several Genitives together, then the Particle de is only put before the first,

Example.

Es profesor de physica, anatomia, geographia, &c. He is professor of physic, anatomy, geography, &c.

Sometimes this Genitive is turned into an Adjective.

Examples.

El amor paterno, Paternal love; La ternéza materna, Motherly tenderness.

When
When two Substantives Singular are the Nominative of a Verb, this must be put in the Plural.

**Example.**

*Mi hermano y mi padre están en el campo,* My brother and father are in the country.

If the Nominative is a collective name, the Verb is always put in the Singular.

**Examples.**

*La gente se avisó,* The people were advised; *Toda la ciudad asistió,* All the city was present.

Of the Construction of Adjectives.

1. Adjectives signifying desire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance, or forgetting, and such other, require the Genitive after them, if a Noun follows; and the Present Infinitive with the Particle *de,* if before a Verb.

**Examples.**

*Es muy ambicioso de gloria,* He is very ambitious of glory; *Estoy deseo de viajar,* I am desirous of travelling; *Mi amigo es codicioso de su dinero,* My friend is avaricious of his money; *Esta gente es pródigo de su vida,* This people are prodigal of their life; *Pedro está muy deseo de saber,* Peter is very desirous of learning.

2. The Adjectives expressing attention, application, or negligence, have *en* after them.

**Examples.**

*Es cuidadoso en sus negocios,* He is careful of his affairs; *Es descuidado en todo,* He is heedless of all; *Es*
Es mui atento en sus modos, He is very careful of his manners.

3. The Adjectives signifying worthines or unworthines, shame, fear, joy, are followed by the sign of the Genitive, de.

Examples.

Los pobres son dignos de compasion, The poor are worthy of compasion; Los embustreros son indignos de atencion, The cheats are unworthy of attention; Es vergonzoso de esta accion, He is ashamed of this action; De nada es temeroso, He is afraid of nothing; Es mui amigo de carne, He is very fond of meat; Está mui alegre de verme, He is very glad to see me.

4. The Adjectives expressing certainty, innocence, capacity, doubt, jealousy, are also followed by the sign of the Genitive.

Examples.

Es innocente de lo que le acusan, He is innocent of what he is accused of; Esta mui cierto de esto? Are you certain of it? Pedro es capaz de enseñar, Peter is capable to teach; Es incapaz de hacerlo, He is not capable of doing it; Es mui zeloso de su muger, He is very jealous of his wife.

5. Nouns Partitives, and certain Interrogatives, require the Genitive; as, alguno, ninguno, uno, cualquier, primero, segundo, &c.

Examples.

Alguno de vosotros, Somebody of you; Uno de los dos, One of them two; Qualquier de ellos, Any of them; De que se trata en Paris? What do they say in Paris? De quien habla vos? What do you speak of?

6. Adjectives
The ELEMENTS of

6. Adjectives signifying fulness, emptiness, plenty or want, require alló de.

EXAMPLES.

Lleno de disparates, Full of nonsense; Falto de juicio, Without his senses; País abundante de oro, A country abounding in gold; La tierra está llena de pícaros, The country is full of rogues.

7. Adjectives whereby is signified profit, disprofit, likeness, unlikeness, submitting or belonging to something, govern the Dative Case.

EXAMPLES.

Ejlo es útil a la navegacion, This is useful to navigation; Es provechoso a la salud, It is good for health; A todos es gusto la noticia, These news are agreeable to all; Esto es igual a aquello, This is equal to that; Es parecido a su padre, He is like his father; Es leal a su Rey, He is loyal to his King; Molestó a todos, Plaguing every body.

8. Adjectives expressing the length, breadth, or thickness of any thing, must be in the Genitive.

EXAMPLES.

Esta ciudad tiene tres millas de largo, This city is three miles long; Quantos pies de alto tiene aquella torre? How many feet high is that tower? El paño es de dos varas de ancho, The cloth is two yards wide.

9. The Adjectives signifying experience, knowledge, or science, require en after them.

EXAMPLES.

Es versado en libros, He is versed in books; Este hombre es experto en medicina, This man is expert in medicine;
the Spanish Grammar. 157

medicine; Juan es muy péríto en la navegacion, John is very skilful in navigation.

Of the Numerals.

All the Numerals govern the Genitive Case.
Cardinals; as, priméro, segundo, tercéro, &c. as, El priméro de los Reyes, The fist of the Kings.
Distributives; as, De dos en dos, Two by two, &c.

Partitives; as, cada uno, alguno, uno y otro: Ex. Vendrá alguno de ellos? Will any of them come?
Collectives; as, una dozéná, quinzéná, &c. Ex. Una dozéná de huevos, A dozen of eggs.

Of Augmentation; as, lo doble, lo triple, &c.

Universal; as, ninguno, nada, none, nothing: Ex. Nada de esto quiero, I like nothing of this.

Of the Comparatives.

The Comparative is not made of the Positive in Spanish, as in Latin and English, but by adding mas more; or menos less; which govern que, signifying than; in which all the force of the comparison conflits; as, El todo es mayor que le parte, The whole is greater than the part; Esto es peór que aquello, This is worse than that; Juan es menos rico que Pedro, John is less rich than Peter.

Mas and menos are also sometimes followed by the Genitive, when they express a quantity, without any particular comparison. Ex. Es mas discrieto de lo que parece, He is more wise than it appears; Es menos sábio de lo que se piensa, He is less learned than it is thought.

When the Articles el, la, or lo, are placed before mas or menos, then they require the Genitive; as, El mas astüto de los hombres, The cunningest of all men; La mas discrieta muger del mundo, The most discreet woman in the world; Lo mas bermófo de todo, The most beautiful of all.

CHAP.
Of Pronouns, and their Construction.

Pronouns, as we have said, are words substituted instead of Nouns, to express the person or thing before named, to avoid naming it again.

There are several sorts of Pronouns; Personals or Primitives, Possessives, Demonstratives, Relatives, and Indefinites.

Of Personals.

Pronouns Personal express either the person who speaks, to whom one speaks, or of whom they speak; as, yo, I; tu, thou; el, he; ella, she; nosotros, nofotros, we; vosotros, vosotras, ye; ellos, they; or ellas, they, speaking of the Feminine.

Observe, that mismo in the Masculine, and misma in the Feminine, is added sometimes to these Pronouns Personal, in order to give more strength to the expression; as,

1. Yo mismo, myself; yo misma, myself, when a woman speaks, in the Singular; and nosotros mismos, or nofotras mismas, ourselves, in the Plural Number.

2. Tu mismo, tu misma, in the Singular, thyself; vosotros mismos; vosotras mismas, yourselves, for the Masculine and Feminine.

3. El mismo, himself, for the Singular Masculine; ellos mismos, themselves, for the Plural.

4. Ella misma, herself, for the Singular Feminine; ellas mismas, themselves for the Plural.

5. Se, one's self, which has no Plural, and is common to both Genders in Spanish as in English, and when used in an indeterminate sense.
When the Verb expressing the action or passion of a subject reflects the sense upon him, then the Reciprocals me, te, se, and nos, os, se, are made use of before or after such Verbs; and á sí mismo, á sí misma, or á sí mismos, á sí mismas, may be added after the Verb and the said Reciprocals: therefore yo mismo, tu mismo, &c. serve only as Nominatives to the Verb.

Examples.

Me amo, or me amo á mi mismo, or á mi misma, I love myself; Te amas, or te amas á ti mismo, or á ti misma, Thou loves thyself; Se ama, or se ama á su mismo, or á su misma, He loves himself; Nos amamos á nosotros mismos, or á nosotras mismas, We love ourselves; os amáis á vosotros mismos, or á vosotras mismas, Ye love yourselves; Se aman á sí mismos, or á sí mismas, They love themselves.

N. B. All Nouns or Pronouns, excepting the four Personals, yo, I; tu, thou; nosotros, we; vosotros, ye; belong to the third Person.

The first Pronoun Personal, yo, I, is either put before the Verb or not, because in Spanish the terminations differ in the several Persons of Tenses. The same may be said of the other Pronouns, excepting the third Pronoun, el or ella, he and she, which are expressed in order to shew the difference of Gender of the Nominative.

We seldom make use in Spanish of the second Person Singular or Plural, but when through a great familiarity among friends, or speaking to God, or a wife and husband to themselves, or a father and mother to their children, or to servants.

Examples.

O Dios, sois vos mi Padre verdadero, O God, thou art my true Father; Tu eres un buen amigo, Thou art a good friend.

But
But when we speak in Spain to others than the above mentioned, then, instead of *tu* and *vos*, we make use of *usted* in Singular, and of *ustedes* in Plural, which are a contraction of *vuestra merced*, and *vuestras mercedes*, you, your Worship, your favour, and are signs of the third Person. In writing, *usted* is expressed by *v. m.* or *v. m*\(^d\) in Singular, and *v. m*\(^d\) in Plural.

There are other contractions of titles made in speaking, as, *usted* for *vuestra Señoría*, *ustedencia* for *vuestra Excelencia*; and they are also signs of the third Person: therefore the Verb following must be in the third Person Singular or Plural.

**Examples.**

*Cómo está v. m.?* How do you do? *Van v. m. s.* al campo? Do you go to the country? *Buenos días tenga v. m.* Good-morrow, or Good-day; *Buenas noches tenga v. m.* Good-night to you, Sir.

Observe here, that when an Adjective comes after *vuestra merced*, *vuestra Señoría*, *Excelencia*, &c. it does not agree in Gender with *v*, *m*\(^d\), *v*\(^a\), *S*\(^a\), &c. but with the person we speak to, or we speak of.

**Examples.**

When to a man, we say, *v. m. d.* es *muy bueno*; *V\(^a\) Exc\(^a\)* fía bien *venido*, Your Excellency is welcome. When we speak to a lady or woman, thus: *Es V. M\(^d\) muy *hermosa*, You are very beautiful; *Son V. M\(^d\)* muy *discreet*, You are very discreet; *Es V\(^a\)* S\(^a\)* generosíssima*, Your Ladyship is very generous.

*Nos* is generally used by the King, a Governor, a Bishop, and a Notary in their writings; as, *Nos mandámos*, &c. We command; and then it signifies *we* in English: but *nos* before or after a Verb in Spanish
**the Spanish Grammar.**

*vis* signifies *us* in English; as, *Nos ha concedido esta mercéd*, He has granted us this favour; *Dé nos tiempo*, Give us time; *No nos diga esto*, Do not tell us this.

*Vos* is also applied to a single person, but only speaking to inferiors, or between familiar friends, to avoid the word thou, *tu*, which would be too gross and unmanly, as always made use of in speaking to slaves or dogs.

Sometimes *vos* loses the *v*, as in the second Person Plural of a Reciprocal Verb: Ex. *Vos os levantais tempráno*, You get up soon; also before the other Verbs; as, *Yo os daré*, I will give you; *Pedro os entregará mi carta*, Peter will deliver you my letter; *Idos á otra parte*, Go somewhere else.

*Los* and *las* are sometimes construed with the first and second Persons Plural; as, *Los que somos Españoles, amémos á nuestra patria*. We that are Spaniards, let us love our country; *Las que somos casadas, obedezcamos á nuestros maridos*, We who are married, let us obey our husbands.

*Mi, ti, si* are used after Prepositions; as, *cerca de mi*, near to me; *para ti*, for thee; *por sí*, by himself; but after *con*, with, the syllable *go* must be added to these Pronouns; as, *con mígo*, with me; *con tigo*, with thee; *con sígo*, with himself or herself.

*Me, te, se*, are joined to Verbs, and stand for the Dative and Accusative Cases; as, *Díome*, He gave me; *Deseo ser vuestra*, I desire to serve thee; *Amase*, He loves himself.

They are also placed in the reciprocal Verbs; as, *irse*, to go; *pasarse*, to walk. *Se* before the third Person Singular of a Verb answers to the English Passive Imperfect; as, *Se dice*, It is said; *Se decía*, It was said; &c. then the Verb has no determinate Nominative, and may be called Passive Imperfect.

Observe, that the oblique Pronouns, *la, le, los, las, les, me, te, se, nos, os*, when placed after the Verbs, are joined to them; as, *Amola, I love her*;
The ELEMENTS of

Vile, I saw him; Harélo, I will do it; Diráme, He will tell me; Iráfe, He will go, &c.

Formerly, when le, la, les, los, las, were joined to the present Infinitive Mood, they changed the last r into l, thus; amalle instead of amarle, to love him; decille instead of decirle; and it is so found in old books, but it is now quite out of use.

When the Pronoun is referred to a Noun Masculine, then le must be made use of; and when to a Noun Feminine, then la is used. When it has reference to part of one sentence or clause, then we use lo in the Neuter.

Of Possessives.

Pronouns Possessive are so called because they express the possession: they are of two sorts, viz. Conjunctives and Absolutes.

The Conjunctives have their name from being joined to the Substantives; they are six, as we have said, mi, my; tu, thy; fu, his or her; nuestro, nuestra, our; vuestra, vuestra, your; su, their. Su signifies also its. Their Plural is made by adding an s; as, mis, tus, jus, &c. They are declined with the Particles de and a, and are applied to Substantives Singular, as well as Plural.

Mi, my, shews the possession of the first Person Singular; tu, thy, that of the second; and su, his, that of the third; but su is always used in speaking with used; and so they never say tu libro, thy book, but su libro, putting the Pronoun of the third Person instead of that of the second.

Nuestro, nuestra, our, shews the possession of the first Person Plural; vuestro, vuestra, your, that of the second; and su, their or its, that of the third; observing that su is also made use of in room of vuestro, vuestra, in the polite way of speaking.
Examples.

Tengo tu libro, I have your book; He visto sus obras, I have seen their works; Sus ojos son hermosos, y su boca agraciada, Your eyes are handsome, and your mouth graceful.

In these examples de usted is understood, or v.m.s.

It is to be observed, that these Conjunctions must always be put before Substantives, as in English.

Possessives are also called Absolute, because they may go without a Substantive: there are six of them, viz. mio, mia; mine; tuyo, tuya, thine; suyo, suya, his or hers; nuestro, nuestra, ours; vuestro, vuestra, yours; suyo, suya, theirs; and their Plural by adding an s to the Singular.

The three Articles are sometimes used before these Pronouns.

Examples.

Cuyo es este sombrero? es el mio, or es mio, Whose hat is this? it is mine; Este anillo es el mio, This is my ring; Esta pluma es la mia, This is my pen.

Lo mio, lo tuyo, lo suyo, &c. signifies what is mine, thine, his; but la mia, la tuya, la suya, is to signify thee, thy, &c.

Examples.

Saldré con la mia, I will obtain it; Saldrá con la suya, He will obtain it; Con la tuya adelante, Go on with your resolution.

Los mios, los tuyos, &c. signify my relations, my friends, my people; as, Los mios no me quieren, My parents do not like me; Vaya el con los tuyos, Let him go with his people, his countrymen, &c.
Of Demonstratives.

These Pronouns are called Demonstratives, because they serve to shew the things or persons, and their distance.

There are three Demonstratives in Spanish; as it is already said, viz. este, esta, esto, this; ese, esa, eso, that; aquel, aquella, aquello, that: but there is this difference between them, that este denotes a thing near the person who speaks, ese a thing near him we speak to, and aquel expresses something at a distance from both.

Examples.

Esta pluma es buena, This pen is good; Ese país en que vive, That country where you live; Aquél reino de Mexico, es muy poblado, That kingdom of Mexico is well peopled.

The same rule must be applied to the Feminine, esta, esa, aquella; and to the Neutral, esto, eso, aquello; and so of their Plural Number; esos, esas, aquellos; estas, esas, aquellas.

En estos y en esas otras signifies in the mean while, and is the same as entre tanto. En esto, by this, is also used adverbially, to express that an action was interrupted by something.

Aquel, aquella, are sometimes joined with the first Pronoun Personal, yo or nos; and then it stands for the first Person, and gives more energy to the sentence; as, Yo aquel que en tiempos pasados, &c. I, the very same who in former times, &c. Yo aquella que gozaba de tantos gustos, I, the same woman who enjoyed so many pleasures, &c.

Observe, that mismo, misma, mismos, mismas, may be joined with the three Pronouns Demonstratives,
the Spanish Grammar. 165

is, &c. in the Masculine, Feminine, and Neutral Genders.

Examples.

Esta misma flor quiero, I like this flower; Este mismo libro leo, I read the very same book; Esta misma digo, I say the very same thing; Aquello mismo hizo, He made the very same thing.

Otro, otra, are also joined with the said Pronouns; and then we say, estoro, estotra; estoro, estotra; as, Estaban hablando de esto, y de estotro, They were talking of this and that.

Of Relatives, Interrogatives, and Indefinites.

1. Que, who, that, which, is relative, and may have reference to any thing, either man, beast, &c. as, El libro que tengo, the book that I have; El hombre que veo, The man whom I see; El maestro que enseña, The master who teaches.

Que, what, is also interrogative; as, Que le ha sucedido? What happened to him? Que hombre es este? What man is this? Que dice vn? What do you say?

Que serves also to express admiration; as, Que palacio! que quartos! que galerias! What a palace! what rooms! what galleries!

Que, that, after a Verb, is a Particle governing the following Verb; as, Mandé que viniese, I ordered that he should come.

Que, when used as a Particle Comparative, signifies than, and as in English; so we say, Esto es mejor que estotro, This is better than the other; Es tanto que puede ser, It is as much as can be. We use to say likewise, Que seá así, que no seá, Let it be so or not; Que llueva, o que no llueva, Let it rain or not.

Que is also causative, and stands for porque; as, Haglo, que yo no puedo, Let him do it, for I cannot.

2. Qual,
2. *Qual*, which, is a Relative expressing the quality of things; as, *No sabemos qual es bueno, qual es malo, qual de este color, qual del otro*, We do not know which is good, which is bad, which of this colour, which of another.

*Qual* is sometimes a Particle disjunctive, and then it signifies some; as, *Cantaban todas, qual con voz dulce, qual con voz doliente*, All sung, some with a sweet voice, and some with a dismal one.

*Qual* is also comparative; as, *Qual es la madre, tal es la hija*, Such as the mother is, such is the daughter. Sometimes it is distributive; as, *Qual falta, qual canta, qual rie*, One jumps, one sings, another laughs.

*Qual*, who, being joined to the Articles *el, la, lo, or los and las*, is relative: it is also interrogative; as, *Qual quiere os?* Which will you have of them? *Tal qual* is also used to mean a little quantity of one thing; as, *Tal qual libro tengo*, I have a few books.

*Quien, quienes*, who, is interrogative, and sometimes relative; as, *Quien es este hombre?* Who is this man? or, *El Rey, quien habia visto lo que pasaba*, The King, who had seen what passed. It is also distributive; as, *Quien coge el oro, quien la plata, quien los diamantes*, One gathers the gold, one the silver, another the diamonds.

*Cuyo, cuya, cuyos, cuyas*, whose, is interrogative, and then denotes the possession; as, *Cuyo es este caballo?* Whose horse is this? It is also relative, signifying of which, or whose; as, *Este hombre, cuyos delitos, son tan grandes, &c.* This man, whose crimes are so great, &c.
Of Verbs, and their Construction.

The Verb must always agree with its Nominative in Number and Person. When there are two Nominatives Singular before a Verb, it must be put in the Plural Number. When a Noun is collective, the Verb requires the Singular, not the Plural, as in English; and so we say, La gente está mirando, People are looking. These are the general rules of Concordance belonging to Verbs.

The Verbs are divided, as we have said, into Personals and Impersonals. The first are so called, because they generally express actions, passions, &c. of persons. There are in Spanish four sorts of Verbs Personal, viz. Active, Passive, Neuter, and Reciprocal.

Active expresses an action upon something; as, Como pán, I eat bread. So the action of eating is directed to bread, as to its object.

Passive shews, that the person or thing that is spoken of is the object of the action of another person or thing; as, Dios es amado, God is loved. But observe, that there is in Spanish another way of making the Passive, by adding the Relative se to the third Person Singular or Plural: Ex. Se ama à Dios, God is loved.

Neuter properly is that which makes a perfect sense by itself; as, corrér, to run; assentir, to assent; blasphemár, to blaspheme, &c.

The Reciprocal is that which returns the sense backward, when the action or passion remains in its subject; as, amárse, to love oneself; perderse, to lose oneself, &c.

M 4 Observe,
Observe, that in the Spanish language the same Verb becomes active, passive, neuter, or reciprocal, according to its different senses; as, acostar, to put one in his bed, is active, and is made passive by conjugating it with the Verb estar, and the Participle acostado; as, Pedro está acostado, Peter is in bed. When it signifies to side, to take a party, to engage in a faction, then it is Neuter; as, Todo el pueblo acostó a la parte de su Rey, All the people took the party of their King. When the same Verb signifies to come near to one place, it is Reciprocal; as, Daba tales golpes, que nunca pudieron acostarse á él, He gave such strokes, that they never could come up with him.

The Verbs Impersonal are divided into two, the Actives and Passives.

Actives are those which do not admit of persons; as, helar, to freeze; llover, to rain; because you cannot say, hielo, I freeze; el llueve, He rains.

The Passive Impersonals are formed in Spanish of the third Person Singular of the Verb made impersonal, by adding the Particle je; and it is to be observed, that we make more use of this way of expressing the Passive in the third Person, than by the Verbs Auxiliary ser and estar, with the Participle Passive of the Verb conjugated: therefore je cuenta is better for it is reported, than es contado; as will be explained at large in speaking of their Construction.

Of the Auxiliary Verbs haber, to have, estar and ser, to be, &c.

The Verb haber is made use of to conjnugate all the compound Tenses of Verbs; as, Yo he amado, yo habia amado, I have loved, I had loved. Sometimes the Verb tener, to hold or to have, is also used to conjugate the compound Tenses; as, Yo tengo de ir al campo, I must go to the country.
Haber signifies nothing by itself, it is only an auxiliary Verb; but the Verb tener in Spanish, expresses the possession of something; as, Tengo dinero, I have money, Tiene mucha habilidad, He has a great deal of capacity.

Haber, in account-books and trade, expresses credit or discharge; as, Yo be de haber en nuestra cuenta cien pesos, I must have credit in our account of one hundred dollars.

Haber is also taken impersonally in Spanish, and it signifies in English, there be; as, Hay mucho oro en México, There is a great quantity of gold in Mexico; Había mucha gente en la iglesia, There was a great deal of people in the church.

Haberfe, made reciprocal, is the same as to behave, to act; as, Se hubo el Gobernador con tal dijercion, que todos le admiraron, The Governor behaved with such wisdom, that every body admired him.

Haber, used as a Substantive, means the wealth or stock; as, Es hombre de haberes, He is a wealthy man, a rich man; Virtud, linage, y haber, pocas veces se encuentran juntos, Virtue, nobility, and riches, seldom are found together.

Estár and ser, to be, must not be made use of indifferently, though in English there is no word to distinguish between them. In Spanish their difference is very considerable, ser signifying or denoting the essential and proper quality or quantity of a thing; as, Ser bueno, to be good; Ser malo, to be bad or wicked; Ser grande, to be big; Ser pequeño, to be little. But estar signifies an accidental quality or quantity, and serves to denote the place where a person or thing may be found; as, Mi hermano está en Londres, My brother is in London; Estaré en casa a las tres, I will be at home at three o'clock; Adonde está mi reloj? Where is my watch? Está sobre la mesa, It is upon the table.
The Elements of

Estar is also used to express the state of health; as, _está malo_ or _enfermo_, to be sick; _está bueno_, to be well. Therefore, in inquiring after a person's health, we make use of the Verb _estar_, and never of _ser_; as, _¿Cómo está su padre?_ How does your father do? The answer is, by repeating the Verb _estar_ or not; _está bueno_, _está malo_, he is well or ill; or _bueno_, _malo_. Where it is to be observed, that _bueno_ and _malo_ do not signify good or wicked with the Verb _estar_, as they do with the Verb _ser_, but well or ill.

In short, _estar_ is used to express any accidental affection or passion of the soul; as, _Este hombre está muy triste_, This man is very melancholy; _Está muy alegré_, He is very merry; _Está muy enojado el Rey_, The King is very angry. So that, as it has been said, _ser_ must be made use of to denote the insepensible essence or being; whereas _estar_ implies accidents; as, _Mi vestido es bueno, pero está mal hecho_, My clothes are good, but they are ill made: where you may see the essential being of the thing itself expressed by the word _es_, and the accidental fault of its being ill made, under the word _está_.

_Ser_ is likewise used to express the temper or habitual disposition of mind, and the condition of a man in his nature; as, _Este hombre es de un genio muy apacible_, This man is very good-tempered; _Mi hija es muy diligente_, My daughter is very diligent; _Mis amigos son muy codiciosos_, My friends are very covetous. But _estar_ only denotes the accidental affection of one's soul; as, _A veces está alegre, a veces triste_, He is sometimes merry, sometimes dismal.

The Verb _estar_ is also taken for _to understand_, or _to attend_; as, _Estoí en lo que vм. dice_, I attend to your discourse, or _I understand_ what you say. Sometimes it signifies _to confiа_; as, _En esto está la dificultad_, The difficulty consists in this.

_Estar_ is also the same as _to believe_, or _to hope_; as, _Estoí en que vendrá mi amigo_, I hope my friend will come;
come; *Está en que es muy sabio*, He believes he is very learned. This Verb is also used to conjugate the other Verbs, chiefly expressing action; as, *Estoy leyendo, estoy escribiendo*, I am reading, I am writing, &c.

*Está*, with the Particle a after it, signifies to be ready; as, *está a cuentas*, to be ready to count; *está a examen*, to be ready for examination.

The same Verb, followed by the Particle de, expresses to have the quality or property of what the Noun means; as, *está de prisa*, to be in a hurry; *está de casa*, to be kept at home; *está de viaje*, to be ready to go on a journey; *está de ver*, deserving to be seen; *está de oir*, deserving to be heard.

*Está*, with the Preposition en, in, signifies to be present in a place; denoting likewise the actual action or passion expressed by Nouns or Verbs following; as, *Estoy en hacer esto*, I intend to do this; *Estoy en el campo*, I am in the country; *Estoy en ir a verle*, I must go and see him.

*Está*, with the Preposition para, denotes the inclination of doing what the following Verbs express, but without a full determination; as, *Estoy para salir de Londres*, I have a mind to go and leave London.

*Está*, with the Preposition por, and the Infinitive of the Verb following, means, that the thing expressed by the Verb is not yet done; as, *Esto está por escribir*, This is not yet written; *Esto está por limpiar*, This is not yet cleaned.

*Estarse*, reciprocal, signifies to stay long, to delay; as, *Porque se estuvo tanto?* Why did you stay so long? We say also, *Estarse muriendo, estarse cayendo, estarse durmiendo*, To be a-dying, to be a-falling, to be a-sleeping.

There are a great many other dictions wherein *está* is used; as the following:

*Está a la mano*, to be at hand, to express when one thing is ready to be made use of, or when it is near to one who wants it.
**ELEMENTS of**

*Estar a punto*, to be ready.

*Estar a raya*, to be contained in the proper bounds and limits.

*Estar bien una cosa*, is for a thing to fit, to suit well; as, *Mi chaqueta me está bien,* my coat fits me very well.

*Estar de buena, a de mala*, is, to be ill or good tempered or natured.

*Estar de esquima*, is for two persons to fall out together.

*Estar para ello, o estar de gorja*, to be merry, and full of joy.

*Estar en afeuas*, to be plagued or molested with some grief or pain.

*Estar en mano de uno*, to be in one's power, to depend on one.

*Estar en presa*, is to be oppressed with grief, to be afflicted with the greatest anguish.

*Estar en si, o en su juicio*, is for one to have present what he is a-doing, and to fix his attention to it.

*Estar en todo*, to know every thing; also to be very careful and diligent in business.

*Estarse en sus trece*, to be headstrong, to be very obstinate and stubborn.

*Estar sobre uno*, to press one about some business, to urge with vehemence and importunity.

*Estar uno sobre si*, is taken for to be prepared for the execution of any thing.

The above-mentioned directions are the greatest part of the several meanings given to the Verb *estár* in Spanish, which I hope will be very useful to young beginners. Now we must also say something of the other Auxiliary, *Sér,* To be.

When *ser* signifies the possession of one thing, it governs the Genitive; as, *La calle es del Rey,* The street belongs to the King; *Esta casa es de mi padre,* This house belongs to my father.

*Sér*
Ser de alguno, expresses, in Spanish, to follow the opinion or party of one, or to be his friend; as, Sólo todo de vm. I am yours; Siempre fue de D. Enrique, He followed always the party of Mr. Henry.

En ser is taken for a thing to be whole or entire, without any alteration or mutilation; as, Los géneros están en ser, The goods are not sold.

Es quien es, signifies that a person behaves as a gentleman, and deserves, by his actions, either his employments, and the same if the person is wicked, or his birth. This is enough of the Auxiliaries.

Of the Construction of Verbs Active, Passive, &c.

There are only, in the Spanish Verbs, four simple Tenses in the Indicative Mood, viz. the Present, Preterimperfect, Preterperfect, and Future. The Imperative has only the Present; but the Optative or Subjunctive have the Present, three Preterimperfects, and the Future. All the rest are compound Tenses, only formed by circumlocution, putting several words together to supply the defect of such Tenses.

The present expresses the action done when one is speaking; as, Yo me paso, I walk; Yo escribo, I write, &c.

Sometimes the Present is made use of instead of the first Preterperfect; as, Como iba caminando, le encuentra, le definda, y le ata á un arbol, As he was going, he meets him, he strips him, and ties him to a tree.

You must observe likewise, that there is a difference between the first Preterperfect and the others, and it consists, that the former must express the time when an action passed, and the latter not; besides, that the first extends itself farther than the others, which are referred to time but lately past. So you may say, Le vi dos años há, I saw him two years ago; but you cannot say, Le he visto dos años há,
74  The E L E M E N T S  of

كشف, because KX vifbo only extends to a time so lately past, that it appears to have something of the Present. This must be particularly observed, to avoid the frequent equivocations that may happen in speaking and writing.

The first Future expresses only that one thing shall be done; as, Lo baré, I shall do it; but the Compounds imply an obligation to do any thing; as, He de darle esto, I must, I am obliged to give him this; I will give him this; Havré de ir à Londres, I shall be obliged to go to London; Havía de hacer tal cosa, He was obliged to do such a thing.

The Optative in Spanish has always some signs annexed, or rather Adverbs; as, Oxala, ó fi, plegé à Dios, Would to God, I pray God, God grant.

The Potential has no signs in Spanish as in English, are, can, may, might, could, and should; though some authors believed that puede que, and es menester que, were the signs of this Mood.

The Subjunctive has always some Conjunction before it; as, sí, como, quando, que, &c.

The two first Imperfects of the Optative or Subjunctive Mood are very often preceded by some of the Adverbs, como, que, quando, aunque, &c. They are expressed in English by the Auxiliary signs, could and should; as, Oxala amára la virtúd, God grant that you could love virtue; Si el amasfe à Dios, tampién le amaría Dios, If he should love God, God also would love him; Si trabajará más, ganaría dinero, If he could work more, he would gain money.

When two Verbs come together with or without any Nominative Case, then the latter must be in the Infinitive Mood; as, Quiere vn. aprender el Ingliis? Will you learn to speak English; Pedro desfea mucho saber la geometría, Peter has a great desire of understanding geometry.

All Verbs Active govern the Accusative; as, Quiero la música, I love music: but if they are followed by a proper name of God, man; or woman,
or any Noun expressing their qualities or title, then it governs the Dative Case; as, *Amo al Rey, I love the King; Hallaron a Juan en el camino, They found John in the road.*

All Verbs of gesture, moving, going, resting, or doing, as also all the Verbs that have the word that goes before, and the word that comes after, both belonging to one thing, require the Nominative after them; as, *Pedro va errado, Peter goes on wrong; El pobre duerme segúro, The poor sleep without care.* Also the Verb of the Infinitive Mood has the same Cases, when Verbs of wishing and the like come after them; as, *Todos desean ser ricos, Every body wishes to be rich; Antes quisedera ser fabio que parecierlo, I had rather be learned than to be accounted so.*

**Verbs governing the Genitive.**

Verbs signifying grief, compassion, want, remembrance, forgetting, &c. will have the Genitive; as, *Me pesa mucho de la muerte de su hermano, I am very sorry for the death of your brother; Me compadecí de sus desgracias, I pitied him for his misfortunes; Este hombre cariçe de juicio, The man is out of his senses; Necesito de dineros, I want money; Peréce de hambre, He perishes by hunger.* *De* is thus put before the thing spoken of in the discourse, as, *Acuerdese de lo que me dixo, Remember what you said to me; Me olvidé de todo esto, All this I forgot.*

The Reciprocals, of jeering, boasting, and distrustful, govern also the Genitive; as, *jactárse, gloriarse, picarse, desconfiar se, avergonzárse, correrse, &c.*

**Verbs governing the Dative.**

All the Verbs Active govern the Dative, as we have said, only when the Substantive represents a person;
The following Verbs belong to this rule of the Dative:

Jugar, to play; as Juego a los naipes, I play at cards; Jugaré a los cientos, I will play at piquet; Jugaría al ajedrez, to play at chess, &c.

Obedecer, desobedecer, complacer, agradar; as, Obedezco a Dios y al Rey, I obey God and the King; Complacía en todo a los soldados, In all he pleased the soldiers.

Mandar, when it signifies to command an army, company, &c. requires the Accusative; but when other things, the Dative; as, Davila mandaba los caballos, Davila commanded the horse; El Governor mandó a todos los ciudadanos de retirarse en sus casas, The governor ordered all the inhabitants to retire in their houses.

Ir, to go; as, Voy a Paris, I go to Paris; Iré mañana a ver a mi hermano, I will go to-morrow to see my brother.

Asistir, ayudar, socorrer, to help, to assist; as, Ayudaré al trabajo, I will help to work.

Saludar, to salute or greet; as, Saludaba muy cortés a todos, He salutes very civilly every body.

Hablar, to speak; llamar, to call; satisfacer, to satisfy; servir, to serve; favorecer, to favour; defender, to challenge; absolver, to absolve; aconsejar, to give advice; amenazar, to threaten.

The Verbs of pleasing, displeasing, granting, denying, pardoning, as also all sort of Verbs with these Particles to or for after them, will have the person in the Dative Case, and often the thing in the Accusative.

The Impersonals acontecer, suceder, avenir, convenir, importar, pertenecer, placir, and the like to these, will have often one Dative, and one accusative of person; as, A mi me sucedió, It happened to me;
Verbs governing the Ablative.

The Latin Verbs which govern the Accusative of the Thing, and the Dative of the Person, govern generally the same in Spanish; as, Escribe á su hermano, lo que digo, Write to your brother what I say; Daré el dinero, á mí faítre, I will give the money to my tailor, &c.

Verbs of asking, teaching, arraying, and most of the Verbs Transitive, have after them the Accusative Case of the doer or sufferer, whether they be active or common; and sometimes Verbs Neuter will have an Accusative of the thing; as, Goza salúd, I enjoy health; Pido esta gracia, ruego este favor, I ask this favour; Toca muy bien la flauta, el violin, &c. He plays very well on the flute, the fiddle, &c.

Generally all the Active Verbs require an Accusative, and sometimes a Dative, when the action is directed to some person; as, matar á uno, to kill one; llamar á uno, to call one; hacer bien, to do good; curar una enfermedad, to cure a sickness; seguir las órdenes del Rey, to follow the King's orders; descubrir la verdad, to discover the truth; ganar mucho crédito, to get a great credit.

Ser, to be, in the Infinitive, sometimes governs an Accusative; as, Es bueno ser hombre honrado, It is a good thing to be an honest man; Que ridiculo es ser orgullofo! How ridiculous it is to be proud and haughty!

Verbs governing the Ablative.

Verbs Passive, and the greatest part of the Reciprocals,
The ELEMENTS of

procals, require the Ablative with de or por; as, Fui llamado del Rey or por el Rey, I was called by the King; Me retiré de la ciudad, I retired from the city: but you must except these Reciprocals, acostarse, recostarse, sentarse, meterse, introducirse, &c. all which must have the Ablative with the Preposition en, in.

The price of any thing bought or sold, or bartered, will have the Accusative, with por; as, Lo compró por cien pesos, He bought it for one hundred dollars; Me lo vendió por menos de lo que vm. dice, He sold it to me for less money than you say; Troqué mi hacienda por unas casas, I exchanged my estate for some houses.

Verbs of plenty, filling, emptying, loading, unloading, will have the Ablative; as, Esta tierra abunda de trigo, This country abounds with corn; El jarro está lleno de agua, The mug is full of water; Está cargado de misérias, He is loaded with calamities.

Verbs that signify receiving, distance, or taking away, must have the Ablative; as, Recibi tres cientos pesos de Juan, I received three hundred dollars of John; Sevilla dista ochenta leguas de Madrid, Seville is eighty leagues from Madrid.

Verbs of arguing, quarrelling, fighting, &c. will have the Ablative with con; as, Riñó mas de una hora con su hermano, He quarrelled more than one hour with his brother; Peleó con la mayor valentía, He fought with the greatest courage.

Lastly, take notice that the following rules are always observed for the Verbs.

1. If the word governed by the Verb expresses a thing animate, it is put in the Dative Case, being a particular idiom of the Spanish; as, Conozco á su padre, I know his father; Llamó á las tropas, He called the troops.

2. The Verbs of motion to a place always go-
the Spanish Grammar. 179

ten the Dative; as, Voi à la comedia, I go to the play: but the Verbs of motion from a place govern the Ablative with the Particle de; as, Vuelvo de la campañá, I return from the country. If the motion or passion is through or for a thing, then the Verbs govern the Accusative with por; as, Passaré por Londres, I will come by the way of London; Me han reñido por vm. They scolded me for you.

3. In Spanish, as in Latin, the Accusative Case is generally made use of to express a thing indefinitely; as, Llevo todo lo necesario, I carry all that which is necessary; Hâ trabido todo su caudal, He brought over all his riches.

4. The Verbs ver, to see, and mirar, to look, differ, because ver requires an Accusative; as, Ver los cielos abiertos, To see heaven opened, that is, to find the occasion: but mirar governs the Dative and Accusative; as, Solo mira á su provecho, He only aims at his profit; Vió César una estatua de Alejandro Magno, y mirándola dió un gran suspiro, César saw a statue of Alexander the Great, and looking at it he sighed deeply. When mirar signifies to take care of one, then it governs the Accusative with por; as, En todo miro por vm. In every thing I take care of you.

Of the Particles governing the Subjunctive or Optative.

When the following Particles are in a sentence between two Verbs, the second is generally put in the Subjunctive Mood, and likewise before a Verb; Que, para que, porque, aunque, bien que, oxala, supuesto que, puesto que, dado que, a fin que, con que, pues que, &c. as you may see in these examples.

Es menester, es preciso que venga, He must come; Era preciso que viniese, It was necessary that he should come; Me alégro que haya venido, I am very glad he
is come; No se para que pueda servir esto, I do not know what this is good for; Para que venga, In order that he may come. But observe, that porque, being interrogative or causative, does not require the Subjunctive; as, Porque corre vm? Why do you run?

Aunque, bien que, although, govern the Subjunctive Mood; but before the Imperfect it requires the Indicative: as, Aunque suplicaba tanto, Though he entreated so much.

Oxala requires always the Subjunctive; but supuesto que, dado que, &c. in some Tenses, govern the Indicative; as, Puesto que venga a caballo, Since he came on horseback; Con que vendrá mañana, So he will come to-morrow.

The Impersonal Verbs generally govern the Subjunctive with que; but with this distinction, When the Impersonal is in the present Tense, or Future of the Indicative Mood, then it requires the Present Subjunctive Mood; but when the Impersonal, or any other Verb taken impersonally, is in any of the Preterites Indicative, then it governs the Imperfect, the Perfect, or Pluperfect of the Subjunctive, according to the meaning of speech; as, Importa mucho que el Rey vea todo, It is of great moment that the King may see all; Convino que el príncipe fuese con él, It was convenient that the Prince should go with him.

The Present Subjunctive is likewise construed, when the Particle por is separated from que, by an Adjective; as in this idiom, por grande, por admirable, por doble, por sabio que sea, Though he be great, admirable, learned, &c. Un enemigo, por pequeño que sea, siempre daña, An enemy, though little, always hurts.

An Imperative often requires the Present, Preterimperfect, and Future of the Subjunctive; as, Sía lo que fía, Let it be what it will, or, Though it be
be so; *Sucedal o que sucediese,* Let happen what would; *Séa lo que fuère,* Happen what shall happen, at all events.

The Tenses of the Subjunctive Mood follow generally these, *luego que,* *quando,* *si,* *como,* *aunque,* &c. as, *Luego que venga,* saldremos a passear, As soon as he comes, we will go and take a walk; *quando vinière,* *estarémos* promptos, When he comes, we will be ready.

The Imperfects of the Subjunctive Mood are required after *si,* *quando,* *aunque,* *y como,* *de gusto,* *con gusto,* *de buena ó mala gana,* *de quan de gana,* *por ventura,* *acáso,* &c. as, *O y como lo baria yo!* How I would do it! *De buena gana iría a Paris,* I would go with pleasure to Paris; *Por ventura sería el capáz de esto?* Would he be able to do this? *Acáso se enojaría,* Perhaps he would be angry for it.

Observe, that *pues,* *pues que,* *aunque,* *como,* *quando,* and *luego,* may also be construed with all the Tenses of the Indicative Mood; as, *Quando el Rey lo vé todo,* *no le engañan,* When the King sees everything he is not deceived; *Luego que llego,* *hablé con el.* As soon as he came, I spoke with him.

In *Spanish* there is not a general sign before the Infinitive, as in *English* the Particle *to*; but there are several Particles used before the Infinitive, denoting the same as *to* does in *English,* and they are governed by the preceding Verbs or Nouns Substantive. These Particles made use of in *Spanish* before the Infinitive, are, *à,* *para,* *de,* *con,* *en,* *por,* *hasta,* *después de,* and the Article *el,* when the Infinitive serves as Nominative to another Verb.

1. *A,* coming between two Verbs, notes the second as the object of the first; as, *La tardanza de nuestras esperanzas,* *nos enseña a mortificar nuestros desños,* The delay of our hopes teaches us to mortify our desires.

2. *Para* notes the intention or usefulness; as, *N 3* *Para*
Para probár la paciencia sirve la adversidád, Adversity serves to try one's patience; Lo hizo para molestarme, He did it on purpose to plague me. Para, after an Adjective, denotes its object; it is also a sign of futurity; as, Aún estamos para descubrir la causa, We are still to seek for the cause; Está pronto para obedecer, He is ready to obey.

De is put between two Verbs, if the first governs the Genitive or Ablative; and when the Substantive or Adjective governs either of these two Cases, de must go before the following Verbs or Infinitive; as, Acabo de ver a mi padre, I have just seen my father; El enfadó de oírle me causaba sueño; Tired with hearing him, I fell asleep; Es tiempo de irse, It is time to go away.

Observe, that all these Particles are used in Spanish before the Infinitive, on the same occasions where in English to, for, of, with, in, till, after, &c. are placed before the Participle Present of the Verb; as, Se divierte en cazar, He delights in hunting; Por trabajar mucho está malo, By working too much he is sick; Pierde su tiempo en pasear, He loses his time in walking; Por robar le aborcarón, For stealing he has been hanged.

Sometimes the Infinitive is construed with the Article el, the, serving as a Nominative to another Verb; as, El dormir demasiado no es saludable, Too much sleeping is unwholesome; el amar, loving; el cantar, singing; where you may see it answers to the Participle Present of the English that ends in ing, as in these examples:

Nunca se cansa de jugar, He is never weary of playing; Fueron a pelear, They went to fighting; Vinió de beber, He came from drinking; He de irme, sin despedirme? Shall I go away without taking my leave?

CHA
C H A P. VI.

Of Prepositions.

Prepositions are Particles governing a Case. Some are separable, that is, they may be used separately, as well as in composition; some inseparable, and are only made use of with the words of their composition.

The Separables are à, al, ante, con, contra, de, en; and we will treat of each of them, and their construction, separately.

1. À governs the Dative Case; as, À Dios s Possibly, I adore only God. It is also used to denote where one goes to; as, Véi à Londres, I go to London. À is also placed before an Infinitive, governed by another Verb antecedent; as, Vámos à passear, Let us go to take a walk.

2. À is also used before many Adverbs, and adverbial dications, to express the quality of some action; as, à sabiendas, knowingly; à truéco, in change, or instead; à fazón, at the time; à brazo partido, by force of both arms; à todo brazo, with all one's strength.

3. À is sometimes taken instead of en, in; as, à vista de tal dictamen, on seeing such opinion; à fuero de hombre honrado, upon my honour. It is also used for por, by; as, Señor si será este à dicha el moro encantado? Sir, will this be perhaps the enchanted Moor? instead of hacia, towards; as, Se fue à ellos con resolución, He went to them with courage; Volvió la cara à los enemigos, He turned his face to the enemy.

4. Lastly, À is a Particle of composition, and expres
presses in Verbs the action of the Nouns Substantive or Adjective they are composed of; as, acanalár, to channel; ablandár, to appease; alargár, to enlarge; acabicár, to leffen, &c. from the Nouns canál, a channel; blando, soft or peaceable; largo, long; chico, little.

Ante, before, is frequently used in compositions, and expresses precedence, either of time, place, situation, or action; as, antecedér, to precede; antecámara, antichamber; antecessór, antecedent; antever, to foresee, &c. Ante or anti, in composition, signify also contrary to; as, antechristo, antichrist; antipápa, antipope; antipodas, antipodes; antimónia, antimony.

Con, with, is a Preposition expressing always in composition, in the beginning of words, union in action, passion, &c. as, concurrir, to concur, to join in something; convenir, to agree; condescender, to condescend, &c. Con, before mí, ti, sí, requires the addition of go; as, Venga con migo, Come with me; Iré con tigo, I shall go with thee; Habla con sígo, He speaks with himself.

Contra, against, is an Adverb governing the Accusative; it is also used in composition, and expresses contrariety or opposition; as, contradecir, to contradict; contravenir, to act against some precept or order. When en is joined with contra, it governs the Genitive: as, Que dice vm. en contra de esto? What do you say against this?

De, of, is used in composition before Nouns, Verbs, and Adverbs, when it changes their signification; as from pendencia, a quarrel, dependencia, an affair; from poner, to put, deponef, to depofe; from fuera, out, defuera, outwardly. This Preposition governs also the Genitive and Ablative; as, La ley de Dios, The law of God; Vengo de España, I come from Spain. De serves also to fhew the matter a thing is made of; as, un reloj de oro, a gold watch; una casa de madera, a wooden house. De is also made use
The Spanish Grammar.

Use of instead of *por*; as, Pensó morir de vergüenza, He was near to die with shame; *De miedo lo hizo*, He did it by fear. *De* is also put before the Infinitive in Spanish, and then the English make use of their Participle Present ending in *ing*; as, *Canfado de caminar*, *se fentó*, Tired of walking, he sat down; *Es hora de comer*, It is dinner-time. *De* is also joined to the names of time; as, *de madrugada*, soon in the morning; *de día*, by day; *de noche*, at night; *de verano*, in the summer. *De* is also sometimes placed between two Nouns, to inforce the expression; as, *el pícaro de mi mozo*, my rog uish servant; *la velláca de la ventera*, the wagish landlady.

*En*, in, being in composition, denotes growing or making; as, *encarecer*, to grow dearer; *enflaquecer*, to grow lean; *engrandecer*, to make greater; *magnific*, *entriftecér*, to grow melancholy; *ensoberbecer*, to grow proud, &c. *En* is also put sometimes before Nouns adjective, to make them Adverbs; as, *en particular*, instead of *particularmente*, particularly; *en general*, for *generalmente*, generally, &c. *En* is also used instead of *sobre*; as, *En ju propia cabeza caerán las maldiciones*, The curses will fall upon his own head.

Prepositions inseparable are only used in composition with Nouns and Verbs, as the following:

*Ad*; as, *advenedizo*, a stranger; *advertir*, to advertise; *advertidád*, adversity.

*Am*; as, *amparo*, protection, shelter; *amparado*, protected, helped.

*Co*; as, *cohabitar*, to live together; *coheredero*, coheir; *co operar*, to co-operate, &c.

*Com*; as, *comparar*, to compare; *comprometer*, to compromise; *commutar*, to exchange.

*Des*, before the Nouns or Verbs, implies commonly a privative or negative signification; as, *desdichado*, unhappy; *desacertado*, mistake; *desbacer*, to undo; *desenganar*, to undeceive.
Dis, in composition, sometimes is negative, as in *discordár*, to disagree; sometimes it implies division or adversity; as, *disponér*, to dispose; *distribuir*, to distribute; *distinguuir*, to distinguish.

Ex; as, *extrabér*, to extract; *expelér*, to turn out; *expedír*, to dispatch.

In, in composition, has commonly a negative or privative sense, denoting the contrary of the meaning of the word it precedes; as, *incapáx*, unable, incapable; *inacción*, inaction, &c. but sometimes *in* is affirmative, as in *Latin*.

Observe, that *in* before *r* is changed into *ir*; as, *irregulár*, irregular; *irracional*, irrational: before *l* into *i*; as, *ilégal*, illegal, contrary to law; *ilimitádo*, unlimited. Before *m*, *in* is also changed into *im*; as, *immaterial*, immaterial; *immaculado*, spotless, &c.

*Ob*; as, *obtenér*, to obtain; *obviár*, to prevent.

*Pre*, in composition, marks either priority of time or rank; as, *precedér*, to go before, to precede; *predecessór*, an ancestor.

*Pro*; as, *proponér*, to propose; *perfequir*, to prosecute.

*Re* is also an inseparable Particle used by the *Latin*; and from them borrowed by us, to denote iteration or backward action; as, *reedificár*, to rebuild; *realzár*, to raise up again.

*Se*; as, *separár*, to separate; *separado*, separated.

*So*; as, *soccorrér*, to help; *solicítár*, to solicit.

*Sub*, joined in composition, denotes a subordinate degree; as, *subalterno*, subaltern; *subdividir*, to subdivide, &c.
Of Adverbs, Conjunctions, and Interjections.

The Adverbs of quality, as it has been said before, are formed by adding mente to the Feminine Gender of Adjectives, as is done in English by the addition of the syllable ly. When two of these Adverbs are together in a sentence, mente is taken off from the first of them; as, Obrò prudente y felizmente, He acted prudently and happily.

The Adverbs in Spanish are placed in a sentence either before or after the Verb; but when the Adverb is negative, then it must go before the Verb, to avoid the two negations, which would make, as in Latin, an affirmative. Thus, instead of No veo a nadie, you must say, A nadie veo, I see nobody; Nada entiendo de esto, I do not understand any thing of this; Nunca le he visto, I never have seen him: but do not say, No entiendo nada, nor No le he visto nunca.

The principal Conjunctions used in Spanish are either copulative, disjunctive, causative, conditional, or exceptive.

Y, e, signifying and, are Conjunctions copulative; but with this difference, that y is used before all words, excepting those that begin with i, and then they make use of ã; as, Los Francéscos è Inglesi, The French and the English; Los Españoles è Italianos, The Spaniards and the Italians, &c. Como, as, tambien, also, are likewise Copulatives.

Conjunctions disjunctive are, ni, neither; tampoco, neither; as, Ni Pedro ni Juan, Neither Peter nor John. O or ã, signifying or, either, are also disjunctive; as, O rico o pobre, Or rich or poor;
De cualquier color, o blanco, o negro, Of any colour, either white or black; O redondo o ovalo, Or round or oval.

Observe that ñ is required when the word before it ends with an o, and the word after begins with the same Vowel, in order to avoid the bad sound resulting from it.

Ya, either, is also a Disjunctive; as, ya esto, ya aquello, either this or that.

Causative; as, porqué, why, wherefore.

Conditional are, si, if; dado que, granting that; supuesto que, supposing that; and they govern the Subjunctive Mood, as it has been said.

Exeptional are, si no, if not; mas, but; de otro modo, otherwise, &c.

There are also some other sorts; as, a lo menos, at least; aunque, although; todavía, notwithstanding, nevertheless.

Interjections are parts of speech that discover the mind to be seized or affected with some passion, as joy, pain, admiration, aversion, encouragement, &c.

To express joy, they say, Ha! Ha! Ha! Ha! to express pain or grief, Ay! Alas! Ay de mi! Alas for me!

O is made use of in Spanish to mean several affections of the soul: Of admiration; as, O que hermoso templo! What a handsome Temple! Of exclamation; as, O suma bondad, O great goodness! Of compassion; as, O que lástima! What a pity! Of indignation; as, O ruino hombre! O base man.

O is also used ironically; as, O que linda cosa! A fine thing indeed! &c.
Observations upon the modern Orthography now used and established by the Royal Spanish Academy.

The $b$ is commonly confounded with the $v$ in the pronunciation, which causes the greatest confusion in the Orthography of these two letters; therefore it is necessary to shew their difference, and their true pronunciation and writing.

$B$ ought to be pronounced only by closing the lips, and $v$ by touching the superior teeth with the inferior lips. With this difference, yet by a certain affinity or likeness between these two letters, in speaking as well as in writing, there has always been the greatest confusion. Nebrixa says, in his Castilian Orthography, that in his time some people could scarce make any distinction between these two letters.

Notwithstanding, anciently they established a certain difference between the $b$ and $v$, tho' not founded on the origin of words; in the beginning of a word they used the $b$, and at the end the $v$; and if the word taken from the Latin had only one syllable wrote with $v$, it was changed into $b$: so from vespa they used to write abispa, from vernice, barniz, and from verrere, barrér: but if in the root there were two syllables wrote with $b$, the second was changed into $v$, as from bibere, bever; but when there were in the original of the word two syllables with $v$, the second was changed into $b$: as from vivere, they used to write bivir.

The confusion of these two letters has not been peculiar to our language, because the $beth$ among the Hebrews, and the $beta$ or $bita$ among the Greeks, was pronounced as the $v$; and in very ancient inscriptions we find bixit, instead of vixit; $abe$ for $ave$, and likewise $vase$ for $base$, $devitum$ for $debitum.
Yet, with this confusion, we find, that in some circumstances the difference between the $b$ and $v$ has been constantly preserved in writing; for the $b$ has always been made use of before the $l$ and the $r$, as in the words, $bloqueo$, $braveza$. Likewise, at the end of a syllable, the $v$ has never been used in writing; therefore $absolver$, $absinencia$, $obtener$ $obstáre$, and such words, have constantly been written with the $b$ of their origin. For all which reasons, in order to establish a true and necessary distinction in writing these two letters, the following rules have been made.

1. The $b$ must be made use of in the words in whose original there is a $b$; as, $beber$, from $bibere$; $escribir$, from $scribere$, &c. Likewise some words, though written with a $v$ in their etymology, require the $b$, for the common and constant practice of spelling them so; as, $abogado$, $balaunze$, $borla$, $bytre$, &c. If the origin of the word is uncertain, the $b$ has the preference in writing; as in $bálogo$, $befugo$.

2. The $p$ found in some words originally Greek or Latin is changed in Spanish into a $b$; so with it are wrote $obispo$, from $episcopus$; $cabello$, from $capillus$; except some few words that constantly have been written with a $v$, as $Sevilla$, &c.

3. Before an $l$ or an $r$, it has always, as we have said, been in use to write the words with a $b$; as in $blando$, $doble$, $bravo$, $bronze$, &c.

The $c$ has in Spanish, as in other languages, two different sounds; it is hard or strong before the Vowels $a$, $o$, $u$, as in these words, $cabo$, $cota$, $cura$; but before $e$ or $i$ this letter is founded soft, as in the words, $censo$, $ciento$.

The difficulty of its use in writing consists in finding that other letters have the very same pronunciation; for if the $c$ stands before the $a$, it sounds like the $k$; so the first syllable is equally pronounced in the words $camarin$ and $kalendario$, though the syllable $ca$ in the first is written with a $c$, and in the second,
cond, *ka*, with a *k*. When the *c* is before *o*, it is confounded with the *q* and the *k*, as in *cotidiano, cobeco*. When before the *u*, it sounds also as a *q*; as in *cuajo, cuyo, &c*. In order to avoid the confusion flowing from this variety, the following rules must be observed.

1. The syllable will be always written with a *c*, excepting only the words which, by a constant use, have been wrote with a *k* or the *ch* of their origin, as some Nouns proper, or others, which are preferred without alteration, as we have taken them from foreign languages; as *kan, cháribdis*.

2. The syllables *ce, ci*, should be written always with *c*, excepting some few words that must be spelted with *x*, from constant use and their origin; as *zelo, xizaña*.

3. When the Nouns Singular end with a *z*, their Plural must be terminated in *ces*, and this syllable must be written with *c*; as *flices, from feliz; luces, from luz; veces, from vez*, and the words derived from them. The reason is, because the pronunciation being the same in these cases, the usage of our language, following the origin, requires the *c*, rather than the *z*.

4. The syllable *co* must be always wrote with a *c*, excepting some few words, which, according to their original and usage, are spelt with a *q*; as *quodlibeto, quociénte*.

5. The syllable *cu* before a Consonant is expressed with a *c*; as in *cuna, cuño, cura, cuyo*; likewise when it is followed by some Vowel forming a diphthong, as in *cuajo, cuenta, cuidado*; but observe, that several words are excepted, which for their origin, and the common use, must be written with a *q*, as *quando, quanto*; and some with the syllable *que*, as *aguédutto, questor, consegüente, qüestion*, and their derivatives.

The *c* followed by an *b*, is a double letter in *Spanish*, as well as in *English*; and in both languages *ch* is
is the sign of a sound, which is analysed into tʃ; as church, much, chin, crutch: it is the same sound that the Italians give to the c simple before i and e, as cìttà, cerro.

Cb is founded like k in words derived from the Greek, as chimerä, chimica, máquina, &c. and their derivatives. These words must be written with cb, in order to preserve to the eye the etymology of words, though some erroneously write them with the syllable qui. Cb is also pronounced as a k in these words, archángel, arcbítefto, arbitrabe, and their derivatives.

The g in Spanîb has two different pronunciations; the first is soft, when this letter is before the Vowels a, o, u, as in the words gana, gota, gusfo; or when between the g and the Vowels e, i, an u is found, as in guerra, guía, where the u loses almost its sound, which is the common pronunciation; therefore, when the u after the g has its full sound, as in the words agüero, vergüenza, then to distinguish this pronunciation from the other more used, two points are put upon the ü, as above, in the words agüero and vergüenza. If an l or r is between the g and a Vowel, then it has a soft pronunciation, as in the words glória, gracia,

The second sound of the g is guttural and strong, and it is used only before the e and the i, forming the syllables ge and gi; which pronunciation is peculiar to Spanîb, for it is quite different in other languages. This sound of the g before the Vowels e and i may be confounded with that of the j and x, which are also gutturally aspirèd before the same Vowels; for the word gemído is equally pronounced, whether it is written with a g, with j, or with an x, which causes the difficulty of writing this word with its proper letter. In order to avoid this confusion, the following rule must be observed.

When there is a g in the origin of the word, then the g must be made use of in Spanîb; as in these words,
words, gente, gigante, ingénio, ingenuidad. The same rule must be observed for the $j$ and $x$, as in ajo baraja, and in floxo, traxe, reduce, &c.

The $b$ alone, without a $c$ before it, is not a letter, but serves only as a mark of a very soft aspiration, when followed by the Vowels, and so little sensible, that it scarcely can be perceived; therefore some grammarians were of opinion to omit it entirely in the beginning of words, as well as in other syllables; but it is necessary to preserve it, not only to shew to the eye the origin of the word, but because its aspiration in some words is very perceptible, and that the $b$ has been constantly made use of.

The aspiration of the $b$ is so sensible before the syllable $ue$, that it comes very near to the sound of a $g$, as in huevo, egg; hueso, bone; which caused the mistake of those who erroneously write these words and others with a $g$. The aspiration of the $b$ is also sensible when it is between two Vowels, and it serves to distinguish their pronunciation better, as in the word albahaca, &c.

The $f$ used in the Latin words, or in the old Spanish, is usually changed into $b$. In order to shew when the $b$ most be made use of, the following rules ought to be followed.

1. When the word begins with the syllable $ue$, then the $b$ must be put before, which on this occasion has a sort of guttural but soft sound. Observe, that this use we preserve, as it comes from our forefathers, who established it when the $u$ Vowel was confounded with the $v$ Consonant, that they might in reading distinguish $uevo$ from $vevo$, and $uefo$ from $vefo$.

2. The $b$ must be written, according to the most common and constant use, in all the words that have that character in their origin before some Vowel, and have the same pronunciation, especially between Vowels; as in the words honor, hora, almobaza, zahurda.
All the words which in their Etymology are wrote with an f, and whose pronunciation has been softened, must be written with b, by changing the f; as hijo, from fijo; bacér, from facér.

There are some other words in which the f of the origin has been changed into y, and so commonly we pronounce yerro, which comes from ferrum, yél from sél, &c. but there are several who pronounce these words with an i Vowel, thus; hierro, biél, and such Nouns, placing an b before the i, to denote the separation of the following Vowel, and likewise because the f of the origin is usually changed into an b in Spanish. In this variety of pronunciations we must preserve the most constant use of our Orthography, which is to write these words with bi.

**Of the I and the Y.**

The i is always a Vowel, and is never used as a Consonant; the y was introduced in Spanish to serve as a vowel in the words having a Greek origin; which use did not last.

The y is sometimes in Spanish a Consonant, sometimes a Vowel; it is a Consonant when before a Vowel, as in the words playá, saya; for the i is never then made use of. The y is a Vowel, when preceded by another Vowel forming a Diphthong; as in ayre, alcayde; and yet this is not general; for when the pronunciation of the i is long, it must be always used, as in oído paraíso; and so likewise the distinction is easily made between léy, signifying law, and lei, I read, a Preterite of the Verb leer; and Rey, a King, and reí, Preterite of the Verb reír, to laugh, without any note to distinguish the pronunciation or quality of these words, and others alike. The y is also a Vowel when it is a conjunctive Particle; as, Juan y Diego, John and James; which has been practised more than 200 years ago in printing and writing. Juan Lopez de Velasco establishes it
it as a rule, in his Castilian Orthography, printed in 1582. From the same time the y is used instead of the capital I in the beginning of proper Nouns. From these observations the following rules are formed.

1. The y must always be used in Spanish when it serves as a Consonant before a Vowel, as in yugo, yunque, ayuno, rayo, &c.

Observe, that there are some words which are wrote, but by very few people, with a y; as yermo, from ferro; and yero, from ferio, but the greater number write these words, adding the syllable hi, thus, biervo, biro, for the reasons shewn treating of the b. In this variety the best is to follow the common practice, and more frequent use, which is to write these words with hi, because it agrees more with the nature of our language.

2. When the i is followed by another Vowel, and is pronounced with it at once, making a diphthong, it must be changed into y; as in bay, ley, doy, estoy, comboy, muy, ayre, alcayde, reyna, peyne, oydor; except the words where you find the syllable ui, as in cuidado, descuidar; excepting buitre, and the second Persons Plural of the Verbs; as amais, amabais, veis, viséis, viereis, and others, in which, though the i is pronounced together with the Vowel before, it must be used according to the common and constant practice.

3. The Conjunction must always be expressed with a y, and never with an i; as, Pedro y Pablo, hablan y cantan. The y must likewise be used in the beginning of words requiring a capital letter, as in these words, Ysla, Iglesia, Ignacio, &c.

In order to distinguish in writing the i from the other letters which have the same sound before the Vowels as the x, and the g before e and i, the origin of words must be observed, and they must be written accordingly, following these rules.

1. The syllable ja, jo, ju, must be written in Spanish.
The ELEMENTS of

niñb with a j; as jactancia, joven, justicia; excepting from this general rule some words, which, according to their origin, and the most common use, are wrote with an x, as will be explained when treating of that letter.

2. The syllables je, ji, though according to the general rule, they ought to be written with a g, yet these words, Jesus, Jerusalem, Jeremias, &c. are excepted, as well as the diminutives, or words derived of Nouns ending in ja or jo; as from paja, pajita; from viejo, viejecito; from ajo, ajito, &c.

The k came to the Latins from the Greeks, and we took it from the first; as it is as little used in Spanish as in Latin, and could be entirely left out of our alphabet, since the e before the Vowels, a, o, u, has the same sound, as well as the q, before the syllables ue and ui; therefore the letter k must be only made use of in Spanish in the words that have such letters in their origin, as calendario, kiries, kan, &c.

The single l does not require any observation, being written as it is pronounced.

The double ll, though composed of two letters, is single, because it expresses only one found, as in the words llave, lleno, mellizo, lloro, lluvia, &c. which sound is the same as the French have when the two ll are preceded by an i; and the Italians express it by the syllable gli, and the Portuguese with lb.

Observe, that though the original word has two ll, in Spanish they put only one; as in bula, which comes from the Latin bulla, and which, if written in Spanish with the two ll of its origin, would signify noise, bula.

The letter m is used as in other Languages.

The letter n does not require any observation, being always pronounced and written after the same manner, without any exception.

The n with a little mark upon it, thus (n) is a letter peculiar to the Castilian or Spanish, and has the
the same found as the Italian and French give to gn in these words, campagne, Bretagne. It may be observed, that sometimes in Spanish we change the gn of the origin into ñ; as tamaño, which comes from tam magnus; leño, from lignum, &c.

The p has only one found in Spanish; but when this letter is before an i or t, or an h, then the following rules must be observed.

The p before the f in the beginning of some words derived from the Greek, as psalmo, ptisana, is not pronounced, therefore must be omitted in writing; so we spell salmo, tisána; but some few words must be excepted, and will preserve their etymological Orthography, because the p is pronounced; as pneumático, pseudoprofeta.

The pb of some words taken from the Hebrew or Greek may be omitted in Spanish, putting in its place the f, which has the same pronunciation, and is a letter proper to our language; but some technical words, that have been constantly wrote with pb, are excepted from this rule; as pharmacopéa, philósofo, &c.

The q in Spanish, as well as in Latin, is never made use of but before an u, which sometimes is pronounced, and sometimes not. In order to explain these cases, and avoid the use of other letters having the same pronunciation, the following rules may be observed.

1. The syllable qua, in which the u is always founded, must be constantly written with a q in all the words that have such letters in their origin, and has been preserved by use; as qual, quanto, quaderno, &c.

2. The syllables que, qui, in which the u is not founded at all, as in queja, quicio, must always be wrote with a q, because we have no other proper letter to express the same sound; except the ch and k, which we preserve in some words the same as we
have received them from foreign and dead languages.

3. The syllable qui, in which the u following the q is pronounced, could be wrote with a c, without changing the sound; yet this syllable is often spelt with a q, according to the origin of the words; but you must put two points upon the ü, that the pronunciation may be distinguished, as in the words question, consequent, &c.

4. Though the syllable quo ought to be spelt always with c and o, yet, according to the origin of some words, we use it on some occasions; as in iniquo, propinquo, quociente, quodlibeto, &c.

The r in Spanish has two pronunciations: one soft, expressed by a single r, as in arado, breve; and another hard, in which two rr are used, as in barra, barro, carro, jarro, &c. except on these occasions:

1. In the beginning of a word two rr must never be used, because then the r is always pronounced hard in our language; as in the words razón, remo, rico, romo, rueda, &c.

2. When the Consonants l, n, s, are before the r, either in a single word or a compound, this letter must never be doubled, because then its sound is always strong; as in enriquecer, honra, desreglado, &c.

3. The r after a b is also pronounced hard in compounds with the Prepositions ab, ob, sub, and yet is not doubled; because the common use of our language has followed the Latin Orthography, as in these words, abrogar, obrepcion, subrepcion. It must be observed, that, excepting these cases, the r is liquid after b, forming both a syllable with the following Vowel; as in abreviar, abrigo, obrézo, brazo, brecha, brinco, bronco, bruto; then the single r is made use of, because the pronunciation is soft, according to the general rule.

4. In the compounds of two Nouns, and those
made with the Prepositions pre, pro, the r is likewise single in the beginning of the second part of the compound, though its sound is strong; therefore, according to the most constant practice, the following words should be written with a single r, viz. maniróto, cariredondo, prerogativo, prorogár; and though it was in use to put a line in the middle of the compounds, it is not necessary to know their composition; therefore this trouble may be omitted.

The f is, without any exception, pronounced strong before the Vowels, either in the beginning or the middle of words; and there is no particular observation to be made upon this letter, nor upon the t, which follows it, and the u Vowel.

1. The v Consonant is used in the words that have such letter in their origin, as voluntád, vicio, vida, &c. as well as such words as have been constantly spelt with a v, though they have a b in their origin; as vizcocho, which comes from bis coeto, Latin; y calatrava, from calatrabah, Arabic.

2. In some words the f of the origin has been changed into v; then this last will be used in their spelling; as, provecho, from profeñus; and its derivatives or compounds, provechofo, approvechár, &c.

3. The v must be used likewise in some words, though their origin is not known, only because they have been constantly wrote so; as the following, atrevido, aleve, viga, vibuéla, Vargas, Velasco, &c.

4. The Nouns Substantive and Adjective derived from the Latin termination ivus, or formed in their imitation, should be spelt with a v, according to their origin, and the most constant practice; as donativo, motivo, comitiva, expectativa, privativo, pensativo, &c. The same rule must be observed with the numerals ending in avo, ava; as, oitávo, oítáva, and others like them.

The letter x has two pronunciations; the first, derived from the Latin, is when this letter sounds like
like cs, as in exèquias, extension, which happens not only in the words coming from this language, but likewise from those in the Greek, as syntaxis, extafis. The second found, which came from the Arabic, is when the x has a strong guttural sound, like that of the j before all the Vowels, and that of the g before e and i; as in the words axuár, almoxarife, and other Arabian words, in which we frequently make use of the x. We pronounce also, and write, after the same manner, several words derived from the Latin; as, exemplo, exercicio, exército; though the guttural sound is improperly adapted to the x on this occasion. This hard sound, though a little softened, is given to this letter at the end of words, as in carcax, relax, dix, almoradux; and though the j should be made use of instead of the x, yet these words, and others alike, must be written with this last letter, because no Spanish word ends with a j. After which observations, the following rules are to be established.

1. All the words that have an x in their origin, must preserve the same in Spanish; and when it is founded like cs, there must be an accent circumflex put upon the Vowel following, as a mark of its particular sound; as in exámen, exáltacion, &c.

Observe, that the x in the middle of a word, followed by a Consonant, is always pronounced like the English, as in extrémo, expresár, extinguir: wherefore the circumflex is not used, nor any other mark.

2. When the guttural sound is hard, the x must be used, when it is found in the origin, and agreeable to use; as Alexandria, flessedád, dixe, tráxe. The same rule is followed when the j of the Latin original has been changed into x guttural; as xabón, from sapo; inxerír, from inferere, &c.

3. The x must also be made use of in words whose origin being unknown, have been usually wrote with this letter; as faxardo, luxán, quixáda, &c.

4. When
4. When a word ends with a guttural sound, the \( x \) must be preferred, as well in the Singular as in the Plural; so from carca\( x \), reló\( x \), we form carca\( x \)es, reló\( x \)es.

When we spoke of the \( i \), we made the proper observations upon the \( y \).

The \( z \) in Spanish has a strong pronunciation before all the Vowels; but as the \( c \) and the \( j \) have almost the same sound before the \( e \) and the \( i \), in order to make a proper difference in spelling, the constant practice and origin of words must be attended to; therefore the following rules must be observed.

1. The \( z \) must be used before the Vowels \( a, o, u \), having then its particular pronunciation; as in zagál, zorzál, zumo.

2. Before the Vowels \( e, i \), the \( z \) should not be used, excepting when it is found in the origin, and preserved by a constant practice; as in the words zéphiro, zizaña.

3. In the words whose Singular end with a \( z \), as páz, véz, féliz, vóz, lúz, &c. though their Plurals ending with the syllable \( ces \) could be wrote likewise with a \( z \), preferring the same pronunciation; yet we use to spell them with a \( c \), according to their Etymology; as paces, felices, veces, voces, luces; which must be also observed in spelling their derivatives and compounds; as pacífico, apaciguár, felicidad, infelicidad, lucido, deslucido, &c.

Of Accents, and other Notes for the Pronunciation.

The sounds of the letters have been already explained, and rules for the accent or quantity are not easily to be given, being subject to several exceptions. Such however as I have read or formed I shall here propose.

Every word has only one accent upon the principal syllable, wherein the pronunciation is more perceived;
ceived; this accent is called acute; and those syllables that are uttered with greater strength, are also called acute in Spanish, which is the same as long.

The accent of our trisyllables is frequently placed on the penultimate, and on the last syllable of the words called acute, and upon the antepenultimate of polysyllables, called in Spanish esdrúxulos. It happens also, that by joining to the words the Pronouns me, te, se, le, les, &c. called encliticks, the accent is perceived on the fourth syllable, beginning to count from the last.

Therefore a single accent is sufficient, placed upon the Vowel of one of the said three or four syllables, to note the pronunciation. The accent used for this purpose by the Royal Academy is the acute (‘), because it is more easily formed, and has constantly been used in Latin to denote the acute; but as it would be a very tedious, and likewise difficult task, in writing, the accent should be only put upon the words wanting it, according to the following rules.

1. No accent should be noted upon monosyllables because it is useless, excepting when they may be confounded, either in their pronunciation, or in their sense; in which case the monosyllable pronounced long must be accented, as in dē, sē, Tenses of the Verbs dār and sēr, to make a distinction of the Particle de, and the Pronoun sē. The Particle affirmative sī requires also an accent, to make a difference of the conditional sē. The same note should be used likewise upon the Vowels ā, ē, ō, ū, when they are Particles, not in order to denote their pronunciation, but for avoiding their being uttered with the preceding or following word.

2. In disyllables, in Spanish, the most common accentuation is upon the first syllable, as in bōda, pueño; therefore these words do not want any accent, but only when the last syllable is long, as allá, baxó.

3. The trisyllables and polysyllables should not
be accented when their penultima is long, because this is the most frequent and common pronunciation in Spanish; as in ventana, disfongo, &c.

4. When the antepenultima is long, it requires an accent, as in the Superlatives, amansísimo, faciliísimo; and in the trisyllables or polysyllables, called in Spanish esdrúxulos; as, cándido, bárbaro, intrépido, &c.

5. Though the accent required in Spanish Orthography is generally used upon the three last syllables of the words, there are occasions in which, for joining to them some enclitic, the sound is perceived upon the fourth syllable, which ought to be accented, in favour of foreigners, who are ignorant of our pronunciation, as well as for the perfection of our Orthography; as in these words, búscamelo, trágamelo, dixifelo, &c.

6. When the word ends with an acute syllable, the accent must be used; as in the Futures, amaré, perderé, &c. but it is not necessary when the word is terminated with a y, making a diphthong, because the last syllable is always long; as in the words esfío, virrey.

7. In the terminations ea, eo, the first Vowel is generally long, and makes by itself a syllable, without the following Vowel; as in badeá, peleá, afeó, menéó; therefore the accent must only be noted upon words excepted from its general rule, in which the two Vowels make one syllable or diphthong; as línea, venéreo, &c. placing the accent on the penultima.

8. For the words ending in ia, ie, io, and ua, ue, uo, a general rule cannot be given, because of the variety of their pronunciation; but it may be observed, that an accent must be put upon the first Vowel of these terminations, when it makes a syllable by itself; as in vacía, varie, desvio, gonzúa, exceptúe, continúo, which will serve to mark the separation of the two Vowels in pronouncing, and to distinguish
distinguish these words from others of the same termination, wherein the two Vowels are pronounced almost together, making a single syllable or diphthong; as in ciencia, serie, operário, promíscua, averigüe, antiguo; in which there being no accent, it will be easily known how to pronounce the two last Vowels.

9. The Nouns terminated by some of the Consonants, d, l, n, r, x, z, have generally in Spanish their last syllable long: as bondad, badil, mecbón, valór, relóx, embriaguez; therefore it is useless to accent them, excepting when their pronunciation differs from that most frequently used, as in the words fácil, cánon, alcázar.

10. There is a particular rule for accenting the words terminated with s. When in the Singular, their last syllable is generally long; as in these, Thomas, Ginés, arnés, ains, blandís, lanzos, quiros; and the proper Nouns, Aragonés, Portugués, Francés, Milanés, &c. So the Nouns excepted from this rule only want an accent, as dósís, fúnes: but when the Nouns ending in s are in the Plural, the last syllable is always short, and generally the penultima is long; therefore they should only be accented when the two last syllables are short, and the antepenultima long, preserving upon this the accent of the Singular; as in virgenes, volúmenes, cándidos, intrépidos.

11. The Nouns accented, though an adverb is made of them by adding mente, preserve nevertheless their accent; as fácilmente, pacíficamente, &c. The same in the Verbs, when to form the Plural an n is added to the third Person Singular, or the syllable mos or is to the first Person; as serán, from sera; and amáremsós, amáreis, from amaré. The same must be observed when any Pronoun Personal is joined to the Verbs, as enseñáme, daréte, mandaréos, quitaránse, comeránlos, &c. because the pronunciation of the word is not changed by these additions.

There
There are also in Spanish some letters or characters whose pronunciation may be doubtful; therefore the following notes must be made use of.

1. When the ch, instead of following its general pronunciation, must have that of k, to note this sound, the accent circumflex must be put upon the following Vowel, thus, chiron, chiromancia.

2. The same accent must be put upon the Vowel following the x, when it is not gutturally aspirated and pronounced like the English do pronounce it; as in exácto, exéquia, eximio, exorcismo, &c. But observe, that there are some Nouns where in such case the circumflex cannot be made use of upon the Vowel following the ch or the x, because, according to the general rule, they require an acute accent; as chimica, chimeco, hexámetro, exámen.

3. When the u in the syllables que, quo, gua, gue, requires to be pronounced, then two points, called crema by printers, must be put upon u; as in these words, queśtion, freqüente, agüero, vergüenza, argüir, &c.

Observe, besides all these rules, that the accent is generally made use of upon the Vowel of the penúltima when it is followed by a single Consonant; but when this Vowel is followed by two Consonants, it is useless to accent it; as ilustre, madrastra, enseñanza; because in these words the penultima is naturally long; excepting from this rule the words whose two Consonants are mute or liquid, because then the preceding Vowel is short; as álgebra, árbitro, cátedra, fúnebre, lágubre, quádruplo. This same accent serves also to distinguish the several Tenses of a Verb; as enseño, from enseñó; amára, from amará; diceáre, from deñearé, &c. and the Nouns from the Verbs; as cántara, a pot or pitcher, from cantara, I would sing, and cantará, He would sing.
In order to form the Orthography, it is necessary to observe the modifications by which time has smoothed the roughness of words, and reduced them to the modern style and manner of discourse; but as there are too many who manage their own language in proportion to their genius, confounding letters together in their pronunciation, and using the Consonants at their pleasure, to avoid such abuse, it is proper to know, viz.

That the springs from whence flow such variety and confusion in the Spanish Orthography are the following. First, the similitude of pronunciation of some letters, whose use is so uncertain, that they are often mixed; and by the mere pronunciation it is difficult to distinguish their proper use. Such are the b and v Consonants, the c and the z, in the proper combinations, and in those of the c; in the two Vowels e and i, the g, j, and x; in the Vowels e, i, the j and x, in their entire combinations; the c and the q, and the g and b, in the combinations where the u interposes.

Secondly, the use of the double Consonants, which are commonly found in compound words; as accession, immortal, annotar, arreglar, dissimular, &c. Thirdly, the use of many Consonants that come together in several words; as assumpto, santidad, demonstracion, redemption, &c. Which being supposed, the following rules must be observed.

First, the b ought not to be pronounced nor written instead of the v, nor the b be confounded with the v, since every one knows that they are different letters, and therefore their sound is also different. To surmount this difficulty, regard must be had to the original from whence proceed the words in which these letters are found; because if they are derived from
from a word written with a b, as baculus, beatus, beneficium, bibere, bonus, &c. they must be written with a b; and if from a word written with a v, they must be wrote accordingly; as vacuo, valer, vano, vapor, vender, venir, vida, which are derived from the Latin vacus, valere, vapor, venderere, venire, vita; for which reason all the Imperfects of the Indicatives of the first Conjugation must be wrote with b, not with v, as ignorant persons do frequently; therefore say amaba, cantaba, hablaba, oraba, because they come from the Latin amabam, canebam, loquebar, orabam.

It must be observed likewise, that when in the original of a word there is a p, then the b must be used, not the v; because from caput, concipere, lupus, sapiens, &c. come cabeza, concebir, lobo, sabio.

Therefore that barbarous distinction which ignorance only introduced, that there must not be two b or two v in one word, ought to be entirely avoided; because if they are in the root, they must be made use of, as in barba, beber, barbaro, vivacidad, vivir, viviente, volver, &c. And when the origin of words is doubtful, the b must be used rather than the v, the first being more agreeable to our manner of speaking than the second.

2dly, The f, called cedilla, is now superfluous in the language; therefore the z should be used in its stead in all words whatsoever, according to the constant practice followed generally by the best authors in printing and writing in Spain.

Formerly the Verb hacer was wrote with a z, but now it is wrote with a c, according to his root, facere; preserving the same rule in all his derivatives.

3. The g being guttural only before e and i, it ought to be used only in the primitives and derivatives; such are afligar, cogir, colegir, elegir, protegir, regir, &c. writing aflige, coge, colige, elige, protegite.
The ELEMENTS of tége, rége, without being extended to the derivatives of \( j \) and \( x \).

But when the Infinitives in \( gér \) or \( gír \) change \( er \) or \( ir \) into \( a \) or \( o \) in the Present, then the \( g \) is changed into \( j \), that the true pronunciation of the Infinitive may be preserved; so from fingír, say finjo, finja; from regír, ríjo, ríja, &c.

All words which in their original have, \( g \), \( i \), or \( l \), are written in Spanijh with \( j \), not with \( x \); as from longe, say lejos; from tagus, tajo; from tegula, te-
ja; from consilium, conséjo; from filius, hijo; from melior, mejor, &c. In all the combinations of the Vowels, and when the Infinitives end in \( jár \), the \( j \) must be kept in all the Tenses without exception. These words magestád, mugér, trage, &c. are excepted, for common ufe has prevailed in keeping the \( g \) instead of the \( j \).

If the words have an \( x \) in their original, as texé̱r, exemplo, execution, perplexo, vexiga, &c. it would appear ridiculous to write them with a \( j \), and not with \( x \); and it must be likewise observed, that when the words have the letter \( s \) in their original, as caxa, dexár, xabón, xéme, xúgo, &c. derived from cap/a, deferere, sapo, semipes, succus, they are to be always written with \( x \), and not with \( j \).

Nouns ending with \( x \), as bóx, baláx, reláx, keep the \( x \) in the Plural, as well as all the Verbs which have \( x \) in the Infinitive Mood, are to keep it in all the Tenses; as from baxár, dexár, say báxo, baxaba, baxé, &c.

\( s \) is frequently changed into \( c \) in vulgar writing; but the true rule is, to follow the original Latin, other-\( w i s e \) the derivation is obscured, and the pronunciation corrupted. From \( c \) are formed cuajo, cuerda, cuenta, &c. and from \( q \), qual, ques¿tion, qua-
\( t r o \), quanto, &c.

It is an impropriety many fall into, of using \( e \) and \( \imath \) Vowels instead of \( y \) and \( u \); but this irregu-
larity is cautiously avoided by all good writers, and
exploded by the Spanish Academy, the letter y being established to be always a Consonant in the Spanish words, and the accent is always placed on the annexed Vowel; as ayúda, help; ayúno, a faft; arroyo, rivulet or brook. Take care also not to put the y immediately before or after a Consonant, or at the end of a Verb or word, except the following, l'éy, réy, buéy, Law, king, ox, &c.

Observe, that the Spaniards, in order to retain the softness of the Latin Consonant j, for want of an exact equivalent, change it into y Consonant; as from adjuvare, jacent, jejunare, they have made ayudar, yacer, ayunar, &c. and yet, when they speak Latin, they pronounce iam instead of jam, jacent instead of jacent.

Of the Use of Double Letters.

The Vowels e and o are often doubled in Spanish, to come the nearer to the radical pronunciation; as acreedor, creér, leér, cooperár, loór, in which both the Vowels are distinctly pronounced. It is, on the contrary, wrong in some, who superfluously add e in words derived from the Latin; as in see, veér, instead of fé, vér.

The variety is greater in the use of doubling Consonants; but to avoid all affectation, and to speak properly, it is to be observed, that c is never to be doubled before the Vowels a, o, u, or Consonants; therefore you must write, acacéér, acontecéér, acmodár, ocasión, acusár, acumulár, aclamár, &c. but before the Vowels e and i, the c must be doubled in words derived from Latin, accelerár, acceso, accento, occidente; excepting aceptár and jucedér; because though in their root they have two ce, they are scarcely perceived in the pronunciation.

Latin words terminating in éyio change the t into P c, as
c, as acción, dicción, lección, producción, to make their derivation more potent.

M, and not n, is always to be made use of before b, m, p; as in these words, ambiente, immortál, imperio.

Words compounded of the Latin Prepositions in and con follow the Latin rule of turning in into im, and con into com; as immaculado, immediato, inmemorial, immortál, &c. commensurár, commovér, commutár, &c. in all which words the m is doubled; though in several other common words one m is lost, as comercio, comuń, comuńión, &c. Some change im into em, as emmabcarádo, emmagrecér, emmudecer.

N is likewise doubled in several words compounded with an, en, in, con; as, annexión, annotár, connatural, connexion, ennegrecér, ennoblecer, innato, innocente, innovár, &c. except anular, anunciar, anillo.

The r is also doubled in such words as are strongly pronounced in the middle; as ahorro, borra, errór, guerra, perro, varría; but those having only one r in the middle are pronounced softly; as ara, an altar; arena, sand; ira, wrath. It is barbarous to begin words with two rr, as some ignorant people do; because, by a general rule, the initial r has always a strong sound; as, rábia, rage; razón, reason; rector, rector; reñir, to quarrel. Observe likewise, that the r is never doubled after any Consonant; as in honra, honour; enriquecer, to grow rich; enmarchar, to grow rare, &c. because the preceding Consonant makes the r strong in the pronunciation; therefore the r must be doubled when between two Vowels, as in tierra, earth; errór, an error; irregular, irregular; irritár, to irritate; &c.

Though the single s has in Spanish the same sound as the double ss, yet it is to be doubled in the words that have two ss in their root; as asfárr, to roast; cessár, to cease; esséncia, essence; neessidad, necessity.
ty. The same must be observed in the Preterim-
perfects of the Subjunctive Mood, amasse, vendiesse, 
escribiéssse; in all the Superlatives, as amantíssimo, 
discretíssimo, &c. as well as in these words, accesso, 
access; congresso, congress; excesso, excess; progreso, 
progres; and all the compounds of words begin-
ning with f; as from saltar, assaltar; from sentir, 
assentir; from justo, assure, &c.

The double ll, which in Spanisb has a peculiar 
pronunciation, is only made use of before the Vowels 
a, e, o, u, but never before i; and then they come 
from Latin words with c, s, p, before the l; as, llano, 
plain; llanto, grief; llave, a key; llama, flame; 
lorar, to cry; llorer, to rain; lluvia, rain, &c.

The said Consonants are only to be doubled in 
the Spanish language. Nobody now does pronounce 
two bb, two dd, two ff, two gg, two Latin ll, two 
pp, two tt, nor double w; since the Royal Academy 
of Madrid has softened the language by several 
useful observations and rules, which are constantly 
followed by the modern authors, as well in speak-
ing as in writing.

Etymology of Spanish from Latin.

There is so great an affinity between the Latin and 
Spanish, that several words of the first are preserved 
in the latter, with the same pronunciation; but the 
greatest part are in the Ablative, as it will be easily 
oberved in the following terminations.

To make the Latin words Spanish.
1. The o is changed into ue, as in the following; 
from corda, cuerda; from forum, fuéro; from hospes, 
buesped; from porta, puerta; from mola, muela; 
from porta, espuértal, &c.

2. The u is changed into o; as from furca, hor-
ca; from gulosus, golóso; from ulmus, olmo; from 
ftupa, esfópa; from musca, mosca, as well as in the 
first
first Persons Plural of Verbs; from amamus, amamos, &c.

3. The Diphthong au is frequently changed into o; as from aurum, oro; caulis, col; mauro, moro.

4. The e is also changed into ie; as from certus, cierto; from fervus, fiervo; from curvus, ciervo; from berba, hierba; from sinistra, sinistra; from terra, tierra; from fera, fiera, &c.

5. The e takes the place of i; as from infirmus, enfermo; from lignum, leño; from jicus, jeco; from herba, hierba; from figura, figura; from terra, tierra; from fera, fiera, &c.

6. The e is also changed very frequently into p, since, according to Quintilian, they were often mistaken in the pronunciation formerly; which is very probable, for both letters are uttered by the same motion of the lips; yet the Germans in our times confound these two letters. The same Quintilian says, that the Latin word prites was ancienly used instead of briges; and so the Spaniards used to put the b instead of p; as from apricus, abrigo; from capra, cabra; capillus, cabello; caput, cabeza; capere, caber; opera, obra; sapó, sabor, &c.

7. The c is changed into d; as from cubitus, codó; dubitare, dudár; palpebra, parpados.

8. The b is put several times instead of the g. According to Isidore, they have so great an affinity, that they may be in some combinations easily mistaken one for another in pronouncing; so from dico, we say digo; from acutus, agudo; from amicus, amigo; from mica, miga, &c.

9. Cl is changed into ll, with our peculiar pronunciation; clamare, llamár; clavis, llave.

10. When the c in Latin is followed by t, this letter is changed into b; as from cinctus, cinebo, distant, dicho; factus, hecho; lexicum, lecho; iusta, lucha; noite, noche; latte, leche; octo, ocho; pectus, pecho; and several others.

11. The d is several times lost, which the Latins used also in their own language; as from cadere, caer;
caer; from rodere, roér; from radius, rayo; from excludere, excluir; from audire, oír.

12. The f we have changed into b, only to soften the pronunciation; as from filius, hijo; from facere, bacér; from formosus, hermoso; from hacienda, bacienda; from fervor, bervór.

13. The g is changed into i, when it is not pronounced; as from regnum, reino. Sometimes it is quite left off; as from digitus, dedo; from frigus, frio; from fagita, fáeta; from vagina, vaina, &c.

14. The j is placed instead of the l; as from allium, ajo; articulus, artejo; alienum, ageno; folium, boja; consilium, conféjo, &c.

15. The r is also changed into l; as from arbores, arboles; cerebrum, celebro; periculum, peligro.

16. The n is sometimes added, sometimes taken off; as from insula, isla; ruminare, rumiár; falítum, falitre; fponfus, fpofo; macula, mancha.

17. The double mn of the Latin is changed in Spanish into our ñ; as from annus, año; and sometimes it happens the same to the single n, and mn; as from aranea, araña; autumnus, otoño; Hispania, España; damnun, daño; vinea, víña. As this found of the ñ is proper to the nation, they have adapted it according to their language, or for the difficulty they found in pronouncing as the Latin did.

18. The p is changed very often into a double ll, when in the Latin word an l is found after p; as from plaga, llaga; planetus, llanto; planus, llano; plenus, lleno; ploro, lloro; pluvia, lluvia.

19. The q is changed into g; as from aliquis, alguno; from antiquus, antiguo; from agua, agua; from aquila, águila.

20. The t is likewise altered into d; as from caténa, cadéna; from fatum, bado; latus, lado; naturae, nadár; pietas, piedád; pater, padre; mater, madre, &c.

Observe, that these alterations are not general in
all the words, but are used in several, because on some occasions the Latin word is preserved, without any mutilation or variation.

It is very much in use in Spanish to change letters, or to add to the Latin words, when there is an l or r after b, in order to soften the pronunciation; as from admirabilis, laudabilis, admirable, laudable.

The termination of the other words ending in ilis in Latin, is il in Spanish; as from facilis, fácil; from debilis, débil; from finalis, final; from materialis, material.

It would be endless to pretend to shew all the affinity between the Spanish and the Latin, the main body of the former being derived from the latter, with only such small difference as may easily be conceived from what has been said above.

Observe besides, that we add an e in Spanish before ß or ñ in Latin, when these two letters begin the word; as from fírepitus, estrépito; from stoma- chus, estómago; from spectculari, espectular; from spectaculum, espectaculo, &c.
The following Lift of Verbs is contained in Three Columns. The First, the Words which govern the Preposition: the Second, of the Prepositions governed; and the Third gives an Example of the Words which are governed by the Prepositions.

A.

To rush on danger
To abandon oneself to chance
To confer with his relations
To be chagrined with any thing
To plead for any one
Hateful to the people
Detested by all
To be inflamed with desires
To open oneself to one's confidents
To abstain from eating
To abound with, or in riches
Weary with one's ill fortune
To happen to any one
To happen at such a time
To grow warm in a dispute
To accede to another's opinion
Accessible to pretenders
About this business

P 4

Acertar
Acertar... con... la caza, To find out the house
Acogerse... de... alguno, To have recourse to any one
Acomodarse... con... alguno, To settle oneself with any one
Acomodarse... al... dictamen de otro, To conform to another's opinion
Acompañarse... con... otros, To keep company with others
Aconfesar... con... doctos, To consult with learned men
Aconfesar... de... fabios, To be advised by wise men
Acontecer... a las incertidumbres, To happen to the unweary
Acompañarse... de... alguna cosa, To remember any thing
Acompañarse... con... los contrarios, To agree with one's opponents
Acomodarse... a... las trabajos, To accustom oneself to labour
Acreditarse... de... necio, To pass for a fool
Acreditarse... de... la confianza, Worthy of confidence
Acreditar... de... alguno, Any one's creditor
Acreditar... de... los contrarios, To be active in business
Aconfesar... de... alguno, To accuse any one
Aconfesar... de... las culpas, To accuse oneself of faults
Aconfesar... a... otros, To advance before others
Aconfesar... a... la opinión de otro, To adhere to another's opinion
Aconfesar... a... la opinión de otro, To fall sick
Aconfesar... a... la opinión de otro, To be positive in one's own opinion
Aconfesar... a... la opinión de otro, To add to oneself to study
Aconfesar... a... la opinión de otro, To take an affection to any one
Aconfesar... a... la opinión de otro, To affirm what one has said
Afigurarse... en... su opinión, Foreign from the truth
Afigurarse... en... su opinión, Grateful for benefits
Afigurarse... en... su opinión, To be affronted with any one
Afigurarse... en... su opinión, To unite oneself to others
Afigurarse... en... su opinión, Sour to the taste
Afigurarse... en... su opinión, Of ready wit, or quick parts
Afigurarse... en... su opinión, To surfeit oneself with food
Afigurarse... en... su opinión, To spare words
Afigurarse... en... su opinión, To make it up with any one
Afigurarse... en... su opinión, To boast of bravery
Afigurarse... en... su opinión, To hasten to the city
Afigurarse... en... su opinión, Alegrarse.
Alegrarse de algo, To be rejoiced at any thing
Alejar de su tierra, To retire from one's country
Alimentarse con poco, To subsist upon little
Alimentarse de esperanzas, To feed oneself with hopes
Alindar con otra heredad, To be contiguous to another's estate
Allanarse de lo justo, To submit to what is just
Alto de suelo, To be high in stature
Amable a las gentes, Amiable to the people
Amancebarse con los libros, To be in love with books
Amante de alguna dama, A lover of any lady
Amanar a escribir, To be clever in writing
Amarosamente con los suyos, Loving with his relations or people
Aparar de alguno u de alguna cosa, To take possession of any thing
Apararse de boca, Wide-mouthed
Ancho de boca, In time
Andar con el tiempo, To undress
Andar de capa, To go to law
Andar en pleitos, To fall to the ground
Andar por tierra, To covet better fortune
Anhelar á por mayor fortuna, To anticipate any one
Aovar en el nido, To lay eggs in the nest
Aparar en la mano, To present oneself suddenly before any one
Aparecerse en el camino, To present oneself suddenly on the road
Aparecerse en el camino, To prepare for work
Aparejarse para el trabajo, To avoid the occasion
Apartarse de la ocasión, To be passionately fond of books
Apasionarse a los libros, To be enamoured with any one
Apasionarse de alguno, To change one's opinion
Apearse de su opinión, To grasp with any thing
Apeñar con las palabras, To pelt with words
Apegarse
Apegarse . . . á . . una cosa, To cleave to any thing
Apelar . . . de . . la sentencia, To appeal from a sentence
Apelar . . . á . . otro medio, To have recourse to other measures
Apercebirse . . . de . . armas, To provide oneself with arms
Apetecible . . al . . gusto, Desirable to the palate
Apetecido . . de . . muchos, Desired by many
Aperi darse . . . de . . los pobres, To have compassion on the poor,
Aplicarse . . . a . . los estudios, To apply oneself to study
Apoderarse . . de . . la hacienda, To take possession of the goods
Apostar . . . á . . correr, To lay a wager on a race
Aprestararse . . en . . los negócios, To be quick in business
Apretar . . por . . la centura, To take fast hold by the waist
Aprobarse . . en . . alguna facultad, To be approved in any faculty
Apropiado . . para . . el oficio, Adapted to the office
Aproquirarse . . . á . . alguno, To approach any one
Aprovecharse . . de . . la ocasión, To seize the opportunity
Aprovecharse en la virtud, To improve in virtue
Apto . . para . . el empleo, Fit for the employment
Apurado . . de . . medios, Exhausted of means
Aquietarse . . en . . la disputa, To be quiet in the dispute
Arder . . en . . amores, To burn with love
Arderse . . . en . . quimeras, To be troubled with chimeras
Armarse . . . de . . paciencia, To arm oneself with patience
Arrebozarse . . con . . algo, To muffle oneself up in anything
Arreglarse . . . á . . las leyes, To conform to the laws
Arrecostarse . . . á . . alguna cosa, To lean against anything
Arremeter . . á . . los enemigos, To assault the enemy
Arrepentirse . . de . . lo mal hecho, To repent of an ill deed
Arreestar . . . á . . un hecho, To be enterprising in an action
Arribar . . . á . . tierra, To arrive at land
Arrimarse
Arrimarfe... á... la pared,
Arrinconarse... de... la mis-
feria,
Arrojarf... al... peligro,
Arrojar... á... pelear,
Arroparse... con... ropas,
Arrostrar... á... los pelig-
ros,
Afar... de... calor,
Ascender... á... otro em-
pleo,
Asegurarse... de... los pe-
ligros,
Asentir... á... otro dicta-
men,
Asociarse... con... letrados,
Asistir... á... los enfermos,
Asistir... en... alguna cosa,
Asociarse... con... otro,
Asomarse... á... por... la ven-
tana,
Asparse... á... gritos,
Aspero... al... gusto,
Aspirar... á... mayores
cosas,
Atarse... á... una sola cosa,
Atarse... en... inconvenien-
tes,
Atemorizarse... de... por... loque dicen,
Atender... á... la conversa-
ción,
Atenerse... á... lo seguro,
Atento... con... sus mayores,
Atestiguar... con... otro,
Atinar... con... la casa,
Atinar... con... loque se ha
de decir,
Atollar... en... los pantanos,
Atragantar... con... huevos,
Atreverse... á... cosas
grandes,
To lean against the wall
To shrink from misery
To run into danger
To advance to fight
To cover oneself with cloths
To face danger
To be scorched with heat
To ascend to another employment
To shelter oneself from danger
To assent to another's opinion
To keep company with learned men
To assist the sick
To assist in any thing
To associate oneself with another
To look out at the window
To be exhausted with roaring
Rough to the taste
To aspire to greater things
To tie oneself to one thing
alone
To be embroiled in a dilemma
To be afraid of what is said
To attend to the conversation
To keep to the side of safety
Respectful to one's superiors
To testify with another
To hit upon the house
To guess what ought to be said
To stick fast in the bog
To be choked with bones
To animate oneself to great things
Atreverse
Atreverse con los valientes, To dare the brave
Atribuir (algo) á otro, To attribute any thing to another
Atribularse en los trabajos, To be afflicted with labour
Atropellarse en las acciones, To overbalance any action
Atuarse en la conversación, To take pet in conversation
Atuarse de, por poco, Atribularse en los trabajos, To be afflicted with labour
Atuarse con otro, To be affrighted
Aunarse con otro, To be affrighted
Aufentarfe en las acciones, To take part in conversation
Aufentarfe de, poco, To be affronted at a trifling
Aunarfe con otro, To unite oneself with another
Aufentarfe de Madrid, To absent oneself from Madrid
Aveciendarse en algún pueblo, To take up one's abode in any town
Avenirse con otro, To agree with another
Aventajarfe á otros, To gain an advantage over others
Avergonzarfe de pedir, To be ashamed of asking
Averiguarfe con alguno, To agree with any one
Aviarte para partir, To prepare for a journey
Avocar (algo) á sí, To appropriate any thing to oneself
B.
Balancear á tal parte, To hesitate on such a side
Balancear en la duda, To fluctuate in doubt
Bambolear en la maroma, To dance on the rope
Bañarse en de agua, To bathe oneself in water
Barar en tierra, To sink into the earth
Barbear con la pared, To be able to reach a wall
Bastardear de su naturaleza, To degenerate from his birth
Bastardear en sus acciones, To degenerate in one's actions
Batallar con los enemigos, To fight with the enemy
Baxar á la cueva, To go down to the cellar
Baxar de su autoridad, To recede from one's authority
Baxar hacia el valle, To descend towards the valley
Baxo de cuerpo, Low in stature
Beneficio para la salud, Beneficial to the health
Blanco de cara, Having a white face

Blando
Blando... de... corteza, Having a soft skin
Blasonar... de... valiente, To boast of bravery
Blasfemar... de... la virtud, To blaspheme against virtue
Bordar (algo)... de... en, con To embroider anything in or... plata, with silver
Boftezar... de... hambre, To gape through hunger
Boftezar... de... genealogía, To boast of birth
Bota... de... vino, A leathern flask of wine
Bramar... de... colera, To roar with rage
Bregar... con... otro, To quarrel with another
Brindar... con... regalos, To offer presents
Bridar... por... alguno, To bridle or restrain anyone
Bueno... de... comer, Good to eat
Bueno... para... todo, Good for everything
Bufar... de... ira, To swell with anger
Bullir... por... en... todas partes, To move in all parts
Burlarse... de... algo, To make a jest of anything

C.
Caber... en... la mano, To be able of hand
Caer... en... tierra, To fall upon the earth
Caer... en... error, To fall into a mistake
Caer... en... lo que se dice, To understand what is said
Caer... en... cuenta, To conceive his mistake
Caer... en... tal tiempo, To fall out at such a time
Caer... en... lo alto, To fall from on high
Caer... en... tal parte, To fall on such a side
Caer... hacia... el norte, To fall towards the north
Caer sobre los enemigos, To fall upon the enemy
Caer... por... paísea, To fall at Easter
Calarse... de... agua, To dive into the water
Calentar... el fuego, To warm oneself at the fire
Calificar (al alguno)... de... doctor, To qualify any one for a learned man
Callar la verdad... a... otro, To conceal the truth from another
Calumniar á alguno... de... injusto, To calumniate any one as unjust
Calzarfe... á... alguno, To set one at nought
Cambiar... con... otro, To exchange with another
Cambiar alguna cosa... por... otra, To exchange one thing for another
Caminar... hacia... Sevilla, To travel to Seville
Caminar... para... Francia, To travel to France
The ELEMENTS of

Caminar. por. el monte.
To walk by the mountain

Cansarse. de. pretender.
To be tired of pretending

Cansarse. con. el trabajo.
To fatigue oneself with labour

Capaz. de. cien arrobas.
Capable of holding three hundred gallons

Capaz. de. hacer algo.
Capable of doing any thing

Capaz. para. el empleo.
Capable of the employment

Capitular alguno. de. mal hombre.
To impeach any one for being a bad man

Cargar. de. razón.
To have good reasons for doing any thing

Cargado. de. angustias.
Loaded with trouble

Catequizar alguno. para. el desfigno.
To suborn any one for one's purpose

Causar perjuicio. á. otro.
To be of prejudice to another

Cautivar á. alguno. con. fa- bores.
To overcome any one with favours

Cavar la imaginacion. en. alguna cosa.
To make an impression on the mind with any thing

Cazcallear de. una. parte. á. otra.
To remove from one part to another

Ceder (algo). á. otro.
To yield any thing to another

Ceder. á. la. autoridad de otro.
To yield to another's authority

Ceder (alguna cosa). en. favor de otro.
To give up any thing in another's favour

Censurar (algo). de. malo.
To blame any thing as evil

Ceñirse. á. la verdad.
To adhere to truth

Cerca. de. palacio.
Near the palace

Chancearse. con. alguno.
To jest with any one

Chapuzar (algo). en. el agua.
To sink any thing in the water

Chico. de. persona.
Small in person

Chocar uno. con. otro.
To drive one against another

Circumscribirse. á. una cosa.
To confine oneself to one thing

Clamar. por. dinero.
To cry out for money

Clamorear. por. les muertos.
To ring a peal for the dead

Cortar la facultad. á. alguno.
To shorten another's power

Cobrar dinero. de. les deudores.
To receive money from debtors

Colegir (algo). por. de. lo antecedente.
To conclude any thing from the antecedent

Coligar. de.
Coligarfe... con... alguno,
Columpiarfe... en... el ayre,
Combatir... con... otro,
Combatir... contra... alguno,
Combinar unas cosas... con... otras,
Comedirse... en... las palabras,
Comenzar... á... decir algo,
Comerse... de... envidia,
Commutar algo... con... otra cosa,
Compatible... con... la justicia,
Competir... con... alguno,
Complacerse... de... algo,
Complacer... á... otro,
Componerse... de... bueno y malo,
Componerse... con... los deudores,
Comprar algo... á... de... quien lo vende,
Comprehensible... al... entendimiento,
Comprobar algo... con... instrumentos,
Comprometerse... en... jueces árbitros,
Comunicar luz... á... otra parte
Comunicar... con... alguno,
Concebir algo... por... bueno,
Concebir algo... en... el ánimo,
Concebir alguno cosa... de... tal modo,
Conceder algo... á... otro,
Conceptuar á alguno... de... fabio,
Concerta una cosa... con... otra,
Concordar la copia... con... el original,

To make an alliance with any one
To swim in the air
To fight with another
To fight against any one
To combine one thing with another
To be civil in words
To begin to say anything
To pine with envy
To exchange one thing with another
Compatible with justice
To rival any one
To be pleased with any thing
To please another
To be satisfied with good and bad
To compound with debtors
To buy any thing from the seller
Comprehensible to the understanding
To prove any thing with instruments
To compromise oneself in an arbitrary judge
To communicate light to another part
To commune with any one
To conceive any thing as good
To comprehend something in the mind
To conceive any thing in such a light
To yield anything to another
To look upon anyone as a wife man
To reconcile one thing with another
To make the copy agree with the original
Concurrir,
Concurrir...a...alguna parte
Concurrir con otros,
Concurrir muchos en un dictamen,
Condenar...a...galeras, Condenar en las costas,
Condescender...a...los ruegos,
Condescender con la infancia,
Condolerse de los trabajos,
Conducir...a...alguno,
Conducir alguna cosa al bien de otro,
Confederarse con alguno,
Conferir una cosa con otra,
Conferir un puesto...a...alguno,
Conferir la culpa...al...juez,
Confiar alguna cosa...a...otro,
Confiar...en...algo,
Confesar...de...alguno,
Confinar un país con otro,
Confinar alguno...a...tal parte,
Confirmarse en fu dictamen,
Conformarse con el tiempo,
Conforme...a...fu opinión,
Conforme...con...fu voluntad,
Confrontar una cosa con otra,
Confundirse de lo que ve,
Congeniar con alguno,
Congraciar con otro,

To concur with another side
To concur with others
Many to agree in one opinion
To condemn to the galleys
To condemn in the costs
To condescend to entreaties
To condescend to the instances
To be grieved with labour
To conduct to any one
To conduct to another's good
To unite oneself to any one
To compare one thing with another
To place somebody in a post
To send the case to the judge
To entrust another with any thing
To confide in any thing
To rely upon any one
To lie adjacent to another country
To confine any one to such a side
To be confirmed in one's opinion
To conform to the times

Conformable to his opinion
Conformable to one's will

To confront one thing with another
To be confounded with any fight
To be congenial to any one
To ingratiate oneself into another's favour

Congelutar
Congeturar algo... por señales,
Congratularse... con... sus amigos,
Conjurar... contra... alguno,
Confagar... á... dios,
Consentir... en... algo,
Consolarse... con... los suyos,
Conspirar... contra... alguno,
Confiar... por... testimonios,
Consultar alguna cosa... con... letrados,
Confumado... en... tal facultad,
Contaminarse... con... los vicios,
Contemporizar... con... alguno,
Contender... con... alguno,
Contender... sobre... tal cosa,
Contenerse... en... palabras,
Contestar... á... la pregunta,
Contrapefar una cosa... con... otra,
Contraponer esto... á... aquello,
Contrapuntarse... de... palabras,
Contravenir... á... la ley,
Contribuir... con... algo,
Contribuir... á... tal cosa,
Convalecer... de... la enfermedad,
Convencerse... de... lo contrario,

To conjecture any thing by signs
To congratulate oneself with one's friends
To conspire against any one
To consecrate oneself to God
To agree in any thing
To be comforted with one's friends
To conspire against any one
To conspire to any thing
To appear by testimony
To consult something with learned men
To be consummate in any faculty
To stain oneself with vice
To temporize with any one
To contend with any one
To dispute upon such a subject
To spare in words
To answer one's question
To counterpoise one thing with another
To put this over against that
To criticize upon words
To transgress against the law
To contribute any thing
To contribute to such a thing
To recover from sickness
To be convinced of one's opinion
ELEMENTS

To come of a good family
To creep down the wall
To descend from the mountains
To lean upon another
To disagree with any one
Ungrateful to benefits
To discount one sum from another
To neglect his obligation
To retract what one has said
To deviate from his character
To disdain anything
To depopulate
To get rid of lumber
To land
To abandon oneself to vice
To desert from a regiment
To give up his pretension
To get rid of something
To give any one the lie
To conquer one's passions
To take leave of any one
To awake any one
To awake from sleep
To be revenged of an affront
To marry any one
To get rid of something
After walking
To deprive any one of his authority
To make up for one's loss
To have difference with any one
Desferrar
**Deflelmar** . . . de . . . su patria,  
*To be banished from one's country*

**Destinar algo** . . . para . . . tal cosa,  
*To decline something for such an end*

**Desfervonzarse** . . . con . . . algo,  
*To take liberties with any or somebody*

**Defviarse** . . . del . . . camino,  
*To lose one's way*

**Defvíirse** . . . por . . . algo,  
*To be anxious for something*

**Detenerse** . . . en . . . dificultades,  
*To be stopped by difficulties*

**Determinarse** . . . á . . . partir,  
*To take a resolution of setting out*

**Detras** . . . de . . . la dama,  
*Behind the lady*

**Dexar algo** . . . á . . . alguno,  
*To bequeath to any one*

**Dexar** . . . de . . . escribir,  
*To leave off writing*

**Diferir algo** . . . á . . . para . . . otro tiempo,  
*To defer any thing to another time*

**Dignarse** . . . de . . . conceder algo,  
*To condescend to grant any thing*

**Dimanar** . . . de . . . alguna cosa,  
*To originate from some thing*

**Difcernir una cosa** . . . de . . . otra,  
*To discern one thing from another*

**Disgustarse** . . . por . . . algo,  
*To be disgusted with any thing*

**Disgustarse** . . . de . . . con . . . alguno,  
*To be disgusted with any one*

**Dispender** . . . de . . . los bienes,  
*To dispose of goods*

**Dispensarse** . . . á . . . alguna cosa,  
*To be disposed to any thing*

**Disputar** . . . sobre . . . algo,  
*To dispute on something*

**Disentir** . . . de otro . . . dictamen,  
*To dissent from another's opinion*

**Difuarirl** . . . de . . . alguno . . . de . . . alguna cosa,  
*To dissuade any one from any thing*

**Distinguirse** . . . en . . . algo,  
*To distinguish oneself in any thing*

**Distráerse** . . . de . . . en . . . la conversación,  
*To wander from the point*

**Divertirse** . . . á . . . en . . . jugar,  
*To be diverted with play*

**Dividir alguna cosa** . . . de . . . otra,  
*To divide one thing from another*

**Dolerse** . . . de . . . lo mal hecho,  
*To repent of a bad action*

**Dotado** . . . de . . . ciencia,  
*Endowed with learning*

Q 2  
*Dudar*
E.

Echar algo • en por • tierra,

Echar olor • de • de • fi,

Elevarse • ... al ... ciel,

Embararse • en • pretent-
tiones,

Embararse • en con • algo,

Emboñarse • en • el mont,

Embutir alguna cosa • en •

de • con • otra,

Emmendarse • de • en • algo,

Empaparse • en ... agua,

Emparejar • con • alguno,

Emparentar • con • gente ilustr,

Empañarse • en • algo,

Empeñarse • por • alguno,

Emplearse • en • algo,

Enagenarse • de • alguna,

cosa,

Enamorarse • de • alguna
dama,

Encaminarse • á • alguna
dirtere,

Encargar-se. á • con• alguno,

Encargar-se • de • algun ne-
gocio,

Encañecerse • en • su opinio,

Encargar-se • en • por • alguna
dirtere,

Encenderse • en • vicios,

Encenderse • en • ira,

Encerar-se • en • su dicta-
mien,

Encomendar-se • á • Dios,

Enconar-se con • alguno,

Enfrascarse • en • los nego-
cios,
Engolfarse
Engréirse
Enlazar una cosa
Ensayarse
Entender
Enterarse de
Entrar en
Entregar algo
Entremeterse en
e
Enviar algo
Equivocarse
Escaparse de
Estar
Estando
Excluír á alguno
Exhorrar á alguno
Eximir á alguno
Exonerar á alguno

To be immersed in things of consequence
To be elated with good fortune
To tie one thing close to another
To try to do any thing
To understand his business
To be well informed with any thing
To enter into any part
To deliver any thing to any one
To meddle with another's affairs
To send any thing to any one
To equivocate in any thing
To escape from a prifon
To take warning at another's expense
To hide oneself every where
To engrave on brass
To excuse oneself from doing any thing
To exert oneself
To be terrified at any thing
To imprint on paper
To be under another's direction
To be on a journey
To be any where
To be ready to set out
To press any one earnestly
To rival any one
To except any one from any thing
To dismis any one
To exhort any one to such a thing
To discharge any one from bis employment
To expel any one from his place

Q. 3

Experto
Experto • en • las leyes,  
Extraher una cosa • de • otra,  
Extraviarse • de • la carrera,  

**F.**  
Facil • de • digerir,  
Faltar • a • la • palabra  
Falto • de • dinero,  
Fafidiarfe • de • algo,  
Fatigarfe • en-por • algo,  
Favorable • á-para • todos,  
Fiar algo • á • alguno,  
Fiel • á-con • sus amigos,  
Fiar • en • la pared,  
Flexible • á • la razón,  
Fluctuar • en • la duda,  
Fortificarfe • en • alguna parte,  
Franquearse • á • otro,  
Fuera • de • caza,  
Fuerte • de • condicion,  
Fundarse • en • la razón,  

**G.**  
Girar • de • una parte á otra,  
Girar • por • tal parte,  
Gloriarfe • de • algo,  
Gordo • de • talle,  
Gozar • de • alguna cosa,  
Graduar algo • de-por • bueno,  
Grangear la voluntad • á-de otro,  
Guardarse • de • lo malo,  
Guarecerse • de • alguna cosa,  
Guarecerse • en • alguna parte,  
Guarnecer alguna cosa • con otra,  
Guiarse • por • alguno,  
Guiado • de • alguno,  
Gustar • de • algo,  

Skilled in the laws  
To extract one thing from another  
To deviate from one's purpose  

Easy to digest  
To fail in his promise  
Without money  
To be disgusted with anything  
To be fatigued by anything  
Favourable to all  
To trust any thing to any one  
Faithful to his friends  
To drive any thing in the wall  
Pliant to reason  
To fluctuate in doubt  
To strengthen oneself on any side  
To be open to another  
Out of the house  
Of a rough temper  
To be founded in reason  

To reel from one side to another  
To reel on such a side  
To boast of any thing  
Fat or lofty  
To relish any thing  
To pronounce any thing as good  
To gain another's affection  
To guard oneself from evil  
To take shelter from any thing  
To take shelter in any place  
To garnish one thing with another  
To guide oneself by any one  
Guided by any one  
To taste of any thing  

H. Habil
### H.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Habil</td>
<td>Skilful in knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habilitar á uno para algunas cosa</td>
<td>To place any body in a post</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habitar con alguno</td>
<td>To dwell with any one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habitar en tal parte</td>
<td>To dwell in such a place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habituarse á-en alguna cosa</td>
<td>To accustom oneself to any thing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hablar de-sobre alguna cosa</td>
<td>To speak of any thing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hablar con-por alguno</td>
<td>To speak with or for any one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hacer á todo</td>
<td>To be ready at any thing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hacer de valiente</td>
<td>To pretend to courage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hacer por alguno</td>
<td>To do for any one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hallar algo en tal parte</td>
<td>To find any thing in such a place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hartarse de comida</td>
<td>To satisfy oneself with eating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hallarse en la fiesta</td>
<td>To be present at the feast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henchir el cantaro de agua</td>
<td>To fill the pitcher with water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herir á alguno en la estimacion</td>
<td>To hurt any one in his reputation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herido de la inajuria</td>
<td>Wounded by injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hincarse de rodillas</td>
<td>To kneel down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hermanar una cosa con otra</td>
<td>To compare one thing with another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holgar de-en algo</td>
<td>To rejoice at any thing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huir de alguno</td>
<td>To fly from any body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanarse á alguna cosa</td>
<td>To naturalize oneself to any thing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humillarse á alguno</td>
<td>To humble oneself to any one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hundir algo en el agua</td>
<td>To plunge any thing into the water</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### I.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Idoneo para todo</td>
<td>Fit for every thing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Igual á-con otro</td>
<td>Equal to another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Igualar una cosa con otra</td>
<td>To equal one thing with another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imbuir á alguno en-de alguna cosa</td>
<td>To persuade any one to any thing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impeler á alguno á alguna cosa</td>
<td>To compel any one to any thing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impelido de la necesidad</td>
<td>Impelled by necessity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impenetrable á los mas perspicazes</td>
<td>Impenetrable to the most penetrating</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Q.4

Impetrar
The ELEMENTS of

Impetrar algo. de. algo, To beg any thing of any one.
Implacarse. en. de. algo, To be implacable in any thing.
Imponer penas. á. algo, To punish any one
Imponerse. en. algún hecho, To be curious after another's action.
Importar algo. de. otro país, To import any thing from another country.
Importunado. de. ruegos, Importuned with intreaty.
Importunar á. alguno. con. pretensiones, To importune any one with pretensions.
Impresionar á. alguno. den. alguna cosa, To impress any one with any thing.
Imprimir algo. en. el animo, To imprint any thing on the mind.
Impropio. de-á. su edad, Unbecoming his age.
Impugnar algo. á. otro, To impute a fault to any one.
Impugnado. de- por. muchos, Charged by many.
Imputar la culpa. á. otro, To impute a fault to any one.
Inaccesible. á. los pretendientes, Inaccessible to pretenders.
Inaccesible. en. los trabajos, Unwearied with work.
Inapeable. de. su opinión, To be obdurate in one's opinion.
Incapaz. de. remedio, Irremediable.
Ineficaz. en. sus tareas, Indefatigable in his labours.
Incidir. en. culpa, To fall into a fault.
Incitar. á. otro, To incite any one.
Inclinarfe. á. la virtud, To be inclined to virtue.
Incluir. en. el número, To include in the number.
Incompatible. con. el mando, Incompatible with his command.
Incomprehensible. á. los hombres, Incomprehensible to men.
Inconstante. en. alguna cosa, Unsettled.
Inconstante. en. su proceder, Inconstant in his proceedings.
Incorporar una cosa. en. con. otra, To incorporate one thing with another.
Incredíble. á. muchos, Incredible to many.
Incumbuir algo. á. otro, To leave any thing to another's charge.
Infundir.
Infundir animo. en-á. alguno,
Ingrato . . á. los fabores,
Inhabil . . para . . el empleo,
Inhabilitar á alguno. para . alguna cosa,
Insensible . . á. las injurias,
Inseparable . . de. la virtud,
Insértar algo . en . alguna cosa,
Infinuar algo . . á. alguno,
Infinuarfe. con. los poderefos,
Insipido . . al . . gusto,
Insiftir . en . . alguna cosa,
Inspirar algo . . á. otro,
Infruir á alguno. en . alguna cosa,
Interceder. con. alguno por otro,
Interesarse. con. alguno por otro,
Interesarse . . en . . alguna cosa,
Internarse . . con. alguno,
Interpolar unas cosas. con . otras,
Interponerse . con. alguno,
Intervenir . en . las cosas,
Introducirfe. con. los que mandan,
Introducirfe . en . alguna parte,
Invadido. de-por. los contrarios,
Invernar . . en . . tal parte
Invertir dinero . en . otro ufo,
Ingerir un arbol . en . otro,

To encourage any one
Ungrateful to favours
Unfit for the employment
To disable any one for any thing
Insensible to injuries
Inseparable from virtue
To ingraft one thing on another
To infinuare any thing to any one
To infinuare oneself into the favour of the great
Insipid to the taste
To be obfinate in any thing
To inspire any thing to another
To instruct any one in any thing
To intercede with any one for another
To interest oneself with any one for another
To interest oneself in anything
To be familiar with another
To mingle one thing with another
To interfere with any one
To intervene between things
To introduce oneself to command
To intrude into any place
Invaded by the enemies
To pass the winter in such a place
To convert money to another use
To ingraft one tree on another
The ELEMENTS of

Ir de Madrid. hacia. Cadiz.
Ir. contra. alguno,
Ir. por. pan,
Ir. por. el camino,
Ir. tras. de alguno,

To go from Madrid to Cadiz,
To go against another,
To go for bread,
To go in the way,
To go behind another

J.
Jactarse. de. alguna cosa,
Jugar algo. á. tal juego,
Jugar una cosa. con otra,
Justificarse. de. alguna cosa,
Juntar una cosa. á-con otra,
Juzgar. de. alguna cosa,

To boast of any thing,
To stake money on such game,
To bet one thing with another,
To justify oneself with any thing,
To join one thing to another,
To judge any thing

L.
Ladear una cosa. á. tal parte,
Ladearse. á. otro partido,
Lamentarse. de. algo,
Lanzar algo. á-contra otra parte,
Lamentarse. de. algo,
Leer los pensamientos. de otro,
Lexos. de. tierra,
Levantar la voz. al. cielo,
Levantar algo. del. suelo,
Libertar á alguno. del peligro,
Librar á alguno. de. riesgos,
Lidiar. con. alguno,
Liggar una cosa. con otra,
Ligero. de. pies,

To lay any thing on such a side,
To turn one's coat,
To lament any thing,
To push any thing to another side,
To pity any one,
To read the thoughts of any one,
Far from the hearth,
To raise the voice to heaven,
To raise any thing from the ground,
To deliver any one from danger,
To free any one from risk,
To quarrel with another,
To tie one thing to another,
Light footed,
Limitar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Limitar las facultades á alguno,</td>
<td>To limit any one's faculties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limitado de . . talentos,</td>
<td>Of slender talents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Llevar algo á alguna parte,</td>
<td>To carry any thing to any place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Llevarse de alguna pa-</td>
<td>To be carried away by passion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fion,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luchar con alguno,</td>
<td>To wrestle with any one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malquifarse con alguno,</td>
<td>To break with any one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manco de una ma-</td>
<td>Maimed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mancomunarfe con otros,</td>
<td>To herd with others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandar algo á al-</td>
<td>To command any thing to any one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guno,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manifestar alguna cosa á al-</td>
<td>To manifest any thing to any one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guno,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mantener conversacion á al-</td>
<td>To maintain conversation with any one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guno,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machinar contra alguno,</td>
<td>To machinate against any one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maravillarse de algo,</td>
<td>To wonder at any thing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mas de mil escudos,</td>
<td>More than a hundred crowns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matarse á trabajar,</td>
<td>To kill oneself with labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matarse por conseguir algo,</td>
<td>To tire oneself for any thing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matizar de con colores</td>
<td>To shade with colours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mediano de eftatura,</td>
<td>Of a middle stature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mediar por alguno,</td>
<td>To mediate for any one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mediar entre los contrarios,</td>
<td>To mediate between enemies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medirse en las patabras,</td>
<td>To be moderate in words</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medrar en el empleo,</td>
<td>To advance in the employment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mejorar de fortuna,</td>
<td>To mend one's fortune</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menor de edad,</td>
<td>Younger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menos de cien escudos,</td>
<td>Less than an hundred crowns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merecer á con de alguno,</td>
<td>To merit from any one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mejurarse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The ELEMENTS of

236

Mesurarfe . . en . . las ac-

Meter dinero . . en . . el

cofre,

Meter á alguno . . en . . el

empeno,

Meterse . á . . gobernar,

Meterse . con . . los que

mandan,

Meterse . en . . los peli-
gros.

Mezclar una cofa . . con .

otra;

Mezclarfe . . en . . los

negocios,

Mirar . . de . . lexos,

Mirar . . á . . alguno,

Mirarfe . en . . alguna
cofa,

Mirar . . por . . alguno,

Moderarfe . en . las pa-
tabras,

Mofarfe . de . . alguno,

Mojar (algo) . . en . el

agua,

Molerfe . . á . . trabalbar,

Molido . . de . . el tra-
bajo,

Moleftar á alguno . con .

visitas,

Molefto . . á . . los ami-
gos,

Montar . . á . . caballo,

Montar . . en . . mula,

Montar . . en . . colera,

Morar . . en . . poblado,

Morir . . de . . enfer-

medad,

Morirse . de . . frío,

Morirse . por . . confe-
guir algo,

Motejar á alguno . . de . .

ignorante,

Motivar á alguno . . con .

razones,

To be cautious in one's actions
To put money into the chest
To engage any one in an un-
dertaking
To assume government
To put oneself on a footing with com-
manders
To expose oneself to dangers
To mix one thing with another
To mix oneself in business
To look at a distance
To look at any one
To be careful in any thing
To look for any one
To be moderate in words
To make game of any one
To wet with water
To fatigue oneself with work-
ing
Worn out with labour
To molest any one with visits
Troublesome to friends
To get on horseback
To get on a mule
To get into a passion
To dwell in a populous place
To die of a sickness
To be starved with cold
To fatigue oneself to obtain any end
To scoff at any one as ignorant
To persuade any one by rea-
sons
Moverse
Moverse de una parte. á otra,
Mudar de intente,
Mudarse de casa,
Murmurar de alguno,

To move from one side to another,
To change an intention,
To change a habituation.
To murmur at any one

N.
Nacer con fortuna,
Nacer para el trabajo,
Nadar en el río,
Navegar á Indias,
Negarse á la comunicación,
Nimio en el proceder,
Ninguno de los presentes,
Nivelarse á lo justo,
Nombrar á alguno para el empleo,
Notar á alguno de mala fama,
Notificar alguna cosa á alguno,

To be born to a fortune,
To be born to labour,
To swim in the river,
To sail to the Indies,
To deny oneself to company
Over-nice in action
None of those who are present
To direct oneself by justice
To nominate any one to the employment
To note any one as a bad character
To notify any thing to any one

O.
Obligar á alguno,
Obstinarfe en alguna cosa,
Obtener alguna gracia de alguno,
Ocultar algo de alguno,
Ocuparse en estudiar,
Ofenderse de algo,
Ofrecer algo á alguno,
Ofrecerse á los peligros,
Olvidarse de lo pasado,
Opinar sobre alguna cosa,
Oprimir á otro con el poder,

To oblige any one
To be obstinate in any thing
To obtain a favour from any one
To conceal any thing from any one
To be occupied in study
To be offended at any thing
To offer any thing to any one
To offer oneself to danger
To forget the past
To hold an opinion on any thing
To oppress another by power
Ordenarse
El ordenar fe, de alguna parte.

Pagar con palavras.
Pagar en dinero.
Pagarse de buenas razones.
Paliar algo con otra cosa.
Palido de semblante.
Palmar á alguno.
Parar en la mano.
Parar en café.
Pararse á descansar.
Parco en la comida.
Parecer en alguna parte.

Participar algo á alguno.
Participar de alguna cosa.
Particularizarfe en alguna cosa.
Partir á Francia.
Partirfe de España.
Partir en dos partes.
Partir entre los amigos.
Pasar á Madrid.
Pasar de una parte á otra.
Pasar entre montes.
Pasar por el camino.
Pasearse con otro.
Pasearse por el prado.
Pecer de algo.
Pecer en algo.
Pedir algo á alguno.
Pedir con justicia.
Pedir de en justicia.
Pedir por Dios.
Pedir por alguno.
Pegar... á... alguno,
Pegar... contra... la pared,
Pelarse... por... alguna cosa,
Peligro... en... algo,
Peleroterarse... con... alguno,
Penar... en... la otra vida,
Pender... de... alguna cosa,
Penetrar... hasta... las entrañas,
Penetrado... de... dolor,
Pensar... en... algo,
Pérdar algo... de... vista,
Pérdese... en... el camino,
Pérdese... con... el juego,
Perecer... de... hambre,
Peregrinar... por... el mundo,
Perfumar... con... incienso,
Permanecer... en... alguna parte,
Permitir algo... á... alguno,
Permutar alguna cosa... por con... otra,
Perseguido... de... enemigos,
Perseverar... en... la resolución,
Persuadir algo... á... alguno,
Persuadirse... á-de... alguna cosa,
Persuadirse... de... por... las razones de otro,
Pertrecharse... de... lo necesario,
Pesar... de... lo mal hecho,
Pefado... en... la conversación,
Pescar... con... red,
Picar... con... fuerza,
Picarse... de... algo,
Pintiparado... á... alguno

To stick to any one
To beat against the wall
To be anxious for any thing
To endanger in any thing
To scuffle with any one
To punish in the other life
To hang from any thing
To penetrate to the bowels
Penetrated with grief
To think upon any thing
To lose fight of any thing
To lose one's way
To ruin oneself with gaming
To perish with hunger
To wander through the world
To perfume with incense
To remain in any place
To permit any thing to any one
To exchange one thing for another
Pursued by enemies
To persevere in the resolution
To persuade any one of any thing
To be persuaded of any thing
To be persuaded by another's reasons
To be furnished with necessaries
To repent of a crime
Dull in conversation
To fish with a net
To point with force
To pique oneself upon any thing
Fitted to any one.

Plagarle
Plagarfe... de... granos,
Plantar... a... alguno... en... alguna parte,
Plantarfe... en... Cadiz,
Poblar... en... buen puesto,
Poblarfe... de... gente,
Ponderar algo... de... grande,
Poner a alguno... a... oficio,
Poner algo... en... alguna parte,
Ponerfe... a... escribir,
Porfiar... con... alguno,
Portarfe... con... decencia,
Pofar... en... alguna parte,
Pofeido... de... temor,
Poftrarse... en... cama,
Poftrarse... a... los pies,
Preceder... a... otro,
Precedido... de... alguno,
Preciarfe... de... valiente,
Precipitarfe... de... alguna parte,
Preferido... de... alguno,
Preferir... a... otro,
Preguntar algo... a... alguno,
Prendarse... de... alguno,
Prender... a... alguno,
Preocuparse... de... algo,
Prepararse... a... para... alguna cosa,
Preseindir... de... algo,
Prefentar algo... a... otro,
Prefentar a alguno... para... algun puesto,
Preservar a alguno... de... alguna cosa,
Presidir... en... algun tribunal,
Prestar dinero... a... otro,

To be plagued with pimples
To settle any one in any place
To be settled in Cadiz
To settle in a good situation
To be peopled
To weigh any thing as great
To put any one in a trade
To put any thing any where
To set oneself to writing
To be positive with any one
To conduct oneself with decency
To lodge in any place
Possessed by fear
To be confined to one's bed
To prostrate oneself at another's fees
To precede another
Preceded by any one
To pique oneself upon courage
To be precipitated from any place
Preferred by any one
To prefer to another
To ask any one any thing
To be taken with any one
To seize any one
To be preoccupied with any thing
To prepare oneself for any thing
To cut off from any thing
To present any thing to another
To present any one to an employment
To preserve any one from any thing
To preside in any tribunal
To lend money to another

Preguntar
Presumir
the Spanish Grammar. 241

Presumir de de docto,
Prevalecer sobre alguno,
Prevenir algo á alguno,
Prevenirse de lo necesario,
Prevenirse para algo,
Privar á alguno de alguna cosa,
Privar con alguno,
Probar de alguna cosa,
Proceder á la eleccion,
Proceder con acuerdo,
Proceder contra alguno,
Procesar á alguno por delitos,
Procurar por alguno,
Profesar en religion,
Prometer algo á alguno,
Promover á alguno para otro empleo,
Propasarfe á en alguna cosa,
Proponer algo á alguno,
Proponer á alguno en el primer lugar,
Proporcionarse con las fuerzas,
Prorogar el plazo á alguno,
Prorumpir en lagrimas,
Proveer la plaza de viveres,
Provenir de otra causa,
Provar á alguno con malas palabras,
Proximo á morir,
Pujar por alguna cosa,

To set up for a man of learning
To prevail over any one
To prevent any one from any thing
To provide oneself with necessaries
To provide oneself for any thing
To deprive any one of any thing
To be intimate with any one
To taste of any thing
To proceed to the election
To proceed with circumpection
To proceed against any one
To judge a man for crimes
To procure for any one
To profess in religion
To promise any thing to any one
To promote any one to another employment
To overshoot one's mark in any thing
To propose any thing to any one
To propose to any one in the first place
To be proportionate to one's strength
To prorogue the time of appearance in a court of justice
To burst into tears
To furnish the fortresses with provisions
To proceed from another cause
To provoke any one by surlous language
At the point of death
To push for any thing

R Pujar
Pujar contra la dificultad, To strive against difficulties

Quadrar alguna cosa á alguno, To fit any thing to any one
Qual de los dos? Which of the two?
Quebrantarse de dolor, To be worn out with grief
Quebrar á alguno, To break any one's heart
Quedar en cafa, To tarry at home
Quedar en el fermenton, To stop short in a discourse
Quejarfe de alguno, To complain of any one
Quemarse á alguna palabra, To be offended with any word,
Quemarse por alguna cofa, To beat oneself for any thing
Querido de todos, Beloved by everybody
Quien de ellos? Which of them?
Quitar algo á alguno, To take any thing from any one
Quitar alguna cosa de alguna parte, To take any thing from any place
Quitarfe de quimeras, To free oneself from chimeras

R.
Rabiar de hambre, To rage with hunger
Rabiar por algo, To rage for any thing
Radicarse en la virtud, To be rooted in virtue
Rallar las tripas á alguno, To thump the entrails
Rayar en la virtud, To be inclined in virtue
Razonar con alguno, To reason with any one
Rebajar alguna cantidad de otra, To abate one sum from another
Recavar algo de con alguno, To obtain any thing from another
Recabar en la enfermedad, To relapse into sickness
Recatarfe de alguno, To be cautious of any one
Recetar medicina á alguno, To prescribe a medicine for any one
Recibir algo de alguno, To receive any thing from one
Recibir á alguno en casa, To receive any one into a house
Reciar de compleción, Of a strong constitution
Reclinarfe
Reclinarfe . . en sobre . . algo,
Recluir á alguno . en . alguna parte,
Recobrarfe . de . la enfermedad,
Recogerfe . á . . casa,
Recomendar algo . á . alguno,
Recompensar á gravios . con . beneficios,
Reconcentrar alguna pañon . en . el pecho,
Reconciliarse . con . los enemigos,
Reconvenir á alguno . con . alguna cosa,
Recostarse . en . la silla,
Reducir algo . á . la mitad,
Redondearse . de . deudas,
Redundar . en . beneficios,
Remplazar á alguno . en . su empleo,
Referirse . á . alguna cosa,
Refocilarse . con . algo,
Refugiarse . en . algun punto,
Regodearse . en . alguna cosa,
Reirse . de . otro,
Remirarse . en . alguna cosa,
Rendirse . á . la razón,
Renegar . de . alguna cosa,
Repartir algo . á . entre . muchos,
Representarse alguna cosa . á . en . la imaginacion,
Resbalarse . de . las manos,
Refundirse . de . algo,
Resolverse . á . alguna cosa,

To lean upon any thing
To shut any one up in any place
To recover from sickness
To go home
To recommend any thing to any one
To recumence ill treatment with benefits
To center a passion in the breast
To be reconciled with the enemies
To advise any one with any thing
To lean on the seat
To reduce any thing to the half
To be over head and ears in debt
To redound with kindness
To replace any one in his employment
To refer oneself to any thing
To regale oneself with any thing
To take refuge in any place
To be merry at any thing
To make a jest of another
To examine oneself in any thing
To yield to reason
To be a renegado from any thing
To spread any thing among many
To represent anything to one's own imagination
To slip away from another's hands
To resent any thing
To resolve upon any thing

R 2: Responder
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Responder á la pregunta</td>
<td>To answer a question</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restituirse á su patria</td>
<td>To return to one's country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retroceder á, hacia tal parte</td>
<td>To recede towards such a place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reventar de riña, por hablar</td>
<td>To burst with laughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revestirse de autoridad</td>
<td>To burst with speaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revolverse en los vicios</td>
<td>To be invested with authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revolverse a, hacia el enemigo</td>
<td>To wallow in vice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robar algo á alguno</td>
<td>To return to one's country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodar el carro, por tierra, á alguno por todas partes</td>
<td>To recede towards such a place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rogar alguna cosa á alguno</td>
<td>To overturn a carriage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romper por alguna parte</td>
<td>To encompass anyone on all sides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romper con alguno</td>
<td>To ask any thing of any one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rozarse en la convención</td>
<td>To break in any place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rozarse con alguno</td>
<td>To break off with anyone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rozarse con alguno</td>
<td>To be vulgar in conversation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saber á pan</td>
<td>To relish bread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacar algo de alguna parte</td>
<td>To take any thing from any place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacar algo de la plaza</td>
<td>To take any thing from the fortress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacrificar algo á por Dios</td>
<td>To sacrifice anything for, to God</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacrificarse por alguno</td>
<td>To sacrifice oneself for any one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salir á alguna parte</td>
<td>To go out to any place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salir de algun peligro</td>
<td>To escape from any danger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salir con la pretención</td>
<td>To obtain one's aim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saltar de el suelo, de en tierra</td>
<td>To leap from the ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saltar en tierra</td>
<td>To leap on the ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salvar á alguno de el peligro</td>
<td>To save any one from danger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanar de la enfermedad</td>
<td>To cure of a disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satisfacer por la injuria</td>
<td>To make satisfaction for an injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satisfacerse</td>
<td>Satisfacerse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Satisfacerse. To be satisfied for the debt
Segregar á alguno. To separate any one from any
una parte.
Semejar una cosa otra.
Sentarse. á. la mesa.
Sentenciar. á. galeras.
Sentirse. de. algo.
Separar una cosa de otra.
Servir. de. mayor domo.
Servirse. en. palacio.
Sincérarse. de. algo.
Singularizarse. en. algo.
Sifar. de. alguna cosa.
Sitiado. de. enmismos.
Situarse. en. alguna otra parte.
Sobrellevar los trabajos con paciencia.
Sobrepasar á alguno. en la ciencia.
Sobresalir. en. lucimiento.
Sobresalir. entre. todos.
Sobresaltarse. de. algo.
Someterse. á. alguno.
Sonar alguna cosa. en. tal parte.
Sordo. á. las voces.
Sorprehender á alguno. con alguna cosa.
Sorprehendido. de. la bulla.
Sospechar algo. de. alguno.
Subir. á. alguna parte.
Sublitar. en. el dictamen.
Substituir. por. alguno.
Substraerse. de. la obediencia.
Suceder á alguno. en. el empleo.

To fit down to table
To condemn to the galleys
To be sensible of any thing
To separate one thing from another
To serve as a butler
To be a servant in a palace
To make use of any one
To be singular in any thing
To steal any trifle
Bejeied by enemies
To station oneself in any place
To undergo labours with patience
To surpass any one in learning
To excel in splendour
To excel amongst all
To be startled at any thing
To submit to any one
To report any thing in such a place
Deaf
To surprise any one with any thing
Surprised by the noise
To suspect any one of any thing
To go up to any place
To be positive in an opinion
To substitute for any one
To withdraw oneself from subordination
To succeed any one in the employment

R 3

Sugerir
Sugerir algo á alguno, To suggest any thing to any one
Sugetarse á alguno ó alguna cosa, To subject oneself to anything, or any one
Sumirso á la voluntad, Submissive to another's will
Supeditado de los contrarios, Suppressed by the enemies
Superior á los enemigos, Superior to the enemy
Suplicar per alguno, To entreat for any one
Surtir de viveres, To supply with victuals
Suspendo en el aie, Suspended in the air
Suspender por el mando, To banker after command
Sustentarfe de esperanzas, To sustain oneself with hopes

T.

Temblar de frio, To tremble with cold
Temido de muchos, Feared by many
Temerof de la muerte, Fearful of death
Temible á los contrarios, Dreadful to his enemies
Templarse en comer, To be temperate in eating
Tener á uno por otro, To take one for another
Tenerfe en pie, To keep on foot
Tenerde azul, To be dye in blue
Tirar á, por tal parte, To draw on such a side
Tiritar de frio, To chatter with cold
Titubear en alguna cosa, To stagger in any thing
Tocar en alguna cosa, To touch upon any thing
Tocado de loco, Touched with madness
Tomar algo en con las manos, To take any thing in or with the hands
tomar algo de tal modo, To take any thing in such a manner
tornar de, á por alguna parte, To turn to such a side
Trabajar por alguna cosa, To labour for any thing
Trabar por alguna cosa, To contend for any thing

Trabar
Trabar una cosa . con . otra, To join one thing with another
Trabarse . de . palabras, To quarrel with any one
Trabucarse . en . las palabras, To misunderstand any words
Traer algo . de . alguna parte, To draw any thing from or to any place
Transferir algo . á . otro tiempo, To transfer any thing to another time
Transferir algo . en . alguna persona, To transfer any thing to any person
Transfigurarse . en . otra cosa, To transmogrify oneself into another thing
Transformar alguna cosa . en . otra, To transform one thing into another
Transfiri . por . alguna parte, To pass by any place
Transpirar . por . todas partes, To transpire on every side
Transportar alguna cosa . á . de . alguna parte, To transport any thing to or from any place
Traspasado . de . dolor, Transfixed with grief
Trasplantar de una parte . en . á . otra, To transplant from one place to another
Tratar . . con . alguno, To treat with any one
Tratar . de . alguna cosa, To treat of any thing
Tratar . en . comercios, To be in trade
Triunfar . de . los enemigos, To triumph over the enemy
Trocar una cosa . con, por otra, To change one thing for another
Tropezar . en . alguna cosa, To stumble on anything

U.
Ultimo . de entre . todos, The last of all
Uncir los bueyes . á . el carro, To yoke oxen to the plough
Uniformar una cosa . á . con otra, To make one thing uniform to another
Unir una cosa . á . con otra, To unite one thing with another
Unirse . . entre . . , To be united together
Uno . de, entre . muchos, One among many
Usar . . de . . las armas, To make use of arms
R 4 Util
Useful for such a thing
To make advantage of any thing

To have leisure from work
To be emptied from anything
To wander in conversation

Addle-headed

To wander through the world
To value oneself upon any one, or any thing
To value any thing at such a price
To be puffed up with pride for any thing

Near the palace
To watch over anything

To conquer oneself in any thing

Conquered by the enemy

To feign friendship
To revenge oneself of any one
To come to, from, or by any place
To come into another’s propo-sals

To come with another
To be with any one
To be in such a latitude
To dress in fashion
To be cloathed in silk
To watch over the subjects

To be violent in any thing

Visible to all
To live with any one
To live by one’s employment
To live in such a place

Volar
The X and the Y are omitted in the above List, because in Spanish we make little or no use of the Verbs beginning with those Letters.
A VOCABULARY, CONTAINING

Such words as most frequently occur in common use, and are therefore to be known first by young beginners.

The parts of the human body. Las partes del cuerpo humano.

Abeza, f. the head
Cogote, m. the part behind where the head and neck join
Coronilla, f. the crown of the head
Mollera, f. the mould of the head
Frente, f. the forehead
Siénes, f. the temples
Oréja, f. the ear
Ternilla, f. the gristle
Hueco de la oreja, the hollow of the ear
Tela del oído, the drum of the ear
Céja, f. the eye-brow
Parpádos, m. the eye-lids
Pestañas, f. the eye-lashes
Lagrimal, or la cuenca del ojo, the corner of the eye

Blanco del ojo, the white of the eye
Niña del ojo, the eye-ball
Tela del ojo, the film of the eye
Nervio óptico, m. the optic nerve
La nariz, f. the nose
Los caños de la nariz, the gristle of the nose
La punta de la nariz, the top of the nose
La mexilla, the cheek
La boca, the mouth
La enzía, the gum
Los dientes, the teeth
Las muelas, the grinders
Los colmillos, the eye-teeth
La lengua, the tongue
El paladar, the palate
La quixáda, the jaw
The Spanish Grammar. 251

La barba, the chin  
Las barbas, the beard  
El cuello, the neck  
La cerviz, the hinder part of the neck  
La nuca, the nape of the neck  
La garganta, the throat  
El cuello, the neck  
La cerviz, the hinder part of the neck  
La nuca, the nape of the neck  
La garganta, the throat  

El pecho, the breast  
El estómago, the stomach  
Las costillas, the ribs  
La barriga, the belly  
El ombligo, the navel  
Las ingles, the groins  
El brazo, the arm  
El codo, the elbow  
El soyáco, the arm-pit  
La mano, the hand  
La muñeca, the wrist  
La palma de la mano, the palm of the hand  
Los dedos, the fingers  
Las junturas, or juntas de los dedos, the joints of the fingers  
La yéma del dedo, the brawn of the finger  

El pulgár, the thumb  
El dedo índice, the fore-finger  
El dedo del corazón, the middle finger  
El dedo annular, the fourth finger  
El dedo menique, or auricular, the little finger  

La uña, the nail  
Las espaldas, the back  
Los hombros, the shoulders  
Los lados, the sides  
El muslo, the thigh  
La rodilla, the knee  
El jarrete, the ham  
La pierna, the leg  
La pantorilla, the calf of the leg  
La espina, the shin-bone  
El espínazo, the back-bone  
El tovillo, the ankle  
El pie, the foot  
La planta del pie, the sole of the foot  
La gargante del pie, the joint of the foot

The interior parts of the human body. Partes interiores del cuerpo humano.

Murecillo, or músculo, a muscle  
Graffa, or gordura, fat  
Membrána, a membrane  
Nérvio, a nerve  
Tendon, a tendon, fine line  
Vena, a vein  
Arteria, an artery  
Ternilla, a gristle  

Huesfio, a bone  
Meollo,  
Membrufa,  
Tuétano,  
Cafco,  
Calavera,  
Cozquillas, the shin-bones  
Espínazo, the back-bone  

La
252 The Elements of

La espadilla, the shoulder-bone
La canilla del brazo, the arm-bone
Hueso sacro, or rabadilla, the rump-bone
Esfueleto, skeleton
El corazón, the heart
Los bifes, {the lungs or lights
Pulmónes livianos,
El hígado, the liver
El bazo, the spleen
Los riñones, the kidneys
Los féos, the brains

El estómago, the stomach
La boca del estómago, the pit of the stomach
Las tripas, the guts
Los intestinos, the intestines
Madre,
Matriz, the womb
Utero,
La vejiga, the bladder
La sangre, the blood
La cólera, the choler
La fiema, phlegm
El chelo, the chile
La leche, the milk
Saliva, spittle

The five senses. Los cinco sentidos.

La vista, the sight
El oído, the hearing
El olfato, the smell

El gusto, the taste
El tacto, the feeling

Qualities of the body. Calidádes del cuerpo.

Salud, health
Fuérza, strength
Debilidad, weakness
Hermosura, beauty

Fealdad, ugliness
Garbo, good presence
Brío, sprightliness
Rico talle, fine stature

Defects in human bodies. Defectos del cuerpo humano.

Fealdad, deformity
Arrugas, wrinkles
Pecas, freckles
Lagañas, bleary eyes
Verrúga, a wart
Lunár, a mole
Nube en el ojo, a pearl in the eye

Catarata, a cataract
Ceguedad, or ceguera, blindness
Magrura, leanness
Ciego, blind
Tuerto, one-eyed
Coxo, lame
Coxéz, lameness

Tarta.
the SPANISH Grammar. 253

Tartamúdo, stammer
Corcóva, crookedness
Calvo, bald
Romo, flat-nosed
Estropieado, crippled
Tullido, lame of the limbs

Zurdo, left-handed
Bizco, squinting
Bifójo, squint
Manco, lame of a band
Mudo, dumb
Sordo, deaf

Of cloaths. De los vestúdos.

Paño, cloth
Paño fino, fine cloth
Paño tundido, born cloth
Grana, 
Escarlata, 
Raxa, raw cloth
Sayál, sackcloth
Frisa, frize
Estreñia, serge
Eftófa, stuff
Taffetán, taffety
Raño, satin
Tercio peló, velvet
Damaaco, damask
Brocadó, brocade
Gorgorán, grogram
Gañá, gauze
Lanillas, drapet
Cendál, crape
Camelote, camblet
Tela de oro, cloth of gold
Tripe, shag
Algodón, cotton
Fuftán, fustian
Mulliélna, muslin
Lino, flax
Lienzo, linen
Cambray, cambrick
Olanda, holland
Ruán, French linen
Cáñamo, hemp
Terliz, ticken
Calicú, calico
Fiéltro, felt

Angéo, canvas
Olóna, sail-cloth
Bayéta, bays
Lana, wool
Eftámbre, waffled
Séda, silk
Bocací, buckram
Joya, a jewel
Hebilla, a buckle
Alamáres, loops on coats
Ojál, a button-hole
Bordadúra, embroidery
Bottón, a button
Franja, 
Flueque, 
Puntas, 
Encaxés, 
Cinta, a ribbon
Liftón, a broad ribbon
Pallamáno, gold or silver lace
Ribete, an edging
Sombréro, a hat
Copa del sombréro, the crown of the hat
Ala ó falda del sombréro, the brim of the hat
Torzál ó trenzilla, the hat-band
Plumáge, a feather
Bonetillo de viejo, a skull-cap
Bonéte, a cap
Gorro de noche, a night-cap
Gorra, an old-fashioned cap
Caperuza, a sort of cap
Montera,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Spanish</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Montera</strong></td>
<td><strong>Botas, boots</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a hunting-cap</strong></td>
<td><strong>Polainas, spatterdashes</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Camisa</strong></td>
<td><strong>F.spuelas, spurs</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a shirt, a shift</strong></td>
<td><strong>Puños,</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Almilla</strong></td>
<td><strong>Vuelas, cuffs or ruffles</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chupa</strong></td>
<td><strong>Vuelos,</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Calzoncillos, drawers</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tahali, a shoulder-belt</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Jubón</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tiros, a waist-belt</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a doublet</strong></td>
<td><strong>Espáda, a sword</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Manga</strong></td>
<td><strong>Daga, a dagger</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a sleeve</strong></td>
<td><strong>Capa, a cloak</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Manga perdida, a hanging sleeve</strong></td>
<td><strong>Cafaca, a coat</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Faldillas de jubon, the skirts of a waistcoat, &amp;c.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Guante, a glove</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Calzones</strong></td>
<td><strong>Ceñidor, a girdle</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>breeches</strong></td>
<td><strong>Peluca, a round wig</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Balona</strong></td>
<td><strong>Peluquin, a bag-wig</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a band</strong></td>
<td><strong>Pañuelo, a pocket handkerchief</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Corbatín</strong></td>
<td><strong>Ropa, para mugeres.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a neckcloth</strong></td>
<td><strong>Ropón, a gown</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cuello</strong></td>
<td><strong>Bata, a gown de levantár, a morning-gown</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a collar</strong></td>
<td><strong>Pelico, a shepherd's jerkin</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Coleto</strong></td>
<td><strong>Guardapies, precious stones</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a buff-coat</strong></td>
<td><strong>Abanico,</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aguijía</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tocado, tocado,</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a point</strong></td>
<td><strong>Cófia, a head-dress, a cap</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Faldriquera</strong></td>
<td><strong>Escófia, a head-dress,</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a pocket</strong></td>
<td><strong>Toca, a head-dress,</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bolsillo</strong></td>
<td><strong>Máanto, a veil</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a purse</strong></td>
<td><strong>Saya, a petticcoat</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medias</strong></td>
<td><strong>Vasquina, a petticcoat</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>stockings</strong></td>
<td><strong>Guardapiés, an upper petticoat</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ligas</strong></td>
<td><strong>Enáguas,</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>garters</strong></td>
<td><strong>Avantál,</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zapatos</strong></td>
<td><strong>Delantál, an apron</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>loose shoes</strong></td>
<td><strong>Guarda foll,</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Escarpines</strong></td>
<td><strong>Quitafoll, an umbrella</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>pumps</strong></td>
<td><strong>Relóx, a watch</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinelas</strong></td>
<td><strong>Tabllllas, tables</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>flippers</strong></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Borceguí</strong></td>
<td><strong>Para mugeres.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a buskin</strong></td>
<td><strong>Espéjo, a looking-glass</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>For women.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Buxéta, a little box</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tocado</strong></td>
<td><strong>Manguito, a muff</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cófia</strong></td>
<td><strong>Cotilla, flays</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a head-dress, a cap</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mantilla, a mantle</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Escófia</strong></td>
<td><strong>Bata, a gown</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Toca</strong></td>
<td><strong>Chapín, a clog</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Máanto</strong></td>
<td><strong>Zarcillos, ear-rings</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a veil</strong></td>
<td><strong>Pendientes, pendants</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Saya</strong></td>
<td><strong>Gargantilla, necklace</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a petticcoat</strong></td>
<td><strong>Manillas</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vasquina</strong></td>
<td><strong>Braceletes, bracelets</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Guardapiés</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sortijas, rings</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enáguas</strong></td>
<td><strong>Anillos,</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Avantál</strong></td>
<td><strong>Pedrerías, precious stones</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Delantál</strong></td>
<td><strong>Abanico,</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
of eating and drinking. de el comer y bebér.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abanico, a fan</td>
<td>Juguétés, play-things</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calzetás, thread stockings</td>
<td>Cuna, a cradle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peinador, combing cloth</td>
<td>Ama, a nurse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pañales, clouts</td>
<td>Dixes, toys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faxa, a rowler</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Comida, dinner | Corteza de pan, a crust of bread |
| Cena, supper | Masa, dough |
| Almuédro, breakfast | Torta, a cake, or loaf |
| Merienda, luncheon | Rosca, bread made like a roll |
| Colación, collation | Buñuelo, a fritter |
| Banquete, an entertainment | Empanada, a tart, or pye |
| Combidado, a guest | Carne, meat |
| Comité, a feast | Cozido, boiled meat |
| Hambre, hunger | Aflado, roasted meat |
| Séd, thirst | Estofado, stewed meat |
| Borracho, a drunkard | Carne frita, fried meat |
| Buen bebedor, a good drinker | Carbonada, broiled meat |
| Buen apetito, a good appetite | Pepitoria, giblets |
| Buenas ganas, a petite | Picadillo, a hash |
| Glotón, a glutton | Cecina, hung meat |
| Pán, bread | Pernil, a ham |
| Pán blanco, white bread | Jamón, a ham |
| Pán candial, the white test bread | Carnero, mutton |
| Pán blanco, brown bread | Vaca, beef |
| Molléte, a hot loaf | Cordéro, lamb |
| Pán fresco, new bread | Ternera, veal |
| Pán de todo el trigo, wheaten bread | Puérco, pork |
| Pán de centeno, rye bread | Cabrito, kid |
| Pán de cebada, barley bread | Tocino, bacon |
| Pán de avéna, eaten bread | Pierna de carnero, a leg of mutton |
| Pán de mijo, millet bread | Brazuelo de carnero, a shoulder of mutton |
| Pan de maíz, Indian corn bread | Lomo, a loin |
| Pán de levadura, leavened bread | Pecho, a breast |
| Bizcocho, biscuit | Manos de carnero, sheep's trotters |
| Migaja de pan, a crumb of bread | Ruéda |
The ELEMENTS of

Ruédá de ternéра, a fillet of veal
Affadura, the pluck
Salchíча, a sauage
Salchichón, a big sauage
Morcilla, a blood pudding
Longaniza, a great sauage
Pafél, a poffy
Caldo, broth
Sopa, sup
Potage, pottage
Papas, any sort of pap
Puches, pottage
Pifto, jelly-broths
Carne hambre, cold meat
Leche, milk
Nata, cream
Suéro, whey
Manteca, butter
Queso, cheese
Queso fresco, new cheese
Requesón, curds
Cuajo, rennet
Cuyáda, milk hardened with rennet
Huévo, an egg
Yema de huévo, the yolk of an egg
Clara de huévo, the white of an egg
Huévo blando, a soft egg
Huévo duro, a hard egg
Huévo fresco, a new egg
Huévo en cáñara, an egg in the shell
Huévo cozido, a boiled egg
Huévo asfado, a roasted egg
Huévo estrellado, a fried egg
Huévo húeiro, an addle egg
Huévo empollado, an egg with a chicken in it
Huévos de pecáudo, the spawn of fish
Huévos mexidos, yolks of eggs stewed with wine and sugar
Huévos y torrecnos, collops and eggs
Huévos rebueltos, buttered eggs
Tortilla de huévos, an omelet
Huévos de faltriquera, yolks of eggs in a shell of sugar, to carry in the pockets
Huévos hiládos, reales, ó de ángeles, sweet eggs spun out like hairs
Sazonamiento, seasoning
Salmuéra, brine
Esfécias, spices
Pimenta, pepper
Gengibre, ginger
Clavillos, cloves
Canela, cinnamon
Nuéz moscada, nutmeg
Flor de efpecie, mace
Moséaza, muskard
Agráz, verjuice
Vinágre, vinegar
Azeite, oil
Sál, salt
Azúcar, sugar
Ecabeches, pickles
Dulces, sweetmeats
Almibarés, conserves
Almíbar, sugar boiled
Confites, conffits
Conservas, conserves
Mermelada, marmalade
Perada, pears preserved
Alcorzillas, aniseed sugar
Paftillas, aniseed sugar
Naranjada, candied oranges
Turrón, sweetmeat made of almonds, honey, &c.
Barquillos óuplicaciones, sweet wafers
Bunuelos, puffs
Bebida, drink
Vino, wine
Vino puro, wine without any adulteration
Vino vuelto, pricked wine  
Vino moscatel, muscadine wine  
Vino tinto, red wine  
Vino blanco, white wine  
Vino halóque, pale wine  
Vino claréte, claret wine  
Vino dulce y picante, sweet and sharp wine  
Vino añejo, old wine  
Vino ligéro, a light wine  
Vinazo, a strong wine  
Malvasía, malmsey  
Aqua piè, a liquor made with

The grapes, by pouring water on them after they have been pressed  
Héz del vino, wine lees  
Aguardiente, brandy  
Cervéza, beer  
Sidra, cyder  
Alója, mead, metheglia  
Chocolâte, chocolate  
Thé, tea  
Limonada, lemonade  
Mistéla, anife brandy  
Caffé coffee

The beasts, fowls, fishes, fruits, herbs, roots, &c. that are eatable, will be found under their respective names.

Los animales, aves, peces, frutas, hierbas, raices, &c. comestibles, se hallarán debajo, de sus nombres respectivos.

Beasts.  

Béftia manfa, a tame beast  
Béftia feroz, a fierce beast  
Ganádo, cattle  
Ganádo mayor, great cattle  
Toro, a bull  
Ternero o bezero, a calf  
Ternéra, a heifer  
Buéy, an ox  
Carnéreo, a sheep  
Ovéja, an ewe  
Cordéro, a lamb  
Corderíco, a lambkin  
Burro,  
Borríco, an ass  
Año,  
Jumento,  
Burra,  
a she ass  
Borríca,  

Puerco,  
Marráno,  
Lechón, a pig  
Javalí, a wild boar  
Haca,  
Haquilla,  
Búfalo, a buffalo  
Yegua, a mare  
Yeguéecilla, a young mare  
Cabáilo, a horse  
Camello, a camel  
Gáto, a cat  
Garañón a stallion  
Caballo caíbrado, a gelding  
Caballo entéro, a stone-horse  
Caballo corréder, a race horse  
Caballo de mano, a led horse  
S  
Cabáilo
Galgo, a greyhound
Lebrél, a sort of fierce dogs, resembling the greyhounds, common in Ireland
Perro ventór, a finder
Perro de agua, or lamedillo, a water-dog
Maftín, or dogo, a mastiff
Perro de pastór, a shepherd's dog
Perro veladór, a house-dog
Perrillo de falda, a lap-dog
Aláno, a bull dog
Barbudillo, a spaniel
Perro raposéro, or xató, a sort of small setting-dogs for fox-hunting
Perro de múestra, a setting-dog
Gozque, little dogs kept in Gozquéjo, houses only to bark
Hacanéa, a pad
Muléto, a young mule
Mulo, a be-mule
Mula, a she-mule
Potro, a colt
Pollíno, an ass's colt
Ciervo, a stag
Venádo, a deer
Gamo, a fallow deer
Cachorro de ciervo, a fawn
Hasdas de ciervo, the horns of a deer
Raftro ó pisádas del ciervo, the track of a stag
Comadréja, a weasel
Texón, a badger
Gamúza, a wild goat
Cabra montés, a roebuck
Gato de algalía, a civet-cat
Dáma, a doe
Ardilla, a squirrel
Elephante, an elephant

Foín,

Caballos de posta, a post-horse
Caballos de meda, a back-rear horse
Caballos rebelde, a rebellious horse
Caballos desbocado, a hard-mouthed horse
Caballos desmorado, a starting horse
Caballos tropézador, a stumbling horse
Caballos que sacude, a jolting horse
Caballos astomático, a broken-winded horse
Caballos indómito, a horse that cannot be tamed
Caballos saltador, a leaping horse
Caballos bayo, a bay horse
Bayo cañado, a chestnut-bay
Bayo escuro, a brown bay
Bayo dorado, a bright bay
Picazo, a pyed horse
Ruzio rodado, a dapple grey
De color de gamuza, cream colour
Alazán, a sorrel
Alazán tostado, a dark sorrel
Ovéreo, a white and red spotted horse
Rubicán, a grey horse
Caballos aguado, a pye-bald'd horse
Cabra, a she-goat
Cabrito, a kid
Cabrón, a he-goat
Perro, a dog
Perro de caza, a hound
Sabueso, a blood-hound
Podenco, a setting-dog
Perdiguéro, a setting-dog
Perro callado, a bound that does not open well
Perro baxo, a terrier
Creatures that creep on the earth. Animales que se arrastran por tierra.

- Serpiente, a serpent
- Serpiente aláda, a flying serpent
- Dragón, a dragon
- Afpid, an aph
- Culébra, a snake
- Cocodrillo, a crocodile
- Caymán, a little crocodile
- Lagartija, a lizard
- Salamanqueza, a lizard
- Lagarto, an alligator
- Víbora, a viper
- Viboreího, a young viper
- Alacrán, a scorpion

Amphibious creatures. Animales amphibios.

- Bívaro, or caftor, a beaver or castor
- Tortuga, a tortoise
- Galápago, a land tortoise

Insects. Sabandijas.

- Araña, a spider
- Arañuela, a little spider
- Carcoma, a wood worm
- Oruga, a caterpillar
- Arádor, a hand-worm
- Sapo, a toad
- Escarabájo, a beetle
- Caracol, a snail
- Hormiga, a pifmire, or ant
- Rana, a frog
- Grillo, a cricket
- Revoltón, an insect that spoils vines
- Piójo, a louse
- Liendre,
The ELEMENTS of

Liendre, a nit
Pulga, a flea
Chinche, a bug
Langosta, a locust
Escorpión, a scorpion
Tarántula, the tarantula
Polilla, a moth
Mosca, a fly
Moscárda, a wasp
Abispá, a wasp
Abispón, a wasp

Abéja, a bee
Moscón, a great fly
Zángano, a drone
Cigarra, a grasshopper
Tahón, a hornet
Lucernéja, a fire-fly
Maripóla, a butterfly
Vaquilla, de dios, a lady-bird
Zancudo, a gnat
Enxambre, a swarm

Birds. Aves.

Aguila, an eagle
Agilucho, an eaglet
Buytre, a vulture
Esmerejón, a merlin
Gavilán, a sparrow-hawk
Mochuelo, a tawny-brown owl
Halcón, a falcon
Torzuelo, a male-falcon
Girifalte, a ger-falcon
Alcotán, a lanner
Sácre, a saker
Garza, an heron
Garzota, a small heron
Miáno, a kite
Cuervo, a crow or raven
Cernéja, a rook
Calándria, a lark
Nevecilla, a wagtail
Canario, a canary-bird
Guilguéro, a goléfinch
Mirlo, a blackbird
Merla, a blackbird
Míra, a blackbird
Pinzón, a chaffinch
Ruy Señor, a nightingale
Verderón, a green-bird
Papagáyo, a parrot
Loro, a parrot
Cotórra, a magpie

Pavo,
Parts of a bird. Partes de una ave.

El pico, the beak
Pluma, a feather
Plumáza, the down
Ala, a wing
Peñolás, } quills
Peñulas, } quills
Pié, the foot

Cola, the tail
Buche, the crow
Garras, } claws, or talons
Uñas, } claws, or talons
Rabadilla, the rump
Pechuga, the breast.
Entrepechuga, the brown

Fishes. Peces.

Aburmo, a bleak
Sábal, a eel
Anchóva, an anchovy
Anguila, an eel
Ballena, a whale
Barbo, a barbel
Méro, a holybat
Luo, a pike
Carpa, a carp
Calamaréjo, a calamary
Talpaire, the miller's thumb
Caballo marino, a sea-horse

Congrio, a conger
Delphín, a dolphin
Dorado, a gilt-back
Doradillo, the gold fish
Lenguado, a sole
Langosta, a lobster
Efturión, a surgeon
Góbio, a gudgeon
Haréneque, a herring
Ofra, } an oyster
Oftion, } an oyster
Lamprea, a lamprey
Langostilla,
The Elements of

Langostilla, a prawn
Lobo, a bafs
Sarda, a mackarel
Marlópa, a porpoise
Abadejo, poor jack
Merlúza, fresh cod
Bacallao, dry cod
Almeja, a muscle
Ortiga péz, stinging fish
Perca, a perch
Pulpo, a polipus

Raya, a thornback
Lisa, flake
Sardina, a pilchard
Salmon, salmon
Trucha, trout
Xibia, cuttle-fish
Tenca, a tench
Atún, a tuna-fish
Tremielga, a cramp fish
Rodovallo, a turbot

Parts of a fish. Partez del péz.

Hocíco, the snout
Agallas, the gills
Alas, the fins
Escámas, the scales.

Espínas, the bones
Concha, the shell
Huévos de péz, the hard row
Leche, the soft row

Trees. Arboles.

Alvaricóque, an apricot-tree
Almendro, an almond
Duráznio, a peach
Guindo, a cherry
Cerézo, a heart-cherry
Caftaño, a cherry
Cidro, a citron
Membrillo, a quince
Servál, a service
Palma, a palm
Higuéra, a fig
Azufeifo, a jujub
Granádo, a pomegranate
Limón, a lemon
Morál, a mulberry
Nípelo, a medlar
Avelláno, a hazel-nut
Nogál, a walnut
Olive, an olive
Azebuche, a wild olive
Naranjo, an orange

Alverchigo, a peach
Perfoto, a plum
Ciruelo, a plum
Perá, a pear
Manzáno, an apple
Alamo negro, black poplar
Alamo blanco, white poplar
Cédro, a cedar
Sabúco, an alder
Enzina, an oak
Roble, a oak
Cornizo, the cornil
Cyprés, the cypres
Ebano, ebony
Arze, the maple
Haya, the beechn
Fremo, the ash
Azébo, the holm
TeXo, the yew
Laurel, laurel
Alcornóque, the cork
Olmo, the elm

Pino,
Pino, pine or fir
Plánzano, a plane

Sauze, a willow
Téjo, linden

Shrubs. Matas.

Agno cafto, agnus caftus
AIfio, the late-tree
Bálamo, the balsam
Bóx, box-tree
Madre selva, the honey-suckle
Zarza móro, the blackberry
Hiniesta, broom
Uva espíno, gooseberry bush
Adelpha, ivy
Bruzco, butcher's broom
Regalíz, liquorice
Alhocígo, the pistachio-tree

Roméro, rosemary
Rojal, rose-tree
Sabína, fir
Tamaríz, tamarind-tree
Aleña, privet
Viña, vine
Labrufca, wild vine
Parra, a wall vine
Mitho,
Arrayán, myrtle
Castilla, currant-tree

Fruits. Frutas.

Albericóque, an apricot
Almendra, an almond
Madróño, a wild strawberry
Durázo, a peach
Guinda, a cherry
Ceréza, a heart-cherry
Caftaña, a chestnut
Citron, a citron
Membrillo, a quince
Serva, service
Dátíl, date
Hígo, a fig
Breva, the first fig
Azufaífa, a jujub
Granáda, a pomegranate
Limón, a lemon
Mora, a mulberry
Niezpola, a medlar
Avellána, a hazel-nut
Nuéz, a walnut
Azeitúna, an olive
Naranja, an orange

Círuéla, a plum
Círuéla, paffa, a prune
Pera, a pear
Bergamóta, a bergamot
Manzána, an apple
Camuefa, a pippin
Manzána de San Juan, St. John's apple
Melón, a melon
Bellóta, an acorn
Algarróba, a carob
Alcapárra, a coper
Zarza mora, a blackberry
Tamaríz, a tamarind
Piñon, the kernel of pine apples
Uva, a grape
Cáscara de nuéz, &c. the shell of a nut, &c.
Telíta de granáda, the film of a pomegranate, or such fruit
Pimpólo, the sucker or sprout of a vine

S 4

Sarmiento,
The ELEMENTS of

Sarmiento, a twig of a vine
Yema, de viña, the bud of a vine
Zarcillos de la vid, the tendrels of a vine
Pámpano, a vine branch
Renuév, a young shoot of a vine
Racimo de uvas, a bunch of grapes
Pepeita de la uva, a grape- 
tone
Podar, to prune a vine
Escavár, to lay open the roots
Rodrigár, a prop a vine
Rodrígón, the prop
Terciar la viña, to dig a third
time about the vine
Rozár, to weed
Raíz, a root

Hébras de raíz, the fibres of a 
root
Arraigár, to take root
Tronco, the trunk of a tree
Renuév, a sprig
Cortéza del árbol, the bark
Zumo, the sap
Macho, the moss
Ramo, a branch
Hoja, a leaf
Huevo de fruta, the stone of 
fruit
Mondaduras de fruta, the par-
ings of fruit
Pezón, the stalk
Ingerir, to ingraft
Ingerir de cañuto, to inoculate
Ingerito, a graft
Pepeita, the feed of fruit

Corn, and its Parts. Trigos y sus partes.

Trigo, wheat
Candiél, the best wheat
Trigo rubión, red wheat
Escandía, bearded wheat
Herren, musty corn
Espèltas, spelt
Centénio, rye
Cebáda, barley
Avéna, oats
Arroz, rice
Mijo, millet
Mijo grande ó maíz, Indian 
wheat

Legumbres, pulse
Alverjón, a great vetch
Garvanzos, Spanish peas
Arvéjas, 
Guifantes, 
Haba, a bean
Lanteja, a lentil
Altramuíz, a lupine
Judía, French bean
Zicerchas, wild tares
Cafcara, the cod
Hollejo, the hulk

Roots, plants, and herbs.

Axénjo, wormwood
Apio, celery
Ajo, garlic
Eneldo, dill
Anís, aniseed

Alegría, fesames
Armuelles, orach, or golden 
flowers
Alcachofa, an artichoke
Elpárrago, asparagus
Abrútano.
Abrótano, southernwood
Acelga, white beet
Bledo, a blite
Borrája, horrege
Cardo, a thistle
Zanahózias, carrots
Voléza, chervil
Perifolio, a mulberry
Hongo, a mushroom
Seta,
Chirivía, fjerret
Chicoria,
Endivia, succory, endive
Escaróla,
CóI, berza, cabbage
Coles, repollo, cabbages
Berza crepe, fowey
Brotón, a sprout
Coliflór, cauliflower
Calabáza, a pumpkin
PepínO, a cucumber
Culantrillo, coriander
Culantrillo, capillaire
Calabáza, a gourd
Perexíl marino, sapphire
Maftuerzo, garden-cresses
Escalóna, a scallion
Espináca, spinage
Hinojo, fennel
Hoblón, hops
Lechúga, a lettuce
Lechúga murciána, a Errera
da, a cabbage lettuce
Lechúga crepe, a curled lettuce
Nabo, a turnip
Nabál, a turnip-field
Cebollá, an onion
Acetósa,
Vinagréa, fforrel
Romáza, long forrel
Acedéra, common forrel
Perexíl, parsley
PuérrO, a leek

Verdolága purslain
Ruiponces, rampions
Ruquéta, rocket
Rúda, rue
Salvía, fage
Criadilla, de tierra, a truffle
or pignut
Mejorána, sweet marjoram
Agarico, agarick
Agrimonia, agrimony
Acibár, aloe
Angelica, angelica
Celidónia, celadine
Betónica, betony
Bifforta, biffort, or snake-wort
Manzanilla, camomile
Culantrillo de pozo, maidenhair
Centoria, centory
Verbasco, wolfblade, or
Gardolóbo, great lungwort
Hamopóla, Poppy
Dítamo, dittany
Artadégua, fleabane
Zuzo,
Eléboro, hellebore
Tártago, purge
Gentiána, gentian
Camédreos de agua, german-
der
Gráma, dog’s-grass
Hierba puntría, house-leek
Veleño, henbane
Marrúbio, borehound
Matricaria, feverfew
Malvas, mallow
Coróna de rey, melilot
Torongil, balm
Mercuriá, mercury
Milhójas,
Ciento en rama, milfoil
Corazóncillo, St. John’s wort,
or gras

Nardo
The ELEMENTS of

Nardo, spikenard
Tabáco, tobacco
Orégano, origanum
Higuera del infierno, palma

Parietária, pellitory
Vidriola, polythor
Cepa caballo, ground-thistle
Uña de aho, ground-thistle
Dormidera, poppy
Perficaría, artemart
Rofa montés, piony
Platano, plantane
Polipódio, polypody

Agenúz, bishofswort
Neguilla, red-root
Hierba cidrera, briony
Poléo, pennyroyal
Ruybarbaro, rhubarb
Sanguinária, bloodwort
Saranieca, heartwort
Satyrión, ragwort
Saxifrágia, flixmoss
Escabíola, scabious
Escamonea, scabious

Cebolla albarrána, a wild onion
Séna, fenna
Alforvas, fenugreek
Hierba cana, groundsell
Valeriana, valerian
Verbena, vervain
Tragoncia, graft-plantane
Anco ú fiete en rama, fetsoil
Acantho, bear's foot
Branca ursina, bear's foot
Hierba gigánta, bear's foot
Acónito, wolfsbane
Ovas del már, sea-weeds
Cola de caballo, horseshoefoot

Espiégo, lavender
Espigasíl, lavender
Alhuéma, burdock
Amor del hortelano, burdock
Lampázos, lavender
Rabácas, water-parsley
Tarahé, tamarisk
Tamaríz silvestre, fbrub
Afarabáca, asarabacca
Calaminto, cat-mint
Caña, a reed
Doradilla, mule's-fern
Cáñamo, hemp
Lino, flax
Cegúta, hemlock
Comino, cummin
Hierba de cérvo, hart's-foot
Halécho, fern
Palomilla, fumitory
Amores fecos, clover grafts
Preféra, dwarf-elder
Yézgo, danewort, dwarf-elder
Júnco, rush
Cerrája, sow-thistle
Mandragóra, mandrake
Morella, nightshade
Correhuela, knot-grafs
Ortiga, nettle
Parella, bastard rhubarb
Valéza, pepper-wort, dittander
Alazór, saffron
Azafran, saffron
Xabonéra, soap-wort
Alfalfa, darchel, or cockle
Albaháca, sweet basil
Hierba buena, mint
Serpó, wild thyme
Tomillo, thyme

Flowers.
**Flowers.** Flores.

Amaránto, *velvet flower*  
Anémone, *anemone*  
Jacinto, *hyacinth*  
Jazmín, *jasmine*  
Junquillo, *jonquil*  
Azucena, *a lily*  
Maya, *a daisy*  
Narcísso, *daffodil*  
Clavel,  
Clavellina, *a pink*  
Sanamunda, *gillyflower*  
Alhelí,  

**Colours.** Colores.

Morado, *purple*  
Colór de aurora, *aurora colour*  
Blanco, *white*  
Colór de ladrillo, *brick colour*  
Azul, *blue*  
Azul celeste, *light blue*  
Azul turquí, *dark blue*  
Columbino, *dove colour*  
Cetrino, *lemon colour*  
Colór de gamúza, *light yellow*  
Colór de ceréza, *filamot*  
Colór encendido, *flame colour*  
Colór de fuego, *fire colour*  
Carmesí, *crimson*  

**Virtues and vices, good and bad qualities, of men.**  
**Virtudes y vicios, buenas y malas calidades de los hombres.**

Recatado, *cautious, modest*  
Diéstro, *dextrous*  
Dócil, *docile*  
Galán, *gallant*  
Simple, *harmless*  
Agudo, *sharp*  
Vivo,
Vivo, sprightly
Sutil, subtle
Chocarrero, a buffoon
Necio, foolish
Aftuto, crafty
Loco, mad
Malicioso, malicious
Temerario, fearful
Espantadizo, easy to be fright-en
Valeroso, brave
Tonto, stupid
Fantastico, fantastical
Embuttero, deceitful
Grosero, clownish
Rebolto, mutinous
Bien criado, well-bred
Cortes, courteous
Grave, grave
Justo, just
Prudente, discreet
Defvergonzado, impudent
Fogoso, fiery
Impertinente, impertinent
Importuno, troublesome
Ligero, light
Defcuidado, careless
Tmerario, rash
Asable, affable
Amigable, friendly
Bizarro, brave
Charitativo, charitable
Casto, chaste
Constante, constant
Devoto, devout
Diligente, diligent
Fiel, faithful
Generoso, generous
Humilde, humble
Misericordioso, merciful
Paciente, patient
Religioso, religious
Ambicioso, ambitious
Avariénto, covetous
Avaro, covetous

Soberbio, proud
Hypocrita, an hypocrite
Cobard, coward
Holgazan, idle
Altivo, haughty
Chisn allo, a tale bearer
Adulador, a flatterer
Goloso, a glutton
Desleal, treacherous
Defagradecido, ungrateful
Inhumano, inhuman
Infolente, insulent
Luxurioso, lewd
Porfia.do, positive
Perezoso, listless
Pródigo, prodigal
Vano, vain
Mugerigoso, given to women
Atrevido, bold
Colérico, passionate
Rabioso, outrageous
Alegre, merry
Ufano, arrogant
Indeciso, irresolute
Zeloso, jealous
Adultero, adulterer
Rufián, a ruffian
Matador, a murderer
Salteador, a highwayman
Jurador, a swearer
Calumniador, a slanderer
Murmurador, a complainer
Hechizero, a sorcerer
Tramposo, a cheat
Ineflutioso, ineftuous
Ladrón, a thief
Ratero, a pick-pocket
Mentiroso, a liar
Perjuro, a perjurer
Perfidio, perfidious
Profano, profane
Rebelde, a rebel
Sacrilegado, sacrilegious
Traidor, traitor
Malvado, perfidious
the Spanish Grammar. 269

Parts of a kingdom. Partes de un reino.

Provincia, a province
Ciudad, a city
Villa, a market-town

Aldéa, a village
Lugar, a small place

Parts of a city. Partes de una ciudad.

Casa, a house
Tienda, a shop
Iglesia, a church
Templo, a temple
Capilla, a chapel
Altar, an altar
Palacio, a palace
Hospitál, an hospital
Casa de la villa, or del ayuntamiento, the town-house
Tribunál, a court of justice
Arfenál, an arsenal
Academia, an academy
Colégio, a college
Calle, a street

Callejón, an alley
Calleja, a lane
Callejuela, a lane
Mercado, a market
Carnicería, a butchery
Encrucijada, a cross way
Lonja, an exchange
Bolfa, a bank
Cárcel, a prison
Muros, walls
Murallas, gates
Puertas, gates
Fortificaciones, fortifications
Plaza, a square
Plazuela, a little square

Of the inhabitants of cities. De los moradores de una ciudad.

Niño, a child
Muchacho, a boy
Muchacha, a girl
Mozo, a youth
Hombre, a man
Mugér, a woman
Viejo, an old man
Vieja, an old woman
Coxo, lame of the legs
Manco, lame of the hands
Ciego, blind
Sordo, deaf
Zurdo, left-handed
Magistrado, a magistrate
Noble, a nobleman

Hidalgo, a gentleman
Caballero, a knight or gentleman
Tendero, a shop-keeper
Mercader, a merchant
Comerciante, a merchant
Negociante, a merchant
Poblacho, the mob
Vulgacho, the mob
Plebe, the mob
Canál, the rabble
Oficial, a tradesman
Mecánico, a mechanic
Jornalero, a journeyman
Ganapán, a journeyman

Labrador,
Labrador, farmer
Labrador, a farmer's wife or daughter
Aldeáno, a country-man
Aldeána, a country-woman
Pícaro, a rogue
Esclavo, a slave
Platéro, a goldsmith
Libréro, a bookseller
Impresor, a printer
Barbéro, a barber
Mercader de feda, a mercer
Mercader de paño, a woollen draper
Mercader de liénzo, a linen draper
Sáfrre, a taylor
Costurera, a seamstress
Sombrerero, a hatter
Calcetéro, a hofer
Zapatéro, a shoemaker
Reméndon, a cobler
Herréro, a blacksmith
Albeitár, a farrier
Cerrajéro, a smith
Lavandera, a laundress
Comadre, a midwife
Partéra, a midwife
Partéro, a man-midwife
Médro, a physician
Embustéro, a cheat
Charlatán, a quack
Cirujáno, a surgeon
Saca muélas, a tooth-drawer
Silléro, a saddler
Carpintero, a carpenter
Péón, a labourer
Albañil, a bricklayer
Pintór, a painter
Panaderó, a baker
Carnicéro, a butcher
Frutéra, a fruiterer
Verdulera, an herb-woman
Pasteléro, a pastry-cook
Tabernero, a vintner
Cervezéro, a brevver
Nuefnero, an inn-keeper
relaxero, a watch-maker
Pregónero, a crier
Joyero, a jeweller
Boticário, an apothecary
Buxonéro, a pedlar
Vidriéro, a glazier
Carbonéro, a collier
Jardinéro, a gardener
Letrado, a lawyer
Procuradór, a solicitor
Abogádo, a counseliier at law
Juéz, a judge
Carceléro, a gaoler
Verdugo, the hangman
Ceréro, a wax-chandler
Ganapán, a porter
Espornéro, a porter
Mandadéro, a porter
Reméndon, a botcher
Tartaravuelo, a grandfather's grandfather
Bifavuélo, a great grand-father
Avuéló, a grandfather
Padre, father
Madre, mother
Hijo, a son
Hija, a daughter
Niéto, a grandson
Bifniéto, a great-grandson
Hermáno, a brother
Cuñado, a brother-in-law
Padrafftro, a stepfather
Madraffra, a stepmother
Suégro, the husband's or wife's father
Nuéra, the wife of one's son
Yérno, the husband of one's daughter
Primo hermano, a cousin-german
Tio, an uncle
Sobrino,
Sobrino, a nephew
Primo segúndo, a second cousin
Marido, an husband
Mugér, a wife
Nóvio, a bridegroom
Nóvia, a bride
Defpofado, one betrothed
Ahijado, a godson
Padrino, a godfather
Madrina, a godmother
Compádre, { an he and she
Comádré, } a gossip
Compañero, { a companion
Comaráda, } a companion
Mellizo, a twin
Cofráde, a brother of the same society
Cafradia, a guild or society
Tertulia, a club
Communidá, a company
Huérfano, an orphan
Soltéro, a bachelor
Heredéro, an heir
Tutó, a tutor
Curadór, a guardian
Viúdo, a widower
Hermáno de leche, a foster-brother
Niño de la piedra, a foundling
Niño supuesto, a false child
Bastardo, a bastard
Hijo de ganancia, a natural son
Donzélla, a maiden
Muger casada, a married woman
Parida, a lying-in woman
Ama de leche, a nurse
Ama de llaves, a house-keeper
Mancéba, a concubine
Raméra, } a whore
Puta, —
Of a house, and all that belongs to it. De una casa, y todo lo perteniente a ella.

Casa, a house
El folár, the ground of a house
Cimiénto, the foundation
Paréd, a wall
Tabique, a light wall
Pátió, a court or yard
Fachada, the front
Alto, à andár, a floor
Portál, a porch
Ventána, a window
Entrefuélo, a low floor, between the upper and lower that are more lofty
Zaquizamí, or cielo, the ceiling; also the place between the ceiling and the roof of a house, a cock-loft
Defván, a garret

Artezón, an arched ceiling
Bóveda, a vault
Escaléra, a flair-case
Escalón, a step
Tejádo, a tiled roof
Téjas, tiles
Ladrillos, bricks
Pizarras, plates
Puerta, door
Paffádizo, a passaged
Corral, a court-yard
Tráfcorrál, a back-yard
Cámara, a chamber
Apofénto, Pieza, a room
Quarto, Estánzia,
Anticámara, an antichamber
Requádra, a back-room
Sálá, a hall
Corredór, a gallery
Retréte, a closet
Eftudio, a study
Armário, a cupboard
Alhacena, a cupboard
Guarda rópa, a wardrobe
Alcóva, an alcove
Balcón, a balcony
Mirádor, a balcony
Azutéa, the flat roof of a house
Camaranchón, a cock-loft
Torre, a tower
Bodég, a cellar
Sótano, a cellar
Repostería, the butler's room
Defenca, a pantry
Cozína, a kitchen
Caballeriza, the stable
Perrería, a dog-kennel
Palomár, a dove-house
Gallinéro, a hen-roost
Jardín, a garden
Parque, a park
Priváda, the privy
Necesitària, the privy
Coronilla del edificio, the top of the building
Teja, a tile
Pizárna, a slate
Rípa, a shingle
Ala de tejado, the eves of the house
Canál, the gutter
Umbral, the threshold
Baftidóres de la puerta, the frame of the door
Político, a wicket
Quícios o goznes, hinges
Cerradura, a lock
Candádo, a padlock
Pefillo, the bolt of a lock

Cerrójo, a bolt
Llave, a key
Ventanilla, a little window
Pica-pórt, a latch
Tranca de puerta, the bar of a door
Guardas de llav, the wards of a lock
Canuto de llave, the pipe of a key
Vidriéra, the glass of a window
Rejas de ventána, the bars of a window
Escala de caracol, a winding stair-case
Llanos de escalera, the landing places of flairs
Defánfo de escalera, the half pace of flairs
Grada, a step
Escala, a step
Escala de recheta, back-stairs
Viga, a beam
Vigón, the girder or main beam
Tabla, a board
Cruzero, a rafter
Ladrillo, a brick
Paréd maestra, the main wall
Paréd de en medio, the party wall
Paréd de cal y canto, a wall of lime and stone
Tabique, a lath and plaster partition
Cal, lime or plaster
Argamasa, mortar
Encoftradura de paréd, the plaster of a wall
Yelio, fine white lime
Jalbégue, white-wash
Mefa, a table
Banco, a bench
Silla, a chair

Silla
the Spanish Grammar. 273

Colunas de cama, the bed posts
Xergón, a straw-bed
Estérea, a mat
Calentador de cama, a warming-pan
Chiminea, a chimney
Repípideradéro, o cañon de chiminea, the funnel of a chimney
Morillos, hand-irons
Fuelle, bellows
Tenazas, tongs
Pala, or badil, a shovel
Guarda fuego, a screen
Urgador, a poker
Atizador, a poker
Olla, a pot-pan
Covertera, the pot-lid
Afá, the ear of a pot
Puchero, a pipkin
Cucharón, a ladle
Caldéra, a kettle
Escalfadór, a chafing-dish
Braferilla, a chafing-dish
Trévedes, a trevet
Horno, an oven
Sartén, a frying-pan
Cazo, a sauce-pan
Cazuélula, a little pan
Espumadera, a skimmer
Parrillas, a gridiron
Coladéros, a cullender
Cedazo, a sieve
Rollo, a grater
Mechonéra, a larding-pin
Alfadór, a spit
Azeitéra, an oil-pot
Alcuza, a cruet
Vinagéra, a cruet
Almiréz, a mortar
Mortére, a mortar
Mano de mortére, a pestle

The Silla de brázos, an arm chair
Taburéte, a chair without a back or arms to it
Sitiál, a stool without a back
Banquillo, a bench
Cáxa, a box
Arca, arcón, a chest
Caxón, a case of drawers
Tirador, a drawer
Escritorio, a cabinet
Cama, a bed
Lecho, bed
Armadura, or maderajé de la cama, a bedstead
Cielo de la cama, the bed's teester
 Cortinas de cama, bed-curtains
Roda pies, the bases of a bed
Tapete, a carpet
Alfombra, a carpet
Sábanas, sheets
Covertór, counterpane
Almohadás, pillows
Tapicería, tapestry
Pintura, a picture
Espejo, a looking-glass
Candelero, a candlestick
Despaviladéras, snuffers
Araña, a branch of chrysal to hold many candles
Yéca, tinder
Pajuéla, a match
Pedernál, a flint
Eslabón, the steel to strike fire with
Orínál, a chamber-pot
Colchón, a matrasf
Colcha, a quilt to lay on the ground
Cátre, a couch
Cama de viento, a field bed
Teftéra de cama, the bed's head
Redóma, a vial
Sumidério, a sink
Cántaro, a pitcher
Bazín, a close-floon pan
Albornia, a great earthen-pan
Herráda, } a bucket or pail
Cubo,  
Cuba, a tub
Lexía, } lye
Colada, } soap
Xabón, soap
Levadura, leaven
Rodilla, a coarse cloth
Eftropájo, a dish-clout
Pala del horno, the peel of the oven
Harína, meal, flour
Salvádos, bran
Artéza, a tray
Manteles, a table-cloth
Servilléta, a napkin
Aguamanil, an ewer
Almoffa, a basin
Toalla, a towel
Platos, plates
Cuchillo, a knife
Tenedór, a fork
Salero, a salt-feller
Plato, a dish
Efeudilla, a porringer
Cuchará, a spoon
Tajador, a chopping-block

Jarro, a mug
Taza, a cup
Salvilla, a salver
Falor, a flask
Botella, a bottle
Vídrio, a glass
Fuentes gran plato, a basin
Monda dientes, } a tooth-
Escarva diéntes, } picker
Mayordómo, a steward
Trinchante, a carver
Secretario, a secretary
Camaró, a chamberlain
Despenéyro, a purveyor
Capellán, a chaplain
Limosñeiro, an almoner
Page, a page
Lacayo, a footman
Cochéro, a coachman
Mozo de caballo, a groom
Caballerizo, a gentleman of the horse
Copéro, a cup-bearer
Maeftra fala, a fewer
Bodeguéiro, } a butler
Repoltero, }
Halconéiro, a falconer
Cozinéro, a cook
Galopín, a scullion
Portéro, a porter
Huésped, } the landlord
Ameno de cafa,  

Of country affairs. De las cosas del campo.

Alquería, a country house, or farm house
Quintero, a farmer
Boyero, } a cow-keeper
Vaquéro, } a cow-keeper
Porquéro, a swine-herd
Pastor, a shepherd
Zurrón, a scrip
Cayádo, a shepherd’s crook
Honda, a fling
Orteláno, } a gardener
Jardinéro, } a gardener
Cavadór, a ditcher
Viñadero, a vine-dresser
Arádo, a plough

Azáda,
Azada, a spade
Azadón, a ploughman
Labrador, a ploughman
Efteva, a plough-handle
Manzera, a plough-handle
Reja del arado, a plough-share
Rastrillo, the barrow
Sembrador, a plough
Escardador, a weeder
Rozador, a weeding-book
Segador, a reaper
Guadaña, a scythe
Trillo, a flail
Horca, a fork
Bieldo, a winnowing-fan
Pescador, a fisherman
Réd barredéra, a drag-net
Vara caña para pescar, a fishing-rod
Sedal de la caña, a fishing-line
Anzuéllo, a fishing-book
Cazador, a hunter
Cebo, a bait
Liga, bird-lime
Jaula, a cage
Obrero, a day-labourer
Jornalero, a day-labourer
Asniero, a keeper of Asses
Payfiano, a country-man
Campo, a field
Tierra entre los sulcos, a ridge
Sulco, a furrow
Trigo en hierba, green corn
Tierra inculta, land untilled
Monte, a hill, a mountain
Montaña, a mountain
Cuesta, a little hill
Collado, a little hill
Cerro, a rising-ground
Valle, a valley
Abismo, a bottomless pit
Zanja, a ditch
Laguna, a lake or marsh

Pantano, a marsh
Llanura, a plain
Peña, a rock
Roca, a rock
Peñacho, a great rock
Defpeñadero, a precipice
Selva, a forest
Bósque, a wood
Esplanada, a curious plain
Mata, a thicket
Zarza, a bramble
Espina, a thorn
Prado, a meadow
Vergel, a bower
Huerta, an orchard
Jardín, a garden
Era de jardín, a bed in a garden
Glorieta, a bed of flowers
Almacéiga, a seed-plot
Boveda de parras, an arbour
Laberinto, a labyrinth
Gruta, a grotto
Cascada, a cascade
Fuente, a fountain
Chorro de agua, a water-spool
Pilón de fuente, the vase of a fountain
Encanaña, an aqueduct
Agueducto, an aqueduct
Hortaliza, all sorts of herbage
Planta, a plant
Camino real, the highway
Senda, a path
Vereda, a path
Pisada, a track
Rastrío, a track
Cabalgadura, a saddle-bay
Carramato, a wagon
Carro, a cart
Ruéda, a wheel
Rayo de ruéda, the spoke of a wheel

T2 Llantas,
The Elements

Llantas, the fellies of the wheel
Cambas, the wheel
Cubo de rueda, the navel of the wheel
Exe, the axle-tree
Estaca, the pin of a wheel
Caléfa, a chaise
Littera, a litter
Andas, the shafts
Coche, a coach
Carroza, a coach
Cesta, a basket
Raftra, a fledge
Narria, a basket

Canaleta, a flasket
Espuerta, a dirt-basket
Chirrión, a dung-cart
Banásta, a great hamper
Alforja, a wallet
Bolita, a purse
Costal, a sack
Saco, a sack
Máleta, a portmanteau
Tálejo, a bag
Valija, a small bag
Zurrón, a budget or pouch

De la iglesia, y cosas pertenecientes a ella. Of the church, and things pertaining to it.

Nave, the isle of the church
Cimbório, the dome
Cópola, a pinnacle
Pináculo, a pinnacle
Chóro, the choir
Capilla, a chapel
Atril, a desk
Sacrístia, the vestry
Campanário, the belfry
Campaña, a bell
Badajo, the clapper of the bell
Langueta, the clapper
Pila, the font
Iísopo, a sprinkler
Confessionario, a confession-seat
Tribuna, a tribune or gallery
Cementério, the church-yard
Oflário, the charnel
Altár, an altar
Frontal, an antependium
Tabernáculo, the tabernacle
Sagrário, a canopy

Mantel del altár, the altar-cloth
Míflal, a mass-book
Sotana, a cassock
Sobre pelis, a surplice
Roquete, a short surplice
Bonete, a cap
Mítra, a mitre
Báculo, a crosier
Patriarca, a patriarch
Arzobispo, an archbishop
Obispo, a bishop
Obispado, a bishoprick
Diocesis, a diocese
Coadjutor, coadjutor
Suffraganéo, suffragan
Sacerdote, a priest
Sacerdocio, a priesthood
Diácono, a deacon
Subdiácono, a sub-deacon
Acólito, one that serves the priest at the altar
Lectór, a reader
Clérgo, a clergyman

Prelado,
Preládo, a prelate
Abád, an abbot
Abadésfa, an abbeys
Abadía, an abbey
Canónigo, a canon
Deán, a dean
Prevóste, a provost
Archidiácono, an archdeacon
Precentór, a precentor
Maestro de coro, the master of the choir
Cantór, a singer
Sacrifrán, a vestry-keeper
Prebendádo, a prebendary
Cura, the parson
Paróchía, a parish
Vicaría, a vicar
Oficiál, an official
Promotor, a protector
Encomienda, a thing given in commendam
Bautifmo, baptism
Confirnacion, confirmation
Matrimonio, matrimony
Comulgár, to receive the sacrament
Ordenes sacros, holy orders
Ceremónia, ceremony
Rúbrica, the rubric
Rituál, a ritual

Oficio divino, divine service
Pfaltério, the psalter
Pfálm, a psalm
Antífonna, antiphon
Lección, a lesson
Verfète, a verse
Sermón, a sermon
Meditación, meditation
Oración vocal, vocal prayer
Oración mental, mental prayer
Predicár, to preach
Cathechizár, to catechise
Enterrár, to bury
Sepultár, to bury
Excomunión, excommunication
Suspensión, suspension
Entredicho, an interdict
Irregularidad, irregularity
Defcomulgár, to excommunicate
Cathedrál, a cathedral church
Conventual, the church of a convent
Parochial, a parish church
Adviento, advent
Quaresma, lent
Témporas, ember-weeks
Vigilia, an eve
Ayuno, a fast

Things relating to war. Things relating to war.

Artillería, artillery, great guns
Pieza de artillería, a cannon
Cañón, the carriage of a gun
Trén de artillería, the train of artillery
Boca de cañón, the mouth of a cannon
Barra de cañón, the breach of a gun
Fogón, the touch-hole
Culáta del cañón, the breech of a gun

Carretón de cañón, the carriage of a gun
Cargár, to load
Apuntár, to level
Disparár, to fire
Tiro de cañón, a cannon shot
Desmontár un cañón, to dismount a gun
Enclavár un cañón, to nail up a gun

T 3 Culevrína,
The Elements of

Culevrina, a culverin
Falconet, a falconet
Pedrero, a pattering
Cañón entero, a whole cannon
Medio cañón, half cannon
Petardo, a petard
Bombarda, a bomb
Bombarda, a bomb-ketch
Mortero, a mortar-piece
Granada, a granade
Mosqueta, a musket
Carabina, a carbine
Escopeta, a firelock
Pistola, a pistol
Bala, a bullet
Polvora, powder
Mecha, a match
Pedernal, a flint
Flecha, an arrow
Dardo, a dart
Javalina, a boar-spear
Honda, a sling
Arco, a bow
Maza de armas, a battle-axe
Lanza, a lance
Alabarda, an halbert
Partefaina, a partifan
Pica, a pike
Alfange, a fymitar
Espada, a sword
Punto de la espada, the handle of a sword
Pomo de la espada, the pommel of a sword
Guarnicion de espada, the hilt of a sword
La hoja, the blade
Punhal, a poniard
Bayoneta, a bayonet
Yelmo, a helmet
Celada, a morion
Daga, a dagger
Morrión, a morion
Vizera, the visor of an helmet
Gorjal, the gorget

Peto, a breast-plate
Coraza, a cuirass
Espaldar, the back-plate
Coffellete, a corlet
Bracelete, arm for the arms
Escurcelon, arm for the waist to the thighs
Inojaras, arm for the knees
Broquel, a buckler
Escudo, a shield
Adarga, a target
Cota de malla, a coat of mail
Generál, a general
Teniente general, a lieutenant-general
Sargento mayor de batalla, a major-general
Maestre de campo, a colonel
Sargento mayor, a major
Capitán, a captain
Teniente, a lieutenant
Corneta, a cornet
Alferez, an ensign
Sargento, a serjeant
Cabo de esquadra, a corporal
Quadrillo, a brigadier
Soldado, a soldier
Caudillo, a leader, commander
Tambor, a drum
Pifano, a fife
Trompeta, a trumpet
Atabál, a kettle-drum
Soldado de acaballo, a trooper
Soldado de a pie, a foot-soldier, an infantryman
Dragon, a dragoon
Piquero, a pikeman
Molquetero, a musketeer
Fusilero, a fysilier
Infanteria, the infantry
Caballeria, the cavalry
Artillero, a gunner
Bombardero, a bombardier
Ingeniero, an engineer
Minero, a miner

Gastador,
Gaftadór, a pioneer
Centinéla, a centinel
Vanguárdia, the vanguard
Cuerpo de batállla, the main body of an army
Retaguaüria, the rear
Cuerpo de reservá, the corps de reserve
Cuerpo de guardía, the corps de guard
Ala, the wing of an army
Batallón, a battalion
Regimiento, a regiment
Tropá de caballos, a troop of horse
Compañía de infantería, a company of foot
Hiléra, a rank
Fila, a file
Esquadrón, a squadron
Mochiléro, a soldier's boy
Bagáge, baggage
Vivandéro, a sutler
Partido, a party
Corredóres, the forlorn hope
Batidóres, discoverers
Murallas, walls
Muros, walls
Alména, a battlement
Parapeto, the parapet
Castillo, a castle
Fuerte, a fort
Fortaléza, a fortress
Fortificación, fortification
Torre, a tower
Ciudadela, a citadel
Bastión, a bastion
Cortina, a curtain
Media luna, an half-moon
Tronera, a loop-hole
Terra pleno, a rampart
Caballéro, a caballer, or mount
Rebélin, a ravelin
Contra escarпа, counterescarp
Barréra, a barrier
Falsa braga, a faufe braye
Fallo, a ditch
Repecho, a breast-work
Garita, a centry-box
Cafemáta, cafe mate
Galería, gallery
Corredor, gallery
Estráda cubiénta, the covert-way
Ceftón, a gabion
Eftaça, a palissade
Redúto, a redoubt
Atalaya, a place to discover, or the person who discovers
Manta, a mantlet, or cover for men from the shot
Pagina, faucines
Mina, a mine
Contra mina, a counter-mine
Trinchéa, a trench
El real, the camp
Vitállas, provisions
Municiones, ammunition
Bifoño, a new soldier
Picoréro, a morauder
Contra marcha, a counter-march
Esçaramúza, a skirmish
Batalla, a battle
Sítio, a siege
Quartel, quarter
Encamisáda, a camijado
Salida, a sally
Batir, to batter
Brecha, a breach
Escaláda, an escalade
Assalto, an assault
Llamada, the chamade
Capitulación, the capitulation
Guarnición, a garrison
Tocá la caza, to beat the drum
Levantá gente, to raise men
Pargár el sueldo, to pay the soldiers

T 4

Batir
Batir la estrada, to scour the country
Levantár el sitio, to raise the siege
Marchár a banderas desplegadas, to march with flying colours
Reforzar el ejército, to force the army
Tocár a recoger, to for retreat
Entregár una plaza, to render a place

The year, and its parts. El año y sus partes

Año, a year
Mes, a month
Semana, a week
Dia, a day
Noche, a night
Mañana, the morning
Tarde, the evening
Hora, an hour
Minuto, a minute
Momento, a moment

The months. Los meses.

Enero, January
Febrero, February
Marzo, March
Abril, April
Mayo, May
Junio, June
Julio, July
Agosto, August
Setiembre, September
Octubre, October
Noviembre, November
Diciembre, December

The days of the week.

Lunes, Monday
Martes, Tuesday
Miércoles, Wednesday
Jueves, Thursday
Viernes, Friday
Sábado, Saturday
Domingo, Sunday


Navio, a ship
Nave, a ship
Nao, a ship
Navío de guerra, a man of war
Navío marchante, a merchant-ship
Navío ligero, a light vessel
Galérea, a galley
Galeázaza, a galleep
Galeón, a galleon
Galeota, a galleot
Fragata, a frigate
Saica, a jaick
Carraca, a carrack
Fusta, a flute

Pináz:
Pináza, a pinnace
Barca de passage, a ferryboat
Canoa, a canoe
Piragua, a piragua
Góndola, a light boat
Esquífe, a skiff
Balandra, a bough
Bergantín, a brigantine
Barqueta, a boat
Barquilla, a boat
Balsa, a float
Capitana, the admiral
Almiranta, the vice admiral
Armada, a fleet
Flota, a fleet of merchant ships
Esquadrilla, a squadron
A bordo, a board
Popa, the poop, stern
Prúa, the prow or head
Tartana, a tartan
Brulote, a fire ship
Patache, a patache
Feluca, a felucca
Barca, a bark
Barco, a boat
Batél, a boat
Sentina, the well
Laftre, ballast
Mastil, the mast
Arbol, the main mast
Arbol mayor, the main mast
Gábia, the round-top
Trinquete, the fore-mast
Mefana, the mizen mast
Quilla del arbol, the step of the mast
Verga, the yard
Entena, the yard
Vela, a sail
Vela mayor, the main sheet
Vela de gábia, the top-sail
Juanete, the topgallant-sail
Vela de mefana, the mizen-sail
Vela del trinquete, the fore-sail
Cevadera, the sprit-sail
Vela latina, a shoulder of mutton-sail
Remo, an oar
Pala de reno, the blade of an oar
Troneras, the port-holes
Empavesadas, the nettings
Gallardete, a pendant
Vandéola, a flag
Vandera, the colours
Brúxula, the compass
Punta de la prúa, the stern
Puente, the deck
Cubierta, the deck
Tilla, the hatches
Timón, the helm
Quilla, the keel
Ancla, an anchor
Ancoa, a cable
Maroma, a cable
Cable, the cord
Sonda, the founding lead
Piloto, a pilot
Guardian, the boatswain
Marinero, a sailor
Corsario, a privateer
Cámara, the great cabin
Camarote, a cabin
Tormenta, a tempest
Borrascas, a storm
Bonanza, fair weather
Calma, calm
Viento en popa, the wind full a-stern
Viento largo, fair wind
Coger el viento, to ply to windward
Ir a la bolina, to tack upon a wind
Several OBSERVATIONS to serve a SUPPLEMENT to the SYNTAX.

Of the Article.

THE Article Definite is only made use of before the Substantives, as it has been said, never before the Adjectives, excepting those in Substantives with the neutral Article lo; as lo buen lo hermoso, lo grande, &c.

This Article is never used before the Pronouns excepting before the Possessives Relative, mio, tu, suyo, nuestro, vuestro, yuyo, and before the Relative que and cual, as well as before the Infinitive, when made a Substantive before the Pronouns Possessive as in these examples:

Pedro es tu amigo y tambien el mio, Peter is thy friend, as well as mine; Mi casa y la tuya estan con guas, My house and thine are very near; Mi mug y la suya son amigas, My wife and his are good friends; Cuidare de vuestrros caballos como de los nuestro, I will take care of your horses as of ours; Mi inquieto de mis negocios y no de los vuestras, I mind my business, and not yours; Das de comér a tu hijo y el a los tuyos, You maintain your children as he does his own.

The improper Pronouns, uno, una, otro, otra, cual, require likewise the Article Definite, when used as Relatives; Ex. El uno es hombre de bien y el otro es un picaro, One is a honest man, and the other is a rogue; El uno es mas docto que el otro, One is more learned than the other; Del cual hablais, de padre o del hijo? Who do you speak of, of the father or the son? Lo mio y lo tuyo dividen los mejores amigos Mio
Mine and thine parts the greater friends; *El comer y el beber mucho, destruye la salud,* Over-eating and over-drinking destroy health.

There are also some Adverbs preceded by the Neutral Article lo, as the following; *Lo mejor que pudiere,* The best I will be able; *Lo menos que fuére posible,* The less it will be possible; *En lo que dice hay lo mas y lo menos,* There is more or less in what you say; *Digame el quando y el como,* Tell me when and how.

Of the Use and Concordance of Nouns.

It is a general rule in Spanish, as well as in Latin, that the Adjective must agree with the Substantive in Gender, Number, and Case; as, *Dios todo poderoso,* God Almighty; *El hombre sabio,* The learned man; *La muger indiscreta,* The indiscreet woman, &c. This is very easily understood, especially by those who understand Latin; but it is not so easy to know when the Adjective ought to be put before the Substantive, and when after; therefore I will endeavour to explain it as clear as possible.

1. Participles, taken adjectively, must go after Substantives; as, *una casa derribada,* a demolished house; *una iglesia construida,* a church built; *una plaza sitiada,* a besieged place; *un general vencido,* a general overcome; *un Rey discreto,* a discreet King.

2. The Nouns of colour follow the same rule; as, *blanco,* white; *negro,* black; *colorado,* incarnado, red; *verde,* green; *amarillo,* yellow; *azul,* blue; Ex. *Un vestido blanco,* a white dress; *un sombrero negro,* a black hat; *medias coloradas,* red stockings; *chupa verde,* a green waistcoat, &c.

3. The elemental qualities; as, caliente, hot; frio, cold; seco, dry; húmedo, damp; templado, temperate. Ex. *Agua caliente,* hot water; *tiempo frio,* cold weather; *leña seca,* dry wood; *aire húmedo,* a damp air, &c.

4. The
4. The Nouns of measuring; as, largo, long; corto, short; ancho, wide; estrecho, narrow; high. Ex. Un vestido largo, a long dress; una corta, a short cloak; una chupa ancha, a wide waistcoat; un zapato estrecho, a strait shoe; una torre alta, an high tower.

5. The Nouns of blaming or praising, express good countenance, presence, or bad quality; sabio, wise; prudente, prudent; perfecto, perfect, learned; hermoso, handsome; fiel, faithful; vicioso, vicious; cojo, lame; abominable, abominable. Ex. Una muger prudente, a prudent woman; un perfecto, a perfect work; un estudiante doble, a learned scholar; un Rey sabio, a wise King; una donzella hermosa, a handsome girl; un criado fiel, a loyal servant; un hombre vicioso, a vicious man; un caballo cojo, a lame horse; una vida abominable, an abominable life, &c.

6. The names of nations follow also the same rule; as, la política Italiana, Italian politics; la grandidad Española, Spanish gravity; la ligereza Francia, French levity; la arrogancia Inglesa, English arrogance; la borrachera Alemana, German drunkenness; to which you must add the Nouns ending -ico; as, palacio magnifico, a magnificent palace; hombre fantástico, a fantastic man, &c.

The above rule is not general; there are several exceptions and occasions, when the Adjectives expressing praise, blame, good or bad quality, not only may go before the Substantives, but ought absolutely to precede them; therefore I shall give lift of the Adjectives subject to this alteration, and give examples afterwards.

Buen, bueno, buena, malo, mala, good, bad.

Lindo, linda, handsome.

Feo, fea, ordinary, ugly.

Falso, falsa, false.

Grande, great; joven, young; pobre, poor.

Rico, rica, rich; verdadero, verdadea, true.

Agradable.
Agradable, pleasing: bizarro, bizarra, gallant.
Poderoso, poderosa, powerful; valiente, brave.
Firme, firm; único, única, only.

Examples.

Hemos comido una buena perdiz, We have eat a
good partridge; La perdiz que hemos comido era muy
buena, The partridge we have eaten was very good.

He hablado con un mal hombre, I have spoken with
a wicked man; El hombre con quien he hablado es muy
malo, The man I have spoken to is very wicked.

La Reyna de Inglaterra es una linda princesa, The
Queen of England is a very pretty princess; La
Reyna de Inglaterra es una princesa muy linda, The
Queen of England is a very pretty princess; Que fea
mugir es la Duquesa de ....! What an ugly wo-
man is the Duchess of ....! La Duquesa de .... es muy fea, The Duchess of .... is very ugly.

Falso ataque, a false attack; falsa braya, false
bray, (a term of fortification signifying a small mount
of earth, four fathoms wide, erected on the level
round the foot of the rampart; ) una mula falsa, a vi-
cious mule; un falso picaro, a treacherous cheat;
Este hombre es muy falso, This man is very false; un
gran Rey, a great King; El Rey es muy grande,
The King is very great.

Un Principe joven manifesto mucho valor, A young
Prince shewed great courage; No pelees con este sol-
dado joven, Do not fight with this young soldier.

Es un pobre hombre, It is a poor man; Que pobre
soldado! What a pitiful soldier! El Rey de Marrue-
cos es un Principe muy pobre, The King of Morocco
is a very poor Prince.

Un rico mercader, a rich merchant; un comericante
rico de cien mil pesos, a tradesman worth one hun-
dred thousand dollars.

Es un verdadero picaro, He is a true cheat; Juan
es muy verdadero, John is a man of great veracity.

La
The Elements of

La Reyna es una Princesa agradable, The Queen of Spain is a lovely Prince; Pedro es muy bizarro, Peter is very gallant.

El Infante es un valiente Príncipe, The Prince of Brunswick is a great general; El Príncipe de Brunswick es un general muy valiente.

Una firme resolución, a firm resolution; the main land.

El único remedio es este, The only remedy is this; La muerte es mi remedio único, Death is my only remedy.

Of Adjectives taken substantively.

There are two sorts of Adjectives used in Spanish as Substantives; some only to diversify the language and some to abbreviate it, putting the attribute of a Noun instead of the Noun itself.

The Adjectives verdadero, true; falso, false; bueno, good; malo, bad; posible, possible; imposible, impossible, are of the first class; because when I said

Dió en lo verdadero, He ascertained the truth; as

falso de crimen de falso, accused of forgery; lo buen del cuento, the best of the affair; lo malo de todo el the worse of all this; hacer la posible, to make what is possible; tentar lo imposible, to try what is impossible; then verdadero is put instead of truth, falso, for falsehood, bueno for goodness, malo for badness, posible for possibility, imposible for impossibility; because though it is not usual to say, la maldad de todo esto, the badness of all this; hacer la posibilidad, to make the possibility; tentar la imposibilidad to try the impossibility; yet all this is expressed when the Adjective is used substantively; though could be said in another manner; as, hacer todo que es posible, to make all that is possible; tentar...
aún lo que es imposible, to try yet what is impossible. But as all Adjectives cannot be made use of in this manner, custom must be followed.

The number of Adjectives used instead of Substantives, whereof they are attributes, is very great: they are of two sorts; some made use of instead of things, and some instead of persons.

The first are honesto, honest; útil, useful; agradable, agreeable; as, Lo honesto se debe preferir a lo útil y a lo agradable, That which is honest is preferable to what is useful and agreeable. Lo honesto, útil, and agradable, are taken for an honest, useful, and agreeable good. They say also, lo alto de una torre, the top of a tower, &c.

Adjectives representing persons follow always the Gender of the person they speak of; therefore we say, El sabio de nada se espanta, A learned man wonders at nothing; Una casada bá de observar las leyes del matrimonio, A married woman must observe the laws of matrimony. For the same reason we use to say, los escogidos, the elect people; los predestinados, the predestinate people, los condenados, the damned.

Lastly, the Adjectives are also used substantively with some Verbs, especially with the Verb preñarfe, to boast of; as, Se preñia de sabio, He boasts of being learned; Se preñia de valiente, He boasts of being valiant; Picafe de generoso, He pretends to be generous.

Of Adjectives taken as Comparatives.

If we attend to the word comparative in all the extension of its signification, we ought to join to the Adjectives Comparative all those shewing parity or disparity, either by themselves, as igual, equal; desigual, unequal; conforme, conform; diferente, different; or by the help of some Adverbs; as, Es grande como tu, He is as great as thee; El uno es tan valiente como el otro, One is as valiant as the other.
It is not in that sense that I speak here of Adjectives Comparative, but only of those meaning comparatives of quantity, either by themselves, or by the help of the Adverbs *mas*, more; or *menos*, less.

According to this principle, I say, the first *mejor*, better; *peor*, worse; *menor*, less; which have been taken from the *Latin*: the second are, all Adjectives Positive admitting of the junction of Adverbs *mas*, more; *menos*, less; *mejor*, better; *peor*, worse; and *menor*, lesser; which are Comparatives by themselves, as well as *grande*, great; *pequeño*, little; and generally all the Nouns made a Comparative of by adding *mas*, more, or *menos*, less, which become then Compound Comparatives.

On all these occasions, in order to join the term of Comparison with the second, the Particle *que* is made use of; as, *El vino es mejor que la caza*, Wine is better than beer; *La fiebre es enfermedad menor que la peste*, The fever is a less disorder than the plague; *Pedro es más grande que Juan*, Peter is greater than John; *El perro es más pequeño que el león*, The dog is less than the lion.

Observe, that the Adjectives *superior* and *inferior* do not admit of *mas* or *menos* before them, because they include in themselves the Comparison; whereas they require not *que* before the second term, but the Particle *a*; as, *El uno es inferior a el otro*, One is inferior to the other; *El otro es superior a este*, The other is superior to this.

Of Adjectives Superlative.

The *Spanish* language has entirely retained from the *Latin* the manner of forming one of its Superlatives; I say one, because there are two ways of expressing it; the first by placing the Adverb *muy*, very, before the Adjective; as, *Es muy docto*, He is very learned; the second by adding *íffimo* to the Adjective; as, *Es doctíffimo*, He is very learned.

Observe
Observe, that there are also Adverbs formed of these last Superlatives; as from amantiffimo, comes amantiffimamente; from benigniffimo, benigniffimamente; from belliffimo, belliffimamente, handiomiely, &c.

When there is a comparison made, then the Article el, the, is put before mas, more; as, Es el mas sabio de todos los hombres, He is the most learned of all men; Es la mas linda muger que se pueda ver, She is the most pretty woman that one can see.

Of Numbers.

I have already, in the beginning of this Grammar, mentioned the Numbers; but now I shall explain the use made of them in speaking; observing, that there are five sorts of Numbers: the first are the Cardinals or principals, as uno, one; dos, two; tres, three, &c. the second Ordinals; as, primero, first; segundo, second; tercero, third; decimo, tenth; vigesimo, twentieth; trigesimo, thirtieth; centesimo, hundredth; milésimo, thousandth. 3. The Collectives; as, una dozén, one dozen; una quinzén, one fifteen; una veintena, one twenty, &c. 4. the Distributives; as, el quinto, the fifth part; el octavo, the eighth part, &c. 5. The Augmentatives; as, el doble, the double; el triple, the treble.

The three last of these numeral Nouns are always Substantives, and the two first Adjectives; as, un hombre, a man; dos hombres, two men, &c. una muger, a woman; dos mugeres, two women, &c. el primer dia, the first day; el segundo dia, the second day; el tercero dia, the third day, &c. la primera semana, the first week; la segída semana, the second week; la tercera semana, the third week, &c. But as there is no rule without an exception, they are sometimes made use of as Substantives, as you shall see in the following observations.

1. All the Nouns of the Ordinal Numbers are Substantives, when they are used alone without any other
other Substantive; as in this sentence, Tres está prebendido dos veces en feis, there is twice three; where you may see, that tres, and feis are employed substantively, and not adjectively; as en vez, one time; wherein vez is the Substantive, una the Adjective.

2. All the Nouns of Number are also taken Substantives, being preceded by an Article; as cinco de bastos, the five of clubs; jugar a los cien to play at piquet: or when they are with another Noun, as, un siete, a seven. They say also, un ciento de manzanas, one hundred of apples; dos ciento castañas, two hundred of chestnuts.

When they speak of the hours, they say in E
lifo, "I arrived at one, at two o'clock;" but Spanish we say only, a la una, a las dos, a las tres, a las cuatro, &c. and so on till twelve, when they say, a las doce del día, or a las doce de la noche, noon-day, or at midnight; which is not only used for the hours, but also to express the days of a month, or to date any act; as, Llegó a quatro de Mayo, He arrived the fourth of May; or, Londres, Diziembre veinte de 1765, London, the 20th December, 1765: yet the Cardinal Number is used when the Ordinal is with a Substantive; as, Murió el cinco de Agosto, he died the fifth of August.

Of the Ablative Absolute.

The manner of speaking called by Grammarians Ablatives Absolute has been carefully preserved by the Spaniards in their language, and with great reason since it is one of the shortest and most handy idioms they have from the Latin, as you may see in these examples: Acabada la comida se fué a caza, After dinner he went a hunting; which is better than if they were to say, después de comer, after dinner therefore, instead of saying, El negocio habiendo fi

§
The first observation we must make upon this Pronoun is, that it is common to both Genders, Masculine and Feminine: it is always declined without an Article, only by making use of the Particles à and de, as we shall see in the examples.

The second, that instead of having two first Pronouns Personal, as in other languages, they have only one in Spanish, as well as in English, which is yo, I; and therefore they make use only of it, placing it immediately before or after; as, yo soy, I am; yo hago, I make; yo canto, I sing; or interposing a Particle; as, Yo os aseguro que no le conozco, I assure, you that I do not know him. But you must observe, that this Pronoun yo is seldom made use of before the Verb; for the variation there is in the termination of each person renders it useless; except on some occasions, which I am going to speak of.

The Pronoun yo is used before the Noun and titles of a noble person; as, Yo Don Pedro de Mendoza, gobernador de Cadiz, &c. I Don Pedro de Mendoza, governor of Cadiz; Yo Catalina de Benavides, Duquesa de Gandia, &c.

When yo ought to be put after the Verb, which should be in the Interrogations, then it is never made use of; so when in English they say, Where am I; What shall I say? in Spanish we must say, Adonde estoy? Que diré? When in a parenthesis, it must be made
made use of; as, Los Catalanes (le dixes yo) fueron rebeldes, The Catalans (fai'd I to him) were reb

When one is of an opinion contrary to that of another, this Pronoun yo is always expressed, as in the sentences where the second or third Pronoun Personal is used before the Verb; as, quieres bailar, y yo jugar, Thou desireft to dance, I to play; Tu vas á Paris, y yo á Londres, Thou goest to Paris, and I to London; Pedro canta, lloro, Peter sings, and I cry; Vos le veréis, you shall see him, I not; that is, I shall not see him. Yo is also used when an absolute command is given; as, Yo soy quien os manda hacer esto, It is I who order you to do this.

You must observe, that the above rules serve as well for the Pronouns of the second and third Person as for the first.

The first Pronoun Personal is very differently used in the Dative, because sometimes they make use of me, sometimes of mi; as, Pedro se me entregó, Pedro surrendered to me; Dió me un regalo, He gave me a present.

They use also mi instead of me, when this Pronoun is governed by some Adverb or Preposition; as, Trabaja para mi, He works for me; Ha hablado contra mi, He spoke against me, &c. As the above rules serve as well for the second as for the first Personal, I will speak of the third.

Of the third Pronoun Personal.

The third Pronoun Personal is not, like the first and second, of both Genders; there is one Masculine, él, he, and the other Feminine, ella, she, for the Singular; ellos, they, for the Plural Masculine, and ellas, they, for the Plural Feminine; for which last there is no distinction in English, being expressed by they, as well as the Pronoun Masculine. After this observation, I will shew the use of this Pronoun.
Its most common use is before the Verb it governs; as, *El ama*, He loves; *Ella lee*, She reads; and then nothing is placed between them, except some Pronoun or negative Particle; as, *El se pasea*, He walks; *Ella no le quiere*, She does not love him; *Ellos se fueron*, They went away; *Ellas no lo dieron*, they (speaking of women) did not say it.

But you must observe, that this Pronoun, as well as the first and third, is usually left out, excepting when two Pronouns of different Persons are met with in the same sentence; as, *Yo leo y él escribe*, I read, and he writes; *Ella va a pasear y tú a la iglesia*, She goes to take a walk, and thou goest to church; *Vosotros queréis mandar, y ellos no quieren obedecer*, Ye like to command, and they will not obey; *Nosotros venimos temprano, y ellas tarde*, we (men) came soon, and they (women) came late.

*Of Pronouns Possessive.*

The Pronouns *mi, tu, su, my, thy, his*, are only made use of with a Substantive, as in English; as, *Déme mi sombrero*, Give me my hat; *Manda a tu criado*, Command thy servant; *Obedece a su padre*, He obeys his father; *Embía me mis pistolas*, Send me my pistols; *Conserva tus vestidos*, Preserve thy cloaths; *Miguel desprecia a sus amigos*, Michael despises his friends; where you may observe they have only one termination in the Singular and Plural.

In English the third Pronoun Possessive is divided into three, viz. *his, her, and its*; but all these are expressed in Spanish by *su*; as, *Dé su libro a mi hermana*, Give her book to my sister; *Pon la llave en su agujero*, Put the key in its hole; which is observed as well in the Plural as in the Singular Number.

The Pronouns *mi, tuyo, juyo, mine, thine, his, or their*, are made use of, either to answer questions about property, as, *Cuyo es este caballo?* Whose is this
The ELEMENTS of this horse? Mine, mine, &c. or with an Article, make present a Substantive mentioned before; 

Tu padre y el mio, Thy father and mine; Mi madre y la tuya, My mother and thine; Tu hermana y tu hermano, Thy sister and his; Tus amigos y los mios, Thy friends and mine; Mis plumas y las tuyas, My peacock and thine; Tus camisetas y las tuyas, Thy shirts and his; Nuestra casa y la vuestra estan vecinas, Our house and yours are near; Vuestros soldados y los nuestros pelearon, Your soldiers and ours fought; Vas queriendo a vuestros hijos, y ellos a los tuyos, Ye love your children, and they love theirs.

What must be more particularly taken notice of is, that these Pronouns become Substantives on two occasions; the first, by putting the Neutral Article lo before them; as, "Lo mio, that which is mine. (my property); lo tuyo, thy property; lo suyo, his property; as, Lo mio y lo tuyo han causado muertes, robos, incendios a millares de millones, What is mine and what is thine, has caused thousands of millions of murders, robberies, and fires; A cada uno, lo suyo, To every one his property. But observe, that has neither Singular nor Plural, Feminine or Masculine.

The other occasion when these Personals Possessives become Substantives, is when they are used in the Plural Masculine; as, los mios, los tuyos, los suyos, los nuestros, los vuestras, los suyos, which signify my parents, thy parents, &c. or my soldiers, my friends &c. expressing persons with whom we are united either by friendship, relation, or party: so they say in Spanish very concisely, Yo y los mios, I and my friends; Tu y los tuyos, Thou and thy friends; El y los suyos, He and his friends; Nosotros y los nuestros, We and our friends; Vosotros y los vuestras, Ye and your friends; Ellos y los suyos, They and their friends; and this Pronoun can never be used but to signify this.
Of Pronouns Demonstrative.

The Pronouns Demonstrative are three in Spanish, as we have said in the Declensions; the first is este, esta, esto, and signifies this; the second, ese, esa, eso, that; the third, aquel, aquella, aquello, which signifies likewise that; but with this difference, that este and ese is made use of to denote any thing or person present, or which may be seen; but aquel is employed to express what is far, remote, and at the greatest distance; so they say, esta pluma, this pen; ese espejo, that looking-glass; aquella ciudad de Paris, that city of Paris. But observe, that esa is used in writing to any person to express the place or town wherein he lives; as, He hablado en esa (ciudad) con muchos amigos, I have spoken in your city with many friends; Hay en esa muchas fabricas, There are in your town many manufactures. Este and aquel are also used in comparisons, either of men or things; and then este signifies the last thing or person spoken of, and aquel the first; as, Carlos fue grande, Frederico ambicioso; este valiente, aquel poderoso, Charles was great, Frederick ambitious; the first powerful, the last courageous; where you may see, that ese represents Frederick, and aquel Charles.

Aquel is used also to shew contempt; as, Que quiere aquel hombre? What does that man desire? Aquel hombre es un picaro, That man is a rogue.

Of Interrogatives.

The Pronouns Interrogative are, que, what, quien, who, and qual, which, as we have explained it in the beginning of this Grammar.

The first thing to be observed is, that que is either Masculine or Feminine, Plural or Singular; as, Que hombre es este? What man is this? Que muger es esta? What woman is this? Que hombres son estos? What men
men are these? Que mugeres son estas? What women are these?

This Pronoun is so much used in Spanish, that I think it necessary to explain here all its several significations.

It is used as a Substantive, and signifies what thing; as, Que le sucedió? What happened to him? De qué se queja? Of what does he complain? De qué sirve la razón con él? What reason serves with him? Sometimes que signifies what for; as, qué vino; What did he come for? A qué tanto ruido? What so great a noise for? It is also used with Propositions; as, Con qué se mantiene? What does he maintain himself with? En qué pasa su tiempo? What does he spend his time in? De qué se hace esto? From what is this done?

Quien, who, is always used to denote a person in the Interrogation, and never any thing else; as, Quien es? Who is there? Quien ha hecho esto? Who has made this? Quien es el pintor del Rey? Who is the King's painter?

Qual, which, is made use of on the very same occasions as in English; with only this difference, that there is the Plural, quales; but it is common to both Genders; as, Qual es el mas alto de estos dos? Which is the tallest of these two men? Quales son las marmoladas de estas mugeres? Which are the most hand some of these women?

Of Relatives.

The Pronouns Relative are, que, who; el qual, which; cuyo, whose; though some grammarian count ten of them. These four only deserve the name; the others being indefinite, I will speak of them afterwards.

The Pronoun que, who, is relative when it follows a Substantive; as, El hombre que os habló, The man who spoke to you; La mugér que quereis, The woman
woman you love; La desgracia que le acaeció, The misfortune that happened to him. This Pronoun, as a Relative, expresses generally persons and things animated or not; as, Un hombre que habla, A man who speaks; Una muger que llora, A woman who cries; Un perro que ladra, A dog that barks; La dama que amais, The lady you love; La espada que llevas, The sword you bear; La caja que vendió vos. The house you fold; La cama en que duermo, The bed I lay in.

On several other occasions, where there is relation, the Pronoun que is not used, but quien, or el qual, to express persons; and they only put el qual, speaking of things not animated, or of beasts, without ever making use of quien in such circumstances; as, El hombre de quien, or, Del qual es hijo, The man whose son he is; El caballo del qual me sirvo, The horse I ride upon; La razón de la qual me valí, The reason I made use of.

Of Indefinitives.

There are two sorts of Pronouns Indefinite; the first are those used to denote only persons; the second, those that serve to denote persons as well as things. The first are, quien, nadie, the last, ninguno, none; otro, another; cada uno, every body; cada, each; cierto, certain; mismo, same; alguno, some; tal, such; todo, all; cualquier, whatever.

Among all these Pronouns, some have only one termination, and are common to all Genders; as, quien, nadie, cada, tal; the others have two terminations, that is, Masculine and Feminine; as ninguno, otro, cada una, cierto, mismo, alguno, todo.

Amongst those of one termination, and common to all Genders, there are three without a plural, viz. nadie, cada; but quien and tal have their Plural, tales and quienes, common to both Genders.
All the others with two terminations have like- 
their Plural; but you must observe, that the Plural 
of qualquirá is irregular, and makes qualesquéira.

All the Indefinitives are positive, excepting ningúno and nádie, which are negative; as, Alguno a 
estos soldados. Some of these soldiers; Cada Rey cuia 
de sus estados, Every King takes care of his states. 
Quien es virtuoso, merece ser alabado, Who is virtu-
ous deserves to be praised; cierto personaje, a certain 
great person; Otro día vendré, I will come another 
day; Mucho vino perturba la razón, A great deal of 
wine disturbs the sense; Cada uno se retiró, Every one 
gone away; Ninguna muger puede resistir a la vani-
dad, No woman can resist; Ella misma vine, She came herself; Alguno de ellos me habló, Some of 
them spoke to me; Muchos se resolvieron. Many took 
the resolution; Tal me podría hablar, Such a one 
could speak to me; Todo hombre que quiere ser este-
mado, debe vivir bien, All men that desire to be in-
estem, must live well; Ningun hombre de bien, pueda 
decir esto, No honest man can say this.

The above are examples of all the Pronouns Inde-
definite; but we will treat of each in particular, for 
the better intelligence of the reader.

Of all the Pronouns, quien is certainly the most 
 indefinite; it is a Substantive, and declined without 
an Article, with the Particles a and de; it has the 
property of being sufficient to two terms of relation; 
as well as the Indefinite que; as, A pesar de quien 
quisiere resistir me, In spite of any who intend to re-
sist me; Habla de esto a quien le quiere escuchar, He 
speaks of this to any person who hears him; Tenía 
orden de prender a quien pasasfe por allá, He had the 
order to arrest any person passing by; Se despedía 
muy presto, de quien le habia hecho agravio, He parted 
directly from any person who had affronted him.

In all these examples, you see that quien has two 
terms of relation, and two cases. In the first it is in 
the Genitive, with the term pesar, that governs it;
in the second it is in the Dative, because hablár governs the Dative, and it serves as a Nominative to the Verb following; in the third it is in the Accusative, as governing the second; and in the fourth it is relative to the Verb despedirse, and in the Abative, being likewise the Nominative of the Verb hacer.

Nadie is negative, as well in Spanish as in English, signifying nobody; consequently a negation never ought to be put with the Verb following, which is made negative by this Pronoun; so you must not say, No ama nadie el mál, but nadie ama el mál; Nobody likes pain.

When there is with the Verb a Preposition exclusive, nadie must never be used, but alguno, or alguna; as, Vivir sin aggraviar à alguno, To live without offending any body; No depende de alguna, or, De nadie depende, he does not depend on any person; Nadie hay quien te ame tanto, There is nobody who loves you so much.

The Pronoun Negative ninguno, none, follows the same rules; as, Ninguno lo ha visto, Nobody has seen it; Se fué solo, He went without any body, &c.

About the Pronoun otro there is only a little observation to be made, that it signifies another. Nobody says, un otro hombre, una otra mugér, but otro hombre, otra mugér, another man, another woman.

The Pronoun cada, each, is applied either to persons or things; it has no Plural, and is common to both Genders; as, cada hombre, each man; cada mugér, each woman; cada caballo, each horse; cada casa, each house. The Noun following cada cannot on any occasion be put in the Plural Number.

When the numeral uno, one, is joined with cada, then uno must agree in Gender with the following Substantive; as, Cada uno de estos soldados meréce fér premiado, Every one of these soldiers deserves to be rewarded; Cada uno de estos caballos come una medida.
de cebada, Every one of these horses eats a measure of barley; Cada una de estas donzellas haviá de casada, Every one of these virgins ought to be married; Cada una de estas casas tiene veinte quartos. Each of these houses has twenty rooms.

When cada uno is applied to persons, it has sometimes a general and indefinite acceptation, signifying either men or women; as, Cada uno quiere ser estamado, Every one likes to be esteemed; Cada uno de morir, Every person must die. Sometimes it is said in a more limited acceptation, signifying properly every person, and it signifies both man and woman; as when a man or woman says, speaking of one's self; Cada uno hace lo que se le antoja, Every one acts as he likes; Cada uno debe saber lo que conviene, Every one must know what is convenient to him. Except upon this occasion, that this pronoun has always some reference to the term preceding or following it, having a distributive rather than collective signification, wherein it may admit one of other Gender, according to that of the term of its relation; as, Todos le acometieron y cada uno le dió una puñalada; todas las mugeres tomaron las armas, y cada una peleó animosamente, All the women took up arms and every one fought courageously.

Cierto, certain, is rather an Adjective than a Pronoun; only it must be observed, that it agrees always with its Substantive in Gender and Number; as, cierto hombre, a certain man; cierta muger, a certain woman. It is also used with things; as, He visto ciertos paños muy finos I have seen certain clothes very fine; Esta noticia es cierta, This news is certain.

Mismo, same, sometimes is a Pronoun, and sometimes an Adverb; but I will speak here of it, considered as a Pronoun; and in this quality it has several meanings; because sometimes it denotes individual identity, sometimes it shews parity or equality, and at other times it serves to give more energy to the expression.
In the two first acceptations, denoted in Latin by \textit{idem}, this Pronoun is joined with any sort of Substantives, and must agree in Number and Gender. It must be put immediately before the Noun, in the cases of identity as well as of parity; as, \textit{El mismo hombre me dixo}, The same man told me; \textit{Tiene siempre los mismos criados}, He keeps always the same servants; \textit{Havita en la misma casa}, He lodges in the same house; \textit{Dos hombres del mismo talle}, Two men of the same shape; \textit{Dos flores del mismo olor}, Two flowers of the same smell; \textit{Dos negocios de la misma importancia}, Two affairs of the same consequence.

Sometimes the Pronoun \textit{mismo} is relative, and must agree with the Noun Substantive of its relation, that is understood; as, \textit{El hombre de quien me hablas}, es el mismo que yo te decia, The man thou speakst of is the same I told you; \textit{Su modo de vivir es siempre el mismo}, His manner of living is always the same.

When the said Pronoun is made use of only to give more strength to the expression, it must agree with its Substantive in Gender and Number; as, \textit{El Rey mismo estaba presente}, The King himself was present; \textit{Dios lo manda, y la razón misma lo requiere}, God commands it, and reason itself requires it. On several other occasions, sometimes it may be considered as a Pronoun, and sometimes as an Adverb. Considered as a Pronoun, it answers to the Latin Pronoun \textit{ipfa}; but considering it as an Adverb, it answers to the Latin Adverb \textit{etiam}, or \textit{quin etiam}, but on any of these occasions it is never a Relative.

\textit{Mismo} is also frequently added to some other Pronoun, only by way of energy, and then it is always a Pronoun. It is joined to the Pronouns Personal, \textit{yo}, I; \textit{tu}, thou; \textit{el} or \textit{aquel}, he; \textit{ella}, she; and with their Plurals; as, \textit{Yo mismo lo vi}, I saw it myself, \textit{Tu mismo puedes juzgarlo}, Thou art able thyself to judge it; \textit{El mismo, or ella misma me habló}, He or
or she spoke to me himself or herself; *Nosotros*
omos, or *nosotras mismas cuidarémos de sus negocios*, will take care ourselves of your affairs; *Vosotros*
omos, or *vosotras mismas podéis acabarío*, You are yourselves to finish it; *Ellos mismos*, or *ellas mismas contribuyen a su desdicha*, They contribute themselves to their misfortune. The same Pronoun is likewise used with the Demonstratives *este, ese, aquel, otro, estro, estro*, and must agree in Gender and Number with them; as, *Este mismo es*, This is the very same man; *Esta misma es*, This is the very same woman; *Esto mismo es*, This is the thing itself.

*Mismo* is also joined with the Possessives *mio, tu*, *yuyo*, after the same manner as above; as, *Es esta casa? La mia misma*; Is this thy house? It is its own. And so in the answers made to any question.

Observations upon the Moods and Tenses of Verbs.

It is not sufficient to know all the Verbs of a language. In order to speak it properly, one must be acquainted with the rules of construction, which are particular to every language, according to its proper genius. The rules I am going to give are certain, and may be depended on by the reader, whom I hope they will be very useful, if he reads them with attention.

All the Tenses of the Indicative Mood may be employed without any Preposition or Conjunction before them; but they admit also of some. Before the Conjunction *que*, those that may be made use of are *si*, *como*, and *quando*, with some distinction of respect of *si*, because this distinction is seldom used before the Future Tense, and then it is governed by a Verb, meaning ignorance, doubt, or interrogation; as in these examples: *Ignoro si há de venir* do not know if they shall come; *Dudo si los enemigos pasarán el rio*, I doubt if the enemies will pass the river; *No pregunto si partirá*, I do not ask if...
will set out; No trato de saber si lo bará, I do not want to know if he will do it.

The Imperative Mood is always made use of, without any Preposition, either in commanding, forbidding, permitting entreating, or exhorting. The third Persons Plural and Singular are excepted, because then que goes always before, being preceded by another Verb; as, Mando que se vaya, I order him to go away; Quiero que bayle, I desire him to dance. But when the third Person Imperative is not preceded by another Verb, then the Particle que is left out; as, Haga esto, Let him do this; Venga a mi casa, Let him come to my house.

The Conditional, or, as it is most commonly called, the Optative or Conjunctive Mood, is certainly the least absolute of all; because of the six Tenses of this Mood, only the three last are used without being governed by a Particle or Preposition. The three first Tenses require always a Particle or Preposition, excepting the Present; before which, though que is not expressed, it is understood, in sentences of wishing or praying; as, Dios le haga buenó, Let God amend him.

When the Particle que is used for one of these three Tenses, or it goes alone, or follows another Verb, it is joined with some other words. Que goes alone to denote wishing, praying, admiring, or refusing; as Que yo muera, Let me die; or, Que yo me meta en estos negocios, no lo he de hacer, That I meddle with these affairs, no, I shall not do it.

There are many words joined with que whereof we shall speak when treating of Prepositions and Conjunctions; as, para que, in order that; con que, con tal que, como que, provided that, &c.

When que is between two Verbs, the last is not always put in the Subjunctive; because one cannot say Creo que venga, I believe he comes; but Creo que viene. But when there is a negation, the Verb following
following que must be put in the Subjunctive; No creo que venga, I do not believe he will come; No se que haya venido todavía, I do not know if he is yet come; No creo que venga tan pronto, I do not believe he will come so soon.

If the sentence is interrogative, and que comes between two Verbs, the last must be in the Subjunctive; as, Sabe vm. que se bega así? Do you know that is done so? Acafo crée que esto puede sí. Does he believe that this is possible?

All the Verbs used impersonally with the Participle que require the Subjunctive; as, Es menester que venga, He must come; Es preciso que se vaya, He must absolutely go; Importa conviene que esto se haga, It is convenient that this be done. You must omit except such sentences as express any positive assurance or certainty; as when one says, Es cierto que viene, It is certain that he comes; Es constante que pagará, It is constant he will pay. So you must say, Creo, pienso, me imagino, sé que está en su casa, I believe, I think, I know he is at home.

From these observations it follows, that all the Verbs not expressing a positive believing, as estimo, pienso, creo, but only denoting ignorance, doubt, fear, astonishment, admiration, wishing, praying, intention, pretension, or desire, govern all the Subjunctive Mood after que; as, Ignoro que haya venido, I do not know if he will come; Dudo que pueda, I doubt it is in his power; Me temo que muera, I am afraid he will die; Me espanto que quiera, I am astonished at his willing it; Admiro que se consienta a eso, I wonder he agrees to it; Deseo que prospere, I wish he may prosper; Le suplico que no me maltrate, I intreat him not to abuse me; Pretendo que me obedezca, I pretend his obeying me; Quiero que venga, I desire him to come. To all which you may add óxala, an Arabic word, signifying Go grant, which is used in Spaniel before all the Tenses of
of the Optative or Conjunctive, as well as *Plegue á Dios*, May it please God; or, *Pluguieffe á Dios*, Might it please God.

When *que* is relative, and there is a Verb in the Imperative with a negative or an Interrogation before, it governs likewise the Subjunctive; as, *No hay cosa que me inquiete tanto*, There is nothing that disturbs me more; *Hay cosa en el mundo, que me pueda dar tanto gusto?* Is there any thing in the world that may give me more pleasure? *De le tantas razones que le puedan persuadir*, Give him so many reasons, that he may be persuaded.

As the Infinitive denotes only something indefinite, it may only be used in an absolute manner on these two occasions; the first, to express some general maxims; as, *Saber vivir con figo mismo, y con los otros es la mayor ciencia de la vida*, To know how to live with one’s self, and with others, is the greatest science of life: Or in certain proverbial sentences; as, *Decir y hacér son dos cosas*, Saying and doing are two different things. On several other occasions, the Infinitive is governed by Prepositions or Conjunctions; as, *Sin decir palabra*, Without speaking a word: Where you may observe, it is expressed in English by the Participle Present; as, *Después de habér hablado así*, After having spoken so; *Por habér sacado la espáda*, For having drawn the sword; *Para sabér esto*, In order to know this; *Por falta de hacér reflexion*, For want of reflecting; *Antes de hablár, Before speaking*. The Infinitive is also governed by Verbs; as, *Es menester remediar á esto*, One must remedy this; *Debe venir, He is to come>; *Quiero casarme, I want to be married; Qualquiéra puede engañarme, Any person may deceive himself. Or by Verbs followed with the Particles *a* or *de*; as, *Empíeza á discurrir*, He begins to reason; *Se aplica á cumplir con sus obligaciones*, He is very strict in doing his duty; *El Rey ha fido servido de mandár*, The King has been pleased to order. Or by Nouns
with the Particle de and para; as, Gana de
Desire of laughing; Deséo de vivir, Desire of live
Habíl para suceder, Apt to succeed; Dispués de cér bien, Inclined to oblige.

The Gerund of any Verb active may be co
gated with the Verb estar, to be, after the 
manner as in English; as, Estoy escribiendo, I
writing; Estoy leyendo, I am reading; Estaba de
endo, He was asleep. Sometimes en is also put
fore, then it signifies after in English; as, En leyendo hecho, iré. As soon as, or after, I have
d shall go; but this Preposition is very seldom n
use of before the Gerund; as it will be easily
served.

Observations upon the Use of all the Tenses of e
Mood.

After having treated of all the Moods, we t
now speak of all the Tenses of every Mood.

Of all the Moods of Verbs, the Indicative is
which receives more different Tenses, which an
ter simple or compound; that is, formed of the V
or of its Participle Passive, and the Auxiliary haver, to have. But as the Present Tense den
only an instant, it cannot be divided into few
Tenses, and therefore has one single form; as,
I love; Deséo, I desire; Soy, I am; Hé, I have.
But the Preterite or Past, which has only th
Tenses in Latin, has five in Spanish, viz. two sin
and three compound. The first is commonly ca
imperfect, that is, a Tense not quite past, becau
serves to mean a thing or an action begun, but
yet finished: it denotes that the thing was pre
in a determinate past Tense; as, Escribía que
allegó, I was writing when he came in. It is fo e
to know this Tense, that it does not want any m
explanation.
But it is not the same with the Preterite perfect. All the Grammarians say, that this denotes a past thing, in such a manner that nothing remains of the time it was doing; but they do not all agree about its denomination, because some call it Preterite Indefinite, and others Preterite Definite. But as I think that it is rather indefinite that definite, I will give it the first name, because it is never made use of but to express a time of another day, and never of the same day; as, Escribí ayer, I wrote yesterday; but not Escribí esta mañana, I wrote this morning. But this rule wants more explanation.

The Preterite Definite cannot be used in Spanish, not only speaking of one day's time, but also of one week, one month, or one year, if we are in that same week, month, or year, we speak of: therefore, though you may say very well, El día de ayer fue muy lindo, The day of yesterday was handsome; you cannot say, Nuestro siglo fue memorable, Our age has been memorable; because, in the first example, the time they speak of is entirely past, and in the second, it is not yet come, since we are in that same age we speak of.

The Compound Preterites are three; as, He amado, I have loved; Hube amado, I had loved; Havia amado, I had loved. The second is not much used, as we have said in the beginning of this Grammar; and there is no particular observation to be made upon the others, as well as upon the other Moods and Tenses.

**How to make Use of the Tenses of Spanish Verbs.**

It is not sufficient to know the Tenses of Verbs; one must likewise be acquainted with the rules how to use them in Spanish, where one Tense is often put instead of another.
The Present is used instead of the Future, after the same manner as in Latin; as, Antequam pro Muzena dicere incipiam is expressed in Spanish, Antes que me empeñe en hablár á favor de Muzena. Before I undertake to speak for Muzena, Priusquam de republica dicere incipiam in Spanísh, signifies Antes que em pieze a hablár de la republica, Before I begin to speak of the republic.

It is by following the same idioms as its mother the Latin, that the Spanish language uses very often the Future instead of the Present, after the Particle si, quando &c. as, Si or quando viniere le recibiré como debo, If or when he comes, I will receive him as I ought; which is the same idiom as in Latin, oden si potero. But as using one Tense instead of another or the Subjunctive instead of the Indicative, depend on the Prepositions or Conjunctions preceding the Verb, when I speak of such Adverbs, the reader may observe these idioms.

Of Government of Verbs.

The Verb Active governs always the Accusativ in Spanish, as well as in other languages. So they say, Dejo la paz, I desire peace; Practico la virtud, I practise virtue, &c. But you must observe, that the Particle á is always put before the Accusative when it means a person or reasonable creature; as Amo á Pedro, I love Peter; Imito á los santos, I follow the saints; Adoro á Dios, I adore God. Yet sometimes this Particle is used before inanimate things; as, Los enemigos sitiaron á Namur, The enemy besieged Namur. But the use of the Particle á is not necessary in this last circumstance, being a mere pleonasm.

The Verb Passive governs the Ablative; as, La virtud es amada de todos los hombres de bien, Virtue
is loved by all honest men. You may also say, as in English, Por todos, &c. By all, &c.

The Neutral Verbs generally govern the Dative; as, Agradar al Rey, To please the King; Obedecer a las leyes, To obey the law; Dañar a su enemigo, To hurt the enemy. I said generally, because some Neutrals having in themselves the term of the action, never govern any Noun; as obrar, to act; dormir, to sleep; hablär, to speak; caminär, to walk fast, and some others. Though they contain in themselves the term of the action, they govern the Ablative; as Salir de la carcel, To go out of prison; Huir de un lugar, To fly from a place; Hablar de un negocio, To speak of an affair.

Besides these Neutral Verbs, there are also two other forts: the first are those called Neutrals Passive; as arrepentirse, to repent; acordarse, to remember; whose Pronoun is in the Accusative, and the following Noun in the Genitive; as, Me arrepiento de esto, I repent of this; Siempre me acordaré de mis amigos, I will always remember my friends. The second sort are those Verbs that from Actives are made Reciprocals, by the Addition of the Pronoun Personal, sometimes in the Accusative, and sometimes both in the Accusative and Dative: as, Imaginar ciertas cosas muy agradables, To fancy very agreeable things; Quemarse los dedos, To burn one's fingers; Cortarse la mano, to cut one's hand; Amanarse a sí mismo, To love oneself; Quemarse a sí mismo, To burn oneself; Matarse a sí mismo, To kill oneself. But the Passive Reciprocals, as dedicarse, aplicarse, are always conjugated with the Pronoun Personal.

After the Verbs Substantive, ser or estar, to be, para is made use of, as well as a. The first is employed to denote the use or destination of any thing; as, Este caballo es para vender, This horse is to be sold; Esta pluma es para escribir, This pen is to write
write with. But the Particle a is used to denote only the Action, without destination; as, *El primo a correr,* The first to run away; *El ultimo a callar,* The last to be silent.

Que is always made use of after the Verbs *haver* and *tener,* to have, or before the following Infinitive as, *Algo tengo que deciros,* I have something to tell you; *Que tienes que responder?* What have you answered? *He aqui cartas que escribir,* There are letters to write; *Hay mucho que hacer,* There is a great deal to do.

The Particle a follows always the Verb *ir,* to go, either before a Verb or before a Noun; as, *Voy a oir el sermón,* I am going to hear the sermon; *Voy a comer en casa de mi amigo,* I go to dine at my friend's. *Fue a la iglesia,* He went to church. The same rule serves also for the Verb *venir,* to come, when it does not express motion; as, *Vengo a pagar,* I come to pay; *Vengo a comer con él,* I come to dine with you. But when the Verbs *venir* and *volver* express some motion from one place to another, it is followed by the Particle de; as, *Vengo de la iglesia,* I come from the church; *Vuelvo del campo,* I return from the country.

Verbs denoting obligation, or engagement, govern the following infinitive with the Preposition a; as, *Le obligaré a becer esto,* I will oblige him to do it; *Le precisaré a sacar la espada,* I will force him to draw the sword; *Le forzaré a seguir mi opinión,* I will compel him to follow my opinion. But the Verbs meaning praying, entreating, or forbidding, govern only the Infinitive without any Preposition; as, *Suplico-le hacerme este gusto,* He intreated him to do me this pleasure; *Ruego te olvidar lo pasado,* I pray thee to forget what is past; *Me prohibió ir a la corte,* He forbade me to go to court. The Verbs meaning some order follow the same rule; as, *El Rey me manda tomar las armas,* The king commands me to
to take up arms. But it is proper to observe, that the same Verbs govern likewise the Subjunctive, when the Particle à is followed by que; as, Me obliga à que haga esto, He obliges me to do this? Me precisa à que me vaya, He forces me to go away. The Verbs meaning entreating, prohibiting, or ordering, govern likewise the Subjunctive with the Particle que only; as, Me ruega que venga, He desires me to come; Me prohíbe que vaya à la corte, He prohibits me to go to court; El Rey me manda que le sirva, The king commands me to serve him.

Verbs denoting custom, help, obstination, preparation, beginning, condemnation, destination, disposition, exhortation, invitation, require only the Infinitive with the Particle à; as, Acostumbrársé à dormir, To be accustomed to sleep; Ayudársé à sembrár, To help sowing; Obstinaré à jugar, To be obstinate at play; Preparársé à partir, To prepare to set out; Empezársé à bailar, To begin to dance; Condenársé à uno à ser aboradado, To sentence one to be hanged; Le destínó à servir al Rey, He destined him to serve the King; Se dispone à pagar sus deudas, He is preparing to pay his debts; Me solícita à quebrantár mi palabra, He desires me to fail to my word; Me convidó à cenár, He invited me to supper.

Verbs meaning abstinence, privation, or end, have the Infinitive with the Particle de; as, Me abstengo de beber vino, I abstain from drinking wine; Me desfoco de cazár, I lose the custom of hunting; Acabo de comer, I have just dined.

The Verb ponerse, when it signifies to begin, must have the Infinitive with the Particle à; as, Ponerse à lorrar, To begin to cry. But when it signifies to meddle, it governs the Infinitive with the Particle en; as, No me pongo en bacer esto, I do not meddle with doing this. Meterse, to put one's self, has the same signification, and follows the same rule.
There are some other Verbs, as *esmerárse*, to deavour, *empeñárse*, to engage, requiring also Infinitive with the Particle en; as, *Me esmeraré bacer esto bien*, I will endeavour to do this well.

The Verbs joined with a Noun which they govern must have the Infinitive with the Particle de; *Licencia tengo de ir a Londres*, I am permitted to go to London; *Tengo gana de reír*, I am near laughing.

He menester de comer, I want to eat; *Veo una ocasión de hacer fortuna*, I see an occasion of making a fortune; *Me ha dado motivo de quejarme*, He has given me reason of complaining; *Tuvo la desvergüenza de insultar me*, He had the impudence to abuse me; *Halló los medios de enriquecerse*, He found the means of growing rich.

The Verbs meaning knowledge, science, believing, hoping, confessing, protestation, affirmation, and the Verb *decir*, to say, must have the following Verb: the Indicative, preceded by que; as, *Se que es hombre de bien*, I know he is an honest man; *Conozco que erás inocente*, I am certain you were innocent: *Con que se burla de mi*, I believe he makes game of me; *Espéreo que me servirá v. md. en esta ocasión*, I hope you will serve me on this occasion; *Confieso que tengo la culpa*, I confess I am blameable; *Afirmo que ha hecho*, I affirm that he did it; *Digo que vendrá*, I say that he will come. But observe, that this rule does not extend itself to all the Verbs in all the Tenses, because those shewing believing and hoping require after them the Subjunctive, when they are in the Imperfect; as, *Creía que vendría*, I believed he would come; *Esperaba que partiría*, I expected he would set out. When the same Verbs are with a negative, they must be followed by the Subjunctive with que; as, *No creo que sea tan bueno*, I do not believe he is so good; *No espero que venga*, I do not expect he will come; *No confieso que esto sea así*, I
The above Verbs govern also the Subjunctive, when the conditional si precedes them; as, Si sabes que baya de venir, If you know that he will come; Si juzgas o crees que lo pueda hacer, If you believe he may do it; Si esperas que te ayude, If you hope he will help thee; Si confiesas que baya hecho esto; If he confesses he has done this; Si afirmas que sea verdad, If thou affirm that it is true. Though the Verbs after si are in the Indicative in the above examples, they are likewise used either in the Indicative or the Present Subjunctive, and also in the Future Subjunctive, when it means something to come; as, Si viniere le veremos, If he comes, we shall see him; Si sucediere asi, If it happens so.

The Verbs pensar, to think, estar, to be, when it signifies to understand, require after them the Infinitive with en; as, Pensaba en hacer esto, I was thinking about doing this; Estoy en que se ha de hacer, I understand it must be done,
Of the Preposition à.

A is a Particle indeclinable, serving in composition of many Nouns, Verbs, and Adverbs, of which it often increases, diminishes, or changes the meaning; as arrodillarse, to kneel down, a Reciprocal Verb Neutral, which is formed from à and rodilla, knee. Adinerado signifies rich, having a great deal of money, and is made from à and dinero, money. Abáxo is an Adverb, and signifies below; and it is composed of baxo, low, and the Preposition à.

A is also put before the Infinitive of certain Verbs, without being preceded by any Noun expressed or understood, and then it may be changed into the Gerund; as, A ver lo que paffa, quien no dijerá? At seeing what passes who should not say? It is the same to say, Viendo lo que paffa.

A is also put before the Infinitives preceded by another Verb; as, Enseñar à cantar, To teach to sing; Empezar à bailar, To begin to dance; Pro vocar à jurar, To provoke to swear. It is also placed between two equal numbers, to denote order; as, Dos à dos, Two by two; Vinieron quatro à quatro, They came four by four.

A is likewise made use of on several other occasions before the Nouns, as the Reader may see in the beginning of my Spanish and English Dictionary, to which I refer him.

Of the Preposition De.

This, as a Particle, is used as a sign of the G enitive and Ablative Cases, as we have said in the beginning
beginning of this Grammar. The several uses of *de* in Spanish may be reduced to five, viz.

1. To denote the quality of a person or thing.
2. The matter a thing is made of.
3. To express the place from whence one comes.
4. The manner of acting.
5. To denote the means or cause of a thing.

Yet, in all these acceptations, *de* is rather a sign of the Genitive or Ablative than a Preposition; therefore it does not want more explanation.

**Of the Prepositions En and Dentro.**

The Prepositions *en* and *dentro* have very near the same signification; therefore they may sometimes use one instead of the other; as in this sentence, *Está en el quarto*, or *Dentro del quarto*, He is in the room. But they cannot be always used indiscriminately; as you may see by the following observations.

When you speak of a time past, you must always use the Preposition *en*; as, *Hé leído las obras de Quevedo en quinze días*, I have read the works of Quevedo in fifteen days. But when the action is to be done in a time to come, then you must put *dentro*, and not *en*; as, *Iré a ver le dentro de ocho días*, I will go and see you to-day seven nights; *El Rey llegará dentro de tres semanas*, The King will come in three weeks.

*Dentro* signifies properly *within*, in English, and *en*, in, being used in the same occasions and sense.

*En* is also sometimes joined with *quanto*; as, *En quanto à mí*, For what concerns me; *En quanto à este negocio*, About this affair; *En quanto me conviene*, As much as is convenient to me.

Sometimes the Preposition *en* signifies *with* in English; as, *Andar en seguro*, To go with surety; *Hablar en confianza*, To speak with confidence;
Passear en buena campañía, To walk with a good company.

Sometimes en signifies as; as, En agradecimiento de los favores que he recibido, As an acknowledgment of the favours conferred upon me; En señal de amistad, As a token of friendship.

Of Antes, Delante, and Ante.

The Preposition antes serves to denote priority or time; as, Antes del diluvio, Before the deluge; Antes de tres meses, Before three months. Priority or order or situation; as, Ponér una cosa antes de la otra, To put one thing before another. Sometimes it means preference, and signifies rather; as, Antes morir que ser vencido, Rather to die than to be conquered. But it is not followed by the Particle de, as in all the other occasions, as well before a Noun as before a Verb; as, Antes del día, Before day; Antes de irse, before going.

Delante is also followed by the Particle de before a Noun, and serves to denote the order or situation of persons and things; as, Delante de mi casa, Before my house; Iba delante de mi, He went before me. It means likewise sometimes the presence; as, Estaba delante del Rey, He was before the King; Está delante de Dios, He is before God, signifying he is dead.

The Preposition ante governs the Accusative, and is only used in law by notaries, &c. as, Ante miscribano, royal and del número, &c. Before me, royal notary of the number, &c. They never make use of ante on any other occasion.

Of Cerca and Acerca.

The Preposition cerca serves to express proximity of time, place, or a near disposition to any thing; and in all these acceptations it governs the Genitive, being
being followed by _de_ before either a Noun or Verb; as, _Es cerca de medio dia_, It is near twelve; _Está cerca de la puerta_, He stands near the door; _Está muy cerca de morir_, He is dying; _No está cerca de llegar_, He is not near to arrive.

_Acerca_ is a compound of the Particle _a_ and _cerca_, signifying about, sometimes near; as, _Acerca de ésto le dije_, About this I told him; _Acerca de ir allá le respondí_, About going there I answered him; _Tiene mucho crédito acerca del governador_, He is in great credit with the governor. By these examples you may observe, that this Preposition requires also the Genitive before a Noun or Pronoun, and the Particle _de_ before the Verbs in the Infinitive.

**Of the Prepositions Despues and Tras.**

The Preposition _después_ serves to express posteriority of time, or inferiority of place; so it is used in opposition to the Prepositions _antes_ and _delante_. There is, notwithstanding, a difference, that before the Nouns it may be used as well as a Preposition of time or of order; but before the Infinitives it is always a Preposition of time, followed by _de_. When the Particle _que_ is joined to it, then it denotes only the time; as, _Después del diluvio_, After the deluge; _Después de medio día_, After mid-day. It is a Preposition of place; as, _Su lugar viene después del mío_, His place comes after mine; _No debe andar sino después de mí_, He must go only after me. But when _después_ governs by itself a Verb in the Infinitive, it is a Preposition of time; as, _Después de pelear se retiró_, After fighting he retired. It is the same when followed by _que_; as, _Después que lo huvieron echo_, After doing it.

These two Prepositions _trás_ and _después_ express the same thing, and are used indifferently one for another on several occasions; as, _Después de ésto_, or _trás_
was too little. These are the several senses of the Preposition before Nouns and Pronouns. Let us now see how it is used before Verbs.

The first use of para before the Verbs is to show the intention or purpose in doing something; as, *El hombre ha sido criado para amar a Dios,* Man has been created for to love God; *El comer es necesario para conservar la vida,* Eating is necessary to preserve life; *Todo lo hace para alcanzar un empleo,* He does every thing for to obtain an employment.

*Para* serves likewise before the Verbs to denote what one is able to do in consequence of his present disposition; as, *Es bastante fuerte para montar,* He is strong enough to ride; *Harto caudal tiene para mantenerse,* He has means enough to maintain himself; *La ocasión es demasiado favorable para dejarla escapar,* The occasion is too favourable to let it slip.

This Preposition expresses also alone the capacity of doing any thing; as, *Es hombre para acometerle,* He is a man able to attack him; *Es hombre para resistirle,* He is capable of resisting him; *No es hombre para esto,* He is not the proper man wanted for this; *Es hombre para nada,* He is good for nothing.

*Para* is placed before the Verbs in the Infinitive without any Particle or Preposition; as, *Para ser docto, es menester estudiar,* In order to be learned, one must study; *Para ser rico se ha de trabajar,* For to be rich, one must work. *Que* is joined to *para* before the other Moods and Tenses of Verbs; as, *Para que sea esto mejor,* In order to make this better; *Para que Dios nos bendiga,* In order to obtain the blessing of God.

Of the Preposition *Por.*

The Preposition *por* signifies through, noting the efficient cause of a thing or an action, and the mot-
tive and mean of it. These are its principal meanings, though it is used on several other occasions.

Sometimes it signifies by; as, Por la gracia de Dios, By the grace of God; España fue conquistada por los Romanos y los Moros, Spain was conquered by the Romans and the Moors; Por su descuido lo perdió todo, By his negligence he lost all; Por este medio lo logrará, By this mean he will obtain it.

Por denotes the motive of an action; Habla por ambidía, He speaks by envy; Todo lo hace por pasion, He acts always by passion; Castiga por venganza, He chastises by vengeance or by passion.

Sometimes por expresses the means made use of, or contributing to something; as, Llegar a sus fines por astucia, To come to one’s ends with or by craftiness; Agrada a todos por su prudencia, He pleases every body by his prudence.

This Preposition signifies also for and through; as, Lo hizo por mí, He did it for me; Por el amor de Dios, For God’s sake; Pase esta mañana por la calle de——, I passed this morning through the street of ———; Viajó por todos los Reinos de la Europa, He travelled through all the kingdoms of Europe.

Of the Prepositions Más acá, This side; Más allá, That side, or further; and Además, Besides.

Más acá, and más allá; are two Prepositions of place, and govern the Genitive; as, Los que están mas acá de los Pirineos, Those who are of this side the Pyreneans; Los pueblos que viven mas allá de los montes, The people who lived beyond the mountains.

Además, besides, is a Preposition denoting augmentation or addition, and requires the Genitive of the Nouns or Pronouns following; as, Además de todo esto, Besides all this. When it is before the Infinitive of Verbs, it retains the Particle de; as, Además de querer cantar, aún quería bailar, Besides singing, he desired also to dance. When any other

Y Mood
Mood than the Infinitive is made use of, then ad
mas is followed by the Particles de que; as Adem
de que me reñía, me quería pegar. Besides scolding, I
wanted also to beat me.

Of the Preposition Debáxo.

The Preposition debáxo, under, denotes the time
and place, I say the time of a denomination of
reign or government; as, Debáxo del imperio de A
 gusto, Under the empire of Augustus; Debáxo del co
soládo de Pompeyo, Under the consulate of Pompey
Debáxo del reinado de Jorge Segundo, Under the reign
of George the Second.

Debáxo, as a Preposition of place, is a great de
more used, and marks out always inferiority of po
sition; as, Todo lo que hay debáxo de los cielos, Al
there is under heaven; Lo que hay debáxo de la tie
ra, All which is under earth; Tener una almohada
debáxo de sus rodillas, To have a cushion under the
knees; Llevar algo debáxo de la capa, To carry some
thing under the cloak; Dormir debáxo de un árbol.
To sleep under a tree.

This Preposition is also made use of in the follow
ing sentences; El ejército está debáxo del cañón de la
plaza, The army is under the artillery of the town.
Está sucedido debáxo de mis ventanas, This happens
under my windows; Los soldados que están debáxo de
las armas, The soldiers who are under arms; Poni
una cosa debáxo de llave, To put something under
the key; Debáxo del fello real, Under the royal seal.
Observe, that this Preposition governs always the
Genitive, without any exception.

These are the principal observations that the limit
of this Grammar permit me to give upon this most
essential part of speech, though a great deal more
could be said. But all these rules will be perhaps
sooner learned by the Reader, exemplified in the
following Dialogues.
Sentencias Cortas y Familiares.

**Familiar Phrases.**

**I. Para pedir algo.**

- Le suplico, le ruego, de me vm. hagame el favor de dáreme.
- Trahigame.
- Se lo agradezco.
- Le doy las gracias.
- Vaya a buscarme.
- Luego, en este instante
- Querido Señor, hagame vm. este gusto.
- Conceda me, Señora, este favor.
- Se lo suplico.
- Se lo pido encarecidamente.

**I. To ask any thing.**

- I pray you, or pray give me, be so good as to give me.
- Bring me, let me have.
- I thank you for it.
- I give you thanks.
- Go and fetch.
- Presently, this moment.
- Dear Sir, do me that kindness.
- Dear Madam, grant me that favour.
- I beseech you.
- I entreat or conjure you to do it.

**II. Expresiones tiernas.**

- Mi vida.
- Mi alma.
- Mi dueño.
- Mi queridito, mi queridita.
- Mi corazóncito:
- Lumbre de mis ojos.
- Cielo mío, niña de mi alma.
- Hija de mi corazón.
- Angel mío.
- Estrella mia.

- My life.
- My dear soul.
- My love.
- My little darling.
- My little heart.
- Dear sweet heart.
- My little honey.
- My dear child.
- My pretty angel.
- My star.
III. Para agradecer &
complimentar, y mostrar amistad.
Agradezco a vm.
Le doy las gracias.
Le devuelvo las mas vivas
gracias.
Gusto lo haré.
De todo mi corazón.
De muy buena gana.
Lo estimo.
Soy de vm.
Soy su servidór.
Su muy humilde servidór.
Es vm. muy benévolo.
Se toma vm. demasiado tra-
bajo y moléstia.
Ninguna hallo en servirle.
Es vm. muy atento, y mui
cortés.
Que desea vm.? que me
manda vm.?
Ordene me con toda libertad
y franqueza.
Sin cumplimiento.
Sin ceremonia.
Le amo de corazón.
Y yo tambien.
Haga cuenta fobre mi.
Mande me vm.
Honre me con fus preceptos.
Tiene vm. algo que man-
darme?
No tieñe vm. fino hablar.
Dispenga de fu servidór.
Solo aguardo fus preceptos.
Demasiado honor me hace.
Dexemoños de cumplimi-
entos.
Entre amigos honrados,
cumplimientos son escu-
fados.
Al Señor Don—le befo
las manos.
Déle vm. muchas expresiones mías.
No faltaré en hacerlo.
Ponga me vm. á los pies de la Señora.
Muchas memorias a la Señorita.
Pasé vm. delante, le voy á seguir.
Después de vm. Caballero.
Sé muy bien lo que le debo.
Vamos, Señor, pásé vm.
Lo haré para obedecerle.
Para folo agradarle.
No soy amigo de tantas ceremonias.
No soy cumplimentéro.
Es lo mejor.
Tiene vm. razón.

Remember my love to him.
I will not fail to do it.
Present my respects, or duty, to my lady.
Remember me kindly to Miss.
Go before, I am ready to follow you.
After you, Sir.
I know well what I owe you.
Come, Sir, go on.
I will do it to obey you.
To please you.
I do not love so many ceremonies.
I am not for ceremonies.
That is the best way.
You are in the right on't.

IV. Para afirmar, negar, consentir, &c. IV. To affirm, deny, consent, &c.

Es verdád.
Es ésto verdád?
Demasiado verdád.
Para tratar verdád
En efecto, es así.
Quien lo duda?
No hay duda.
Creo que es así.
Creo que no.
Digo que sí.
Digo que no.
Apuesto que sí.
Va que no.
Por mi vida.
A fí de caballéro.
A fí de hombre de bien.
Por mi honor.
Creá me vm.
Se lo puedo decir.

It is true.
Is it true?
It is but too true.
To tell you the truth.
Really it is so.
Who doubts it?
There is no doubt of it.
I believe it is so.
I believe not.
I say it is.
I say it is not.
I say it is.
I lay it is not.
Upon my life.
As I am a gentleman.
As I am an honest man.
Upon my honour.
Do believe me.
I can tell it to you.

Y 3
Se lo puedo afirmar.
Apostará algo.
Se burla vm.?
Habla vm. de veras.
Lo digo muy de veras.
Lo adivinó vm.
Lo acertó vm.
Bien le creo.
Se le puede creer.
Eso no es imposible.
Pues, en hora buena.
Poco a poco.
No es verdad.
Aquello es falso.
Nada de esto hay.
Es incierto.
Es mentira.
Es una falsedad.
Me burlaba, chanzeaba.
Lo decía de chanza.
Sé en hora buena.
No me opongo á ello.
Estamos de acuerdo.
Dicho y hecho.
No lo quiero.

I can assure you.
I could lay something.
Don't you jest?
Are you in earnest?
I am in earnest.
You guessed at it.
You have hit the nail on the head.
I believe you.
One may believe you.
That is not impossible.
Well, let it be so.
Softly, fair and softly.
It is not true.
That is false.
There is no such thing.
It is a story.
It is a lie.
That is an untruth.
I did but jest.
I said it in jest.
Let it be so.
I am not against it.
I agree to it.
Done.
I will not, I won't.

V. Para consultar o considerar.

What is to be done?
What shall we do?
What do you advise me to do?
What remedy is there for it?
What course shall we take?

Let us do so and so.
Let us do one thing.
It will be better for me to...
Hold a little.
Would it not be better to...
Let me alone.
Were I in your place.
It is all one.
It comes to be the same thing.

VI. Dr.
VI. Del comér y de el beber.

Tengo buen apetito.
Tengo hambre.
Me muero de hambre.
Me parece que ha tres días que no he comido.
Coma vm. algo.
Que gusta vm. comér?
Comióra un poco de cualquiera cosa.
Deme vm. algo de comer.
He comido bastante.
Estoy satisfecho.
Quiere vm. comer aún más?
No tengo más apetito.
Tengo sed.
Tengo mucha sed.
Me muero de sed.
Estoy muy sediento.
Deme vm. de beber.
Viva vm. munhos años.
Gustoso bebería una copa de vino.
Beba vm. pues.
He bebido bastante.
No puedo bebér más.
Mi sed está apagada.

VI. Of eating and drinking.

I have a good appetite.
I am hungry.
I am almost starved.
Methinks I have eat nothing these three days.
Eat something.
What will you eat?
I would eat a little of anything.
Give me something to eat.
I have eat enough.
I am satisfied.
Will you eat any more?
I have no more appetite.
I am dry or thirsty.
I am very dry.
I am almost dead with thirst.
I am very thirsty.
Give me some drink.
I thank you.
I could drink a glass of wine.

VII. Ir, venir, moverse, &c.

De donde viéne vm?
A donde vá vm?
Vengo de — Voy á —
Suba, baxe.
Entre vm. salga vm.
Pase vm. adelante.
No se mueva, no se menee.
Esté se aí.
Acerque se de mi.

VII. Of going, coming, stirring, &c.

From whence do you come?
Where do you go?
I come from— I am going to—
Come up, come down.
Come in, go out.
Come on.
Do not stir from thence.
Stay there.
Come near to me.

Y 4 Retire
The ELEMENTS of

Retire se vm.
Vaya se.
Vaya un poco atrás.
Venga, venga vm. acá.
Aguarde vmd. un rato.
Espera, auguardeme.
No vaya tan de prisa.
Vá vm. muy a prisa.
Quitése de delante de mi.
No me toque vm.
Dexe ello.
Porque?
Así lo quiero.
Estoy bien aquí.
La puerta está cerrada.
Ahora está abierta.
Abra vm. la puerta.
Abra vmd. la ventána.
Cierre la ventána.
Venga vm. por aquí.
Vaya vmd. por allá.
Pase vmd. por aquí.
Pase por allá.
Que busca vm.?
Que perdio vm.?

VIII. De el hablár, decir.
hablar, obrar, &c.

VIII. Of speaking, say-
ing, doing, &c.

Hable vm. alto.
Habla vm. muy bajo.
Con quien habla vm.?
Me habla vm.?
Diga le algo.
Habla vm. Español?
Sabe vm. el Castellano?
Algo entiendo y hablo.
Que dice vm.?
Que ha dicho vm.?
Nada digo.
Nada he dicho.
Calle vm. la boca.
Callo me.

Speak loud.
You speak too low.
Who do you speak to?
Do you speak to me?
Speak to him.
Do you speak Spanish?
Can you speak Castilian?
Understand and speak it a little.
What do you say?
What did you say?
I say nothing.
I said nothing.
Hold your tongue.
I am silent.
Ella no quiere callar.
No hace mas que bablár y charlá.
He oido decir que
Me lo han dicho.
Lo dicen por ái.
Todos lo dicen.
El Señor A. me lo dixo.
Madáma no me lo ha dicho.
Se lo dixo á vms. el?
Se lo diixo ella?
Quando lo oyó vms. decir?
Hoy me lo han dicho.
Quien fe lo dixo?
Que dixo el?
Que dice ella?
Que le ha dicho?
Nada me dixo?
No me ha dicho noticia alguna.
El Señor B. me dio nuevas.
No se lo diga vms.
Se lo dice.
No se lo diré.
Ne le diga vms. palabra.
Se lo caflaré.
Callé lo vms. bien.
Ha dicho vms. ello?
No lo he dicho?
No lo dixo vms.?
No lo han dicho?
Que eftá vms. haciendo?
Que ha hecho vms.?
Nada hago.
Nada he hecho.
Acabó vms.?
No acabó vms.?
Que eftá haciendo el?
Que hace ella?
Que qiéré vms. ? que manda vms.?
Que es lo que le hace falta?
Que pide vms?
Responda me.
Porque no me responde vms.?

She will not hold her tongue.
She does nothing but prattle and tattle.
I was told that
I was told so.
They say so.
Every one says so.
Mr. A told it me.
My lady did not tell it me.
Did he tell you so?
Did she tell it?
When did you hear it?
I heard it to-day.
Who told it you?
I cannot believe it.
What does he say?
What does she say?
What did he say to you?
He said nothing to me.
He told me no news.

Mr. B. told me news.
Do not tell him that.
I will tell him.
I will not tell him.
Say not a word.
I will not tell him.
Do not tell it.
Did you say that?
No, I did not say it.
Did you not say so?
Did they not say so?
What are you doing?
What have you done?
I do nothing.
I have done nothing.
Have you done?
Have not you done?
What is he doing?
What does he do?
What is your pleasure?

What do you want?
What do you ask?
Answer me.
Why don't you answer me?

IX. De
IX. De el oir, escuchar, &c.

Me oye vm.
No le oigo.
No le puedo oir.
Hable mas alto.
Oyga, venga acá.
Oygo le.
Escucho le.
Es te fe quieto.
No haga rubido.
Que rubido es este?
No se pueden oir hablár.

Que zambra arma vm. allá?
Me quiebra la cabeza.
Me aturde vm.
Es vm. muy molesto.

X. De el entender y comprehender.

Le entiende vm. bien?
Ha entendido vm. lo que ha dicho.
Entiende vm. lo que dice?

Me entiende vm.
Le entiendo bien.
No le entiendo.
Entiende vm. el Españól?
No lo entiendo.
Lo entiendo un poco.
Lo entiende el Señor?

No lo entiende.
Me ha entendido vm?
No le he entendido.
Ahora le entiendo.

Do you hear me?
I do not hear you.
I cannot hear you.
Speak louder.
Hark ye, come hither.
I hear you.
I listen or hearken to you.
Be quiet.
Do not make a noise.
What noise is this?
We cannot hear one another speak.

What a thundering noise you make there!
You break my head.
You make my head giddy.
You are very troublesome.

Do you understand him well?
Did you understand what he said?
Do you understand what he says?
Do you understand me?
I understand you well.
I do not understand you.
Do you understand Spanish?
I do not understand it.
I understand it a little.
Does the gentleman understand it?

He does not understand it.
Did you understand me?
I did not understand you.
Now I understand you.

Quando
the SPANISH

When you do not speak so fast.

He does not pronounce right.
He speaks like a stammerer.
One cannot understand what he utters.

XI. Para preguntar.

How do you say?
What's this? what is the matter?
What do they say?
What means that?
What do they mean?
To what purpose that? what's that good for?
What do you think?
To what purpose did he say it?
Tell me, may one know?
May one ask you?
What do you ask of me?
How, Sir?
What is to be done?
What do you want?
What will you please to have?
What you please?
Pray do answer me.
Why don't you answer me?

XI. To ask a question.

How do you say?
What's this? what is the matter?
What do they say?
What means that?
What do they mean?
To what purpose that? what's that good for?
What do you think?
To what purpose did he say it?
Tell me, may one know?
May one ask you?
What do you ask of me?
How, Sir?
What is to be done?
What do you want?
What will you please to have?
What you please?
Pray do answer me.
Why don't you answer me?

XII. Para saber.

Do you know that?
I do not know it.
I know nothing of it.
She knew it well.
Did he not know it?
Suppose he knew it.
He shall know nothing of it.
Did he know nothing of it?
Nada
XIII. De el conocer, olvidar, acordarse.

Lo conoce vm.?  Do you know him?
La conoce vm.?  Do you know her?
Los conoce vm.?  Do you know them?
Le conozco.  I know him.
No le conozco.  I do not know him.
Nos conocemos.  We are acquainted.
No nos conocemos.  We do not know one another.
No le conoce vm. á el?  Do not you know him?
Creo que le he conocido.  I believe I knew him.
La he conocido.  I knew her.
Nos hemos conocido.  We knew one another.
Le conozco de vista.  I know him by sight.
La conozco de nombre.  I have heard of her.
El me conocía muy bien.  He knew me very well.
Me conoce vm.?  Do you know me?
He olvidado su nombre.  I have forget your name.
Me ha olvidado vm.?  Did you forget me?
Le conoce á vm. ella?  Does she know you?
Le conoce á vm. el Señor?  Does the gentleman know you?
Paréce que no me conoce.  It appears he does not know me.
Bien me conoce el Señor.  The gentleman knows me well.
Yá no me conoce.  He knows me no more.
Me olvidó del todo.  He quite forgot me.
Yá no me conoce ella.  She knows me no more.
Tengo el honor de ser conocido de el.  I have the honour to be known to him.
Se acuerda vm. de ello.  Do you remember that?
No se me acuerda, no me acuerdo de ello.  I do not remember it, I have it not present.
Muy bien lo tengo presente.  I do remember it very well.

XIV. De
XIV. De la edad, de la vida, de la muerte, &c.

Que edad tiene vm.?  
Que edad tiene tu hermano?  
Tengo veinte y cinco años.  
Tiene veinte y dos años.  
Tiene vm. mas años que yo.  
Empieza a envejecer.

Que edad tiene tu hermano?  
Tengo veinte y dos años.  
Tienes vm. mas años que yo.  
Empieza a envejecer.

How old are you?  
How old is your brother?  
I am five and twenty.  
He is twenty-two years old.  
You are older than I.  
He begins to grow old.  
How old may you be?  
I am well, that is the chief thing.

Are you married?  
How often have you been married?  
How many wives have you had?  
Have you father and mother still alive?  
My father is dead.  
My mother is dead.  
My father has been dead these two years.  
My mother is married again.

How many children have you?  
I have four.  
Sons or daughters, males or females?  
I have one son and three daughters.

How many brothers have you?  
I have none alive.  
They are all dead.  
We must all die.  
Every hour is a step towards death.

XV. De una Aya y su Señorita.

Está vm. aún en la cama?

How old are you?  
How old is your brother?  
I am five and twenty.  
He is twenty-two years old.  
You are older than I.  
He begins to grow old.  
How old may you be?  
I am well, that is the chief thing.

Are you married?  
How often have you been married?  
How many wives have you had?  
Have you father and mother still alive?  
My father is dead.  
My mother is dead.  
My father has been dead these two years.  
My mother is married again.

How many children have you?  
I have four.  
Sons or daughters, males or females?  
I have one son and three daughters.

How many brothers have you?  
I have none alive.  
They are all dead.  
We must all die.  
Every hour is a step towards death.

Duerme
Duerme vm.?  Do you sleep.
Difpiérete, que pésada es vm.?  Awake, how heavy you are!
Es vm. muy dormilona.  You are very sleepy.
No estás aún disperta?  Are you awake yet?
Levante se ligéra.  Rise quickly
Acafé es ya hora de levantarfe?
Sin duda lo es.
Ahora darán las nueve.
Estas vm. levantada?
Estás tu hermana levantada?
Vamos, despache vm.
Porqué no se da mas priefa?
Cuidado.
Se caerá vm.
Por poco se cee.
Acerquefe de la lumbre.
Abriguefe bien.
Se enfrirá vm.
Yá estoy acatarrada.
Víftafe luégo.
Peynese.
Ponga fe las medias.
Calzese los zapatos.
Tome esta camisal blancal.
Lavefe las manos, la boca, y la cara.
Limpie fe los dientes.
Sus peines estan lucios.
Acordone me la cotilla.
Ayude me vm.
Porqué no me asifte?
Acahó vm. ya?
Aún no.
Que pesada es vm.
Diga vm. sus oraciones.
Hable alto.
Empiéze.
Vamos adelante.
Acabe vmd.
Adonde estás tu libro de oraciones?
Traiga su Biblia.
Busque la prefo.
Léa vm. un capítulo.
So it is undoubtedly.
It is almost nine o’clock.
Are you up?
Is your sister up?
Come, make haste.
Why do you not make haste?
Have a care.
You will fall.
You were like to fall.
Come near the fire.
Keep yourself warm.
You will catch cold.
I already have got a cold.
Dress yourself directly.
Comb your head.
Put on your stockings.
Put on your shoes.
Take that clean shift.
Wash your hands, your mouth, your face.
Clean or rub your teeth.
Your combs are not clean.
Lace me.
Help me.
Why don’t you help me?
Have you done?
Not yet.
You are very tedious.
Say your prayers.
Speak loud.
Begin.
Go on.
Make an end.
Where is your prayer-book?
Bring your Bible.
Look for it directly.
Read a chapter.
Adonde
Adonde acabó vm. ahier?

Aqui me paré.
No tiene vm. bien fu libro.
Leá poco à poco.
Léeté vm. effa voz.
Leé vm. muy de priéfía.
No leé vm. bien.
Leá muy de spacio.
Nada aprendé vm.
Nada observa.
No eftudia vm.
Nada aprovecha.
Es'vm. muy perezófa.
Que murmura vm.?
Vuelva à empezár.
No fabe vm. fu leccion.
Eíta es fu leccion.
Déme otra leccion.
Porque me habla vm. Ing-

Hable vm. siempre Español.
Quiere vm. almorzár?
Que gufta vm. para fu alm-
erzo?
Coméra pán y mantéca?
Diga vm. lo que mas quiere.
Acábe de almorzár.

Almorzó vý? 
Tome fu labó.r.
Mueftreme fu labó.r.
Eílo no es buéno.
Rehaga todo aquello.
Tiéne una agúja buéna?
Tiéne vm. hilo?
Dexe fu labó.r.
Vaya à jugar un poco.
Vuelva à trabajár quando haya jugado.
Vaya à pasleárse en el jard-

din.

No se caliente.
Vuelva presto.
Es hora de comér.

Where did you leave off yester-
day?
I left off here.
You do not hold your book well.
Read softly.
Spell that word.
You read too fast.
You do not read well.
You read too slow.
You learn nothing.
You observe nothing.
You do not study.
You do not improve.
You are very idle.
What do you mutter there?
Begin again.
You do not know your lefson.
This is your lefson.
Give me another lefson.
What do you speak English to
me?
Speak always Spanish.
Will you breakfast?
What will you have for break-
fast?
Will you have bread and butter?
Say what you like best.
Make bafe with your break-
fast.

Have you breakfasted?
Take your work.
Show me your work.
That is not right.
Do all that over again.
Have you a good needle?
Have you any thread?
Leave your work.
Go and play a little.
Come to work again when you
have played.
Go and walk in the garden.

Do not overheat yourself.
Come again quickly.
It is dinner-time.

Siente
Siente se a la mesa.
Vamos, tome vmd. una filla.
Pongafe la servilléta.
Adonde están su cuchillo, su tenedor, y su cuchara?
Reze antes de empezar.
Coma vmd. sopa.
Gustaf vmd. carnéro?
Quiere gordo o magro?
Es vmd. amiga de gordura?
Le gusta la sal?
Diga me su gusto.
Estos tomates son muy buenos.
Coma, no come vmd.
He aquí una ala de pollo.

Coma vmd. pán con la carne.
Há bebido vmd.?
Pida de beber.
Es esta carne fabrosa?
Quiere vmd. comer más?
Ha comido vmd. bastante?
Le gusta el queso?
Dé vmd. las gracias?
Vaya a bailar.
Ha bailado vmd.?
Exercítele bien.
Vaya, dance vmd. un minué.

No danza vmd. bien.
Tengafe derecha.
Levante la cabéza.
Haga la cortesía.
Mire me vmd.
Que esta vmd. mirando?
Se fue su maestro?
Ha acabado vmd. ya?
Vaya ahora a cantar?
Lleve su libro con sigo.
Vuelva a trabajar cuando haya acabado.

Sit down to the table.
Come, take a chair.

Put your napkin before.
Where is your knife, your for your spoon?
Pray before you begin.
Eat some soup.
Will you have some meat?
Will you have fat or lean?
Do you love fat?
Do you love sauce?
Tell us what you love.
These love-apples are very good.

Eat, you do not eat.
Here, there is the wing of a chicken.

Eat bread with your meat.
Have you drank?
Call for some drink.
Is this meat good?
Will you eat any more?
Have you eat enough?
Do you like cheese?
Give thanks.

Go to dance.
Have you danced?
Exercíse yourself well.
Come, dance a minuet.

You do not dance well.
Stand upright.
Hold up your head.
Make a curtsey.
Look at me.

What are you looking at?
Is your master gone?
Have you done already?
Go now and sing.

Carry your book with you.
Come to work again when you have done.
Ha cantado vm.?  Have you sung?
Tiene leccion nueva?  Have you a new lesson?
Cante una arietta.  Sing a tune.
Cante una canción.  Sing a song.
Canta vm. bonitamente.  You sing pretty well.
Toque vm. el clave.  Play on the harpsichord.
Ahóra la guitarra.  Now upon the guitar.
Nada vale fu prima.  Your chantrel is good for nothing.

Esta fu guitarra templáda.  Is your guitar in tune.
Sabe vm. templárla?  Do you know how to tune it?
Aún esta desяемpladá.  It is yet out of tune.
No tiene vm. bien fu guitarra. You do not hold your guitar well.

Vaya vm. a aprendér el Español.  Go on and learn Spanish.
Adonde esta fu grammática?  Where is your grammar?
Busque fu libro.  Look for your book.
Que leccion tiene vm.?  What lesson have you?
Que diálogo ha leído?  What dialogue have you read?
Repita fu leccion.  Repeat your lesson.
No la sabe vm.  You do not know it.
Nada ha aprendido.  You aid learn nothing.
Leá antes de mi.  Read before me.
No pronuncia vm. bien.  You do not pronounce well.
Aprendió vm. fu leccion de memoria?  Can you say your lesson by heart?
No tiene vm. memória.  You have no memory.
No se toma trabajo.  You take no pains.
Que quiere para merendár, para cenár?  What will you have for your luncheon, or supper?
Venga a cenár.  Come to supper.
No se engolosine en la fruta.  Do not eat so much fruit.

Esta vm. mala.  You will be sick.
La fruta no le sienta bien.  Fruit is not good for you.
Es tiempo de acostarse.  It is time for you to go to bed.
Descúrra luego.  Undres yourself presently.
Reze a Dios.  Say your prayers.
Levantese mañana temprano.  Rize to-morrow betimes.

Z  XVI. Entre
XVI. Entre dos Señoritas tocante á sus muñecas.

Prima, adonde está su muñeca?
He la aqui.
Está vestida?
Porque no la viiste?
Me falta el tiempo.
Gusta vm. que fe la viista?
Se lo estimaré.
Adonde están sus medias?
Y sus zapatos, su camisa, su bata, y su enagua?
Aí los tiene vm.
Pongalasfu delantals, y su cofia.
Mi muñeca es mas bonita que la suya.
No, la mia es la mas bonita.
Nunca lo creeré.
Pregunteloal Señor.
Qual es la mas bonita de estas dos muñecas?
Ambas son muy bonitas.
Acoftémonos a nuestras muñequitas.
En hora buena.
Desnudémonos.
Pongamosle la ropa de noche.
Yá estan acostadas, vamos á corrér.
No arme bulla, que se dispertarán.

Cousin, where is your baby?
Here she is.
Is she dressed?
Why do you not dress her?
I have no time.
Shall I dress her for you?
You will oblige me.
Where are her stockings?
And her shoes, her shift, her gown, and petticoat?
There they are.
Put on her apron and her head dresse.
My baby is more pretty than yours.
No, mine is the prettiest.
I will never believe it.
Ask the gentleman.
Which is the prettiest of these two babies?
They are both very pretty.
Let us put our little babies to bed.
With all my heart.
Let us undress them.
Let us put on their nightcloaths.
They are already in bed, let us go and run.
Don't make a noise, for they will awake.

XVII. Del passeó.

Hace muy bello tiempo.
Este día claro y sereno convída al passeó.

XVII. Of walking.

It is very fine weather.
This clear and serene day invites to walk.

No
No parece nube alguna.

Vamos a pasear.
Vamos a tomar el aire.
Quiere vm. dar una vuelta?
Gusta vm. venir con migo?
Respondame, digame si, ù no.
Vamos pues, me gusta.
Le acompañaré.
Adonde iremos?
Vamos al Parque.
Vamos en los prados.
Irémos en coche?
Como le gustare.
Vamonos a pie.
Tiene vm. razón.
Eso es saludable.
Se gana apetito, andando.
Animo, vamos, andémonos.
Por donde iremos?
Por donde quisiere.
Por aquí o por allá.
Vamos por aquí.
A mano derecha, á la derecha.
A mano izquierda, á la izquierda.
Quiere vm. ir por agua?
Adonde está el barco.
Adonde están los barqueros?
Entre vm. en el barco.
Solo atravessaremos el rio.
La agua esta muy manfa y apacible.
Empezá á moverse.
Adonde quiere vm. desembarcar, abordar?
Estamos cerca de la orilla.
Pare el barco.
Pásemos la vista sobre estos campos y prados.
Qué verdura tan hermosa!
Estos prados están esmaltados con variedad de flores.

There is not the least cloud to be seen.
Let us walk out.
Let us go and take the air.
Will you go and take a turn?
Will you come along with me?
Answer me, tell me yes, or no.
Let us go then, it pleases me.
I will keep you company.
Whither shall we go?
Let us go to the Park.
Let us go into the meadows.
Shall we take a coach?
As you please.
Let us go on foot.
You are in the right.
That is good for one's health.
It gets one an appetite to walk.
Cheer up, come on, let us walk.
Which way shall we go?
Which way you please.
This or that way.
Let us go this way.
On the right hand, or to the right.
On the left hand, or to the left.
Will you go by water?
Where is the boat?
Where are the watermen?
Step into the boat.
We will just cross the water.
The water is very smooth and calm.
It begins to move.
Where will you land?
We are near the shore.
Stop the boat.
Let us view these fields and meadows.
What a fine green is here!
The meadows are enamelled with several fine flowers.

Que
Que prospecto tan hermoso!
Este lugar es muy ameno.
Los árboles echan flores.
Los rosalos empiezan a echar capullos.
Aún no están abiertas estas rosas.
Crece el trigo.
Prometen mucho los panes.
Las espigas son muy largas.
Ya el trigo está maduro.
Es una bella llanura.
Estas sombras son muy apacibles.
Que todo tan hermoso!
Me parece que estoy en un paraíso terrenal.
No oye mam. la dulce melodía de las aves?
El canto suave de el ruiseñor.
Aún no estamos en Mayo.
Anda mam. muy a priesta.
No le puedo seguir.
No puedo ir tan de prisa.
No me es posible alcanzarle.
Es mam. un pobre caminante.
Le suplico ande un poco más de espacio.
Descansemos un rato.
No vale la pena.
Está mam. cansado?
Estoy molido.
Acofremosnos en la hierba.
Me temo que sea húmeda.
Como puede ser, no ha llovido.
Basta la humedad de la noche.
Ni aún quiero sentarme en el suelo.
Pásámos pues en esta selva.
Entremos en este boquete.
Que sitio tan guito!*
Que idón eo para estudiar!
He aquí tres paseos.
Qui bien plantados están estos árboles!
Se inclinan unos hacia otros.
Estos árboles, hacen bella sombra.
Que espíela es esta arboleda!

Los rayos del sol no la pueden penetrar.
He aquí hermosos huertos.
Hay mucha fruta.
Veo manzanas, peras, alvélanas, guindas.
Antes quifiera nueces ó cafetañas.
Estos albericoques y perfídos me hacen venir la agua a la boca.
Bien me comiera estas ciruelas.

Quanto cruefa la libra de guindas?
Quatro quartos.
Comprémos algunas.
Me temo que nos mojemos.
Repáro que el tiempo em-piéza á nublarse.
Volvámofnos.
Empieza a ser tarde.
Se pone el sol.
No corra vm.
Aguardeme un poco.
Vamos, vamos, si estuviese cansado, descansará ce-
nando.
Y aún mejor en la cama.

XVIII. Del tiempo.

Que tiempo hace?
Hace buen tiempo?
Hace mal tiempo?

XVIII. Of the weather.

How is the weather?
Is it fine weather?
Is it bad weather?
Hace
Hace calor?
Hace frío?
Luce el sol?
Hace bello tiempo.
Hace mal tiempo.
El tiempo está seco, húmedo, lluvioso, tempestuoso, ventoso.
Es tiempo inconstante y variable.
Hace gran calor, mucho frío.
El tiempo está claro y sereno.
Luce el sol.
Hace un tiempo obscuro.
El cielo está cargado de nubes.
Las nubes son muy espesas.
Llueve?
No, creo que no.
Empieza a llover.
Aún no llueve.
Presto lloverá á cántaros.
Yá llueve.
Solo es un aguacero.
Pasará luego.
Me temo que tendrémos agua.
No tenga miedo.
Es una nube que pasa.
Todo el día lloverá.
Mucho lo dudo.
Presto acabará de llover.
Pongamosnos al abrigo.
No hay que temer.
Solo es agua.
Tiene vn. miedo del agua?
Solo temo de echár a perder mi vestido.
Yá tenemos agua.
No hemos de salir con este tiempo.
Graniza á apedrada.
Graniza muy recio.

Is it hot?
Is it cold?
Does the sun shine?
It is fine weather.
It is ugly weather.
It is dry, wet, rainy, storm or windy weather.
Unsettled and changeable weather.
It is very hot, or very cold.
It is clear and serene weather.
The sun shines.
It is dark weather.
It is cloudy, gloomy weather.
The clouds are very thick.
Does it rain?
No, I do not believe it.
It begins to rain.
It does not rain yet.
It will soon rain as fast as is can pour.
It rains already.
It is but a shower.
It will be over presently.
I am afraid we shall have rain.
Never fear.
It is only a flying cloud.
It will rain all day.
I question it.
The rain will soon be over.
Let us shelter ourselves.
There is nothing to fear.
It is nothing but water.
Are you afraid of water?
I am only afraid of spoiling my cloaths.
It rains already.
We must not go out in such weather.
It bails.
It bails very hard.

Ahora
Ahora niéva.
Que ¡niéva.
Mire vm. que copos tan grandes.
Yela también.
No, que dehyéla.
Creo que yeía muy fuerte.
Es yelo muy duro.
El yelo se derrite.
La niéve se hace agua.
Corre una borrasca grande.
Atruéña.
Relampagueía.
Solo alumbran los relámpagos.
Corre mucho viento.
Hace mucho aire.
El viento viene muy frío.
Se mudó el viento.
El viento cae.
Pasa la tormenta.
El cielo empieza á clararse.
Se abre el tiempo, empieza á ferenarse.
Diviende las nubes, desapaarecen, y desvanecense poco a poco.
Yá vemos lucir el sól.
Véo el arco iris, el arco ce-leste.
Es señal de buen tiempo.
Hace uds. neblina muy es-pefla.
No nos podemos ver.
Hé allí una niebla que se le-vanta.
Pero el sól empieza á diffic-párla.
Es una niebla hedionda.

Now it snows.
Does it snow?
Look at those great flakes.

It freezes also.
No, it thaws.
I think it freezes very hard.
It is a hard frost.
The frost is broke.
The snow melts away.
It is a great storm.
It thunders.
It lightens.
One can see nothing but the flashes of lightning.
The wind blows very hard.
The wind is very high.
The wind blows cold.
The wind is changed.
The wind falls.
The storm is over.
It clears up.
The sky begins to clear up.
It begins to be fair again.
The clouds divide or break afunder, and disapppear by degrees.
The sun begins to shine.
I see the rainbow.

It is a sign of fair weather.
There is a very thick mist.

We cannot see one another.
There is a fog rising.

But the sun begins to disperse it.
It is a flinking fog.
Que hora es?  
Vea vm. que hora es.  
Digame que hora es?  
No fabe vm. que hora es!  

Es temprano.  
No es tarde.  
Volvamos nos a casa?  
Hay bastante tiempo.  
Solo es medio dia.  
Es cerca de la una.  
Ahora dio la una.  
Es la una y quarto.  
Es la una y media.  
Es la una y tres quartos.  
Es cerca de las dos, o darán las dos.  
No he oído el relóx.  
Han dado las seis.  
Son las fiête al fól.  
Acaban de dár las fiête.  
Las ocho han dado.  
Acerca de las diez.  
Es cerca de las doze de la noche, o media noche.  
Como lo fabe vm.?  
Dá el relóx.  
Le cye vm. dár?  
No creo que sea tan tarde.  
Mire su relóx.  
Adelanta mucho.  
Atráfa.  
No anda, está parado.  
Dé le vm. cuerda.  
Vea vm. que hora es al re-łóx de fól.  
Los quadrantes no concuer- dan.  
La mano está quebrada.  
Adonde está su relóx de a-sen?  

What o'clock is it?  
See what o'clock it is.  
Tell me what o'clock it is.  
Don't you know what o'clc- it is?  
It is early.  
It is not late.  
Shall we go home?  
Time enough.  
It is but twelve o'clock.  
It is almost one.  
It struck one just now.  
It is a quarter past one.  
Half an hour past one.  
Three quarters past one.  
It is near upon two, or it is upon the stroke of two.  
I have not heard the clock.  
It is past six.  
It is seven by the sun.  
It struck seven just now.  
It has struck eight.  
About ten o'clock.  
It is even twelve o'clock, or it is even midnight.  
How do you know it?  
The clock strikes.  
Do you hear it strike?  
I think it is not so late.  
Look at your watch.  
It goes too fast.  
It goes too slow.  
It does not go, it is down.  
Wind it up.  
See what o'clock it is by the sun-dial.  
The sun-dials do not agree.  
The hand is broke.  
Where is your hour-glas?
No le hallo, está extraviado.

XX. De los tiempos del año.

Que tiempo le gusta más?
La primavera es el más agradable de todos.
Toda la naturaleza se anima.
El tiempo está muy templado.
Ni hace demasiado calor, ni demasiado frío.
Arden entonces todos los animales con amor.
No hay primavera este año.
Los tiempos están rebeldos.
Es un invierno moderado.
Nada adelanta.
La sazón está muy atrasada.
Tenemos un estío muy caluroso.
Oh! qué calor!
Hace un calor excesivo.
Que tiempo tan peñado.
No puedo con tanto calor.
Estoy sudando, hecho agua.
Me muero de calor.
Jamás tuve tanto calor.
Es muy bello tiempo para los frutos de la tierra.
Tendremos mucho heno.

La cosecha será muy abundante.
Hay abundancia de frutas.
Todos los árboles han producido mucho.
Nos hace falta un poco de agua.
La cosecha está cerca.
Empiezan a segar los trigos.
Se han segado los prados.

XX. Of the seasons.

What season do you like best?
The spring is the most pleasant of all.
Everything smiles in nature.
The weather is very mild.

It is neither too hot, nor too cold.
All creatures then make love, or are in love.
We have no spring this year.
The seasons are disordered.
It is a mild winter.
Nothing is forward.
The season is very backward.
We have a very hot summer.

How hot it is!
It is excessive hot.
It is faint weather.
I cannot endure heat.
I sweat all over.
I am extremely hot.
I never felt such heat.
It is very fine weather for the fruits of the earth.
We shall have a great deal of hay.
This harvest will be very plentiful.
There is abundance of fruits.
All the trees are full of fruit.

We want a little rain.

Harvest-time draws near.
They begin to cut down the corn.
The meadows are moved.

Es
Es menester recoger los panes.

Esfiamos en la canícula.

Pafió ya el verano.

El otoño, la caída de las hojas há sucedido.

La vendimia acerca.

Hermosa vendimia tenemos.

Vendimiarémos en tres ó cuatro dias.

Los vinos serán buenos este año.

Las viñas han dado bien.

El vino será barato.

Es preciso recoger los frutos atrafados.

Las manzanas y peras de invierno.

Los días han acortado mucho.

Las mañanas son frias.

El invierno viene acercando.

Muy pronto es noche.

Las tardes son largas.

Empieza la lumbre a recrear.

No me gusta el invierno.

Los días son muy breves.

Yá no es de día a las cinco.

No se vé a las cinco.

Empieza a anochecer a las quatro.

Amanece a las siete.

No se sabe en que passar el tiempo.

Este invierno es muy frío, muy áspero.

Se acuerda vm. del grande invierno?

Jamás vi invierno tan frío.

Empiezan a crecer los días.

Los días son un poco mas largos.

No hemos cafi tenido invierno.

We must get in the corn.

We are in the dog-days.

The summer is gone.

Autumn, the fall of the leaves, has taken its place.

Vintage draws near.

There is a very fine vintage.

We shall gather grapes in three or four days.

Wine will be good this year.

The vines have borne a good crop.

Wine will be cheap.

We must gather the fruits of the latter season.

Winter apples and pears.

The days are very much short-ened.

The mornings are cold.

Winter comes and draws near.

It is soon night.

The evenings are long.

Fire begins to smell well.

Winter does not please me.

The days are very short.

It is no longer day-light at five o'clock.

One cannot see at five.

The twilight begins at four.

The day breaks at seven.

One cannot tell how to spend his time.

This is a very cold, or very sharp winter?

Do you remember the hard winter?

I never saw so cold a winter.

The days begin to lengthen.

The days are a little longer.

We have scarce had any winter at all.
La primavera ya viene a regocijar la naturaleza.

The spring will soon revive nature.

XXI. De la ida a la escuela.


From whence do you come? From home. Where are you going so fast? I go to school. Come along with me. Stay a little. Pray let us go. Why do you play as you go? Do not loiter. We shall arrive time enough. What o'clock is it? It is almost seven. The clock has not struck yet. Let us make haste.

Who comes there? It is one of our school-fellows. Let us go together.

XXII. En la escuela.


Sit in your place. Hang up your hat. Where is your book? Read your lesson. Study your lesson. Get your lesson by heart. You do nothing but play. I will set you up. I will tell your master of you. Have you done? I have not done yet. What are you writing? I am writing my exercise. I have writ it all.
No me mueva.  
Haga me un poco de lugar.  
Tiene bastante lugar.  
Vaya atrás un poco.  
Un poco mas arriba.  
Algo mas bajo.  
Sirva se darme un libro.  
Adonde empezamos?  
Hasta donde decimos?  
Hasta aqui.  
Qual es su tarea?  
Cuyo es este libro?  
Sabe vm. fu leccion de memoria?  
Aun no.  
Aparteme vm.  
Ha de leerla tres veces.  
Quien lo ha dicho?  
El Señor A. lo mandó.  
Tiene vm. pluma y tinta?  
Escriba vm. fu exercicio.  
Le escribió vm. mal.  
Lea vm. fu leccion.  
Diga fu leccion.  
Le azotarán.  
Merece vm. azotes.  
Porque llega vm. tan tarde?  
Tenia que hacer.  
Que negocio le detuvo?  
A que hora se levantó?  
A las ocho.  
Porque se levantó tan tarde?  
Es vm. un floxón.  
Queda en su sitio.  
Quite de mi lugar.  
Porque me rempuja asi?  
Quien le toca?  
No se enoje vm.  
Me quejaré al maestro?  
Digaelo, si quisiere.  
Poco me importa.  
Señor no me quiere desear quieto.  
Me agarró el libro de las manos.

Do not jog me.  
Make me a little room.  
You have room enough.  
Sit a little farther.  
A little higher.  
A little lower.  
Pray give me a book.  
Where do we begin?  
How far do we say?  
Thus far, so far.  
Which is your task?  
What book is this?  
Can you say your lesson by heart?

Not yet.  
Do prompt me.  
You must read it three times.  
Who said so?  
Mr. A bid us.  
Have you pen and ink?  
Write your exercise.  
You have written it ill.  
Read your lesson.  
Say your lesson.  
You will be whipped.  
You deserve to be whipped.  
Why do you come so late for?  
I had some business.  
What business kept you?  
At what time did you rise?  
At eight o'clock.  
Why do you rise so late?  
You are a flagellant.  
Keep in your place.  
Get out of my place.  
Why do you push me so?  
Who touches you?  
Do not be angry.  
I will complain to the master.  
Tell him, if you will.  
I do not care.  
Sir, he won't let me alone.

He snatched away my book.
Hace burla de mi.      He laughs at me.
Me tiró los cabellos.  He pulled me by the hair.
Me dá patádas.         He kicks me.
Me empúja fuera demi lugar.  He thrusts me out of my place.
No hay tal.            I deny it.
Que bula es esta?      What noise is this?
Tomen este muchacho y den le una mano de azótes.  Take up this boy, and whip him soundly.
Señór, perdoneme vm.  Sir, I beg your pardon.
Suplicóle, Señor, perdoneme esta sola vez.  Pray, Sir, forgive me this one time.
Porte te pues mejor en adelante.  Be a good boy for the future then.
Diálogos Familiáres,  Españolés e Ingléses.

Familiar Dialogues,  Spanish and English.

Diálogo I. Para saludar,  Dialogue I. To salute,
è informarse de la sa- and inquire after one's
lud.  health.

BUéños dias, tenga vmd.  GOOD morrow, Sir.
Servidor de vm.  Your servant.
Como está vm.  How do you do?
Buéno, para servírle.  Very well, at your service.
Como va.  How is it with you?
Siempre al servicio de vm.  Ready to do you service.
Y a vm. Señor, como le vá?  And you sir, how is it with you?
Muy b'ien, gracias a Dios.  Very well, thank God.
Estoy bueno para servírle.  I am well to serve you.
Vamos pasando.  Pretty well, so so.
Me alégró mucho de vérlc.  I am very glad to see you.
Me alégró de vérlc con salud.  I am glad to see you in good
Agredézcoo infinito.  health.
Viva vm. muchos años.  I most humbly thank you.
Como está el Señor fu her- I am obliged to you.
mán o?  How does your brother do?
Está bueno, gracias á Dios.  He is well, God be thanked.
Crío que le vá bien.  I believe he is well.
Ahier noche estaba bueno.  He was well last night.
Me alégró.  I rejoice at it.
Adonde está?  Where is he?
En el campo.  In the country.
En la ciudad.  In town.
En café.  At home.
Há salido poco há.  He is just gone out.
Se alegrará de vérl a vm.  He will be glad to see you.
Soy fu servidór.  I am his servant.
Como está la Señorita?  How does my lady?
She is well.
I believe she is well.
She is not well.
She is sick.
I am very sorry for it.
She was ill yesterday morning.

Here she is coming.
Madam, I am your most humble servant.
Sir, I am your servant.
How have you been since I saw you last?

Mighty well, Sir, thank God.
How do you find yourself?
Exceeding well.
I am pleased to know it.
I thank you heartily.
But how is it with you now?
Pretty well, so far.
I was a little out of order last night.
I am very sorry for it.
How do all at your house?
Our friends at court, in the country, in town, are they all well?

They are all well, except my mother.
What ails her?
What distemper has she?

She has an ague, the cholick, a cough.
She has the head-ache.
I am very sorry for it.
Is it long time that she is ill?

Not very long.
I wish her recovery.

She is obliged to you.
She will be glad to see you.
I am sorry I have not time to see her to-day.
Sientete vmd. un rato.
De verás no puedo.
Está vmd. muy de prisa.
Volveré mañana.
Espére un poco, le suplico.
Tengo negocios urgentes.
Solo vine para saber como estaban vms.
A su hermano le beso las manos.
Encomiende me a su Señora madre.
Digale vmd. quanto siento sabért fu indisposición.
Lo haré fin falta.
Adios, Señor.
Estimando esta visita.
Buénas noches, Caballero.
Señora á la obediencia de vmd.

Dial. II. Antes de acometer, y después de acostado.

Anochéce, acercase la noche.
Hace obscuro.
Ya es tarde.
Es tiempo de recogerse.
Se recóge vmd. muy tarde.
Me acuesto temprano.
Comunmente me acuesto antes de puesto el fúl.
Estoy muy dormido.
Vaya vmd. á dormir.
Tiene vmd. miedo de los duendes.
No, muy lejos de ello.
Sé muy bien que no hay tal cosa en el mundo.
Quién se lo dio?
Mi padre que se rie y burla de los duendes.

Dial. II. Before going to bed, and after one is in bed.

Night comes on, it is almost night.
It grows dark.
It is very late.
It is time to go to bed.
You come home very late.
I go to bed by times.
You go to bed before fun's set in general.
I am quite asleep.
Go to bed.
Are you afraid of spirits, or frights?
No, I am very far from it.
I know very well there is no such thing in the world.
Who told you so?
My father, who laughs at the name of spirits.

Pero
Pero mi madre dice que hay varios.

Adónde? quizás en su cabéza.

Que ignora vm. lo del duende de Cock-lane?

Me acuerdo de este cuento.

Luego es verdad que hay espiritus.

Esto lo niego.

Que razón tiene vm. para ello?

Porque el padre de la muchacha que jugó el papel de espiritu fue lacado ála vergüenza.

Tiene vm. razón, vamosnos a acostar.

La cama hallaremos fría.

Mándela calentar.

No se halla el calentador.

Yo por mi, me voy a acostar.

Vele vm. quanto quisiere.

Es vm. muy dormilón.

Porque me da este nombre.

Porque le quadra.

Buénas noches.

Le doy las buénas noches.

Mariquita, has hecho mi cama?

Está muy mal hecha.

Rehaga esta cama.

Muévá bien el plumón.

Corra las cortinas.

Dé me un gorro de noche.

Desnúdese pues.

Quítefe los zapatos y medias.

Ayudeme á quitár la casaca.

Ponga toda su ropa en orden, para que la halle mañana.

Venga luego á tomar la luz.

But my mother says there are several.

Where? I suppose in her brains.

What, did not you hear of the Cock-lane ghost?

I remember this story.

Then it is true there are spirits.

This I deny.

What reason have you for it?

Because the girl's father who played the ghost was put on the pillory.

You are in the right, let us go to bed.

We will find the bed cold.

Get it warmed.

The warming pan is not to be found.

For me, I am going to bed.

Sit up as long as you will.

You are a sleepy fellow.

Why do you call me so?

Because it befits you.

Good-night.

I wish you a good-night.

Molly, is my bed made?

The bed is ill made.

Make the bed up again.

Beat up the feather-bed.

Draw the curtains.

Give me a night-cap.

Undress yourself then.

Pull off your shoes and stockings.

Help me to pull off my coat.

Lay all your clothes in order, that you may find them in the morning.

Come anon to fetch the candle.

A a

Llevése
Llevese la vela.
No fóy amigo de leer en la cama.
Apágue la vela.
La apagaré, yo.
Dispiértame mañana temprano.
Se acordará de despertarme?
Sí, sí, le despertare.
Cuidado que no falte.
Me he de levantár al romper del día.
Vayase ahora á su cuarto.
Déxeme dormir.
Estoy muy dormido.
Me impide vn. que duerma.
Duerme como una zorra.
Está sepultado en el mas profundo sueño.
Viene vn. á acofiárse tan tarde?
He velado para estudiar.
Encienda la vela.
Há trahido vn. la caxa de yesca?
No hay yesca en ella.
No tengo pajuelas.
El eslabón nada vale.
Los pedernales no se hallan.

Take away the candle.
I do not love to read when I am in bed.
Put out the candle.
I will put it out.
Awake me to-morrow betimes.
Will you remember to awake me?
Yes, yes, I will awake you.
Do not fail.
I must rise by break of day.
Go now to your room.
Let me sleep.
I am very sleepy.
You hinder me from sleeping.
He sleeps like a fox.
He sleeps soundly, he is in the most deep sleep.
Do you come to bed so late?
I sit up to study.
Light the candle.
Have you brought the tinder-box?
There is no tinder in it.
I have no matches.
The steel is good for nothing.
The flints are lost.

Diál. III. Levantandose; Dial. III. Rising in the morning.

Quien llama á la puerta?
Quien es?
Gente de páz.
Está vn. aún en la cama?
Duerme vn.?
Dispiértame, dispiére?
Estoy dispierto.
Quien le dispierto?
Mi hermano.

Who knocks at the door?
Who is there?
A friend.
Are you still in bed?
Are you asleep?
Awake, awake.
I am awake.
Who awaked you?
My brother.
Levantate, vmd.
Es tiempo de levantarse?
Es día claro.
Son las ocho.
Empieza á amanecer.
Abra vmd. la puerta.
Está cerrada con llave.
La llave está en la puerta.
Levante vmd. el pica porte.
La puerta está cerrada con el cerrajo.
Aguarde vmd. un poco.
Voy á levantarme.
Quanto le cuesta levantarse!
Porque no se levanta pronto?
A que hora fuéle vmd. levantarse?
A las siete y media.
Dormía muy pesado.
Velé muy tarde á noche.
Me acosté muy tarde.
No me dormido bien esta noche.
En toda la noche, no he cerrado los ojos.
Es vmd. un perezoso.
Y vmd. a que hora se ha levantado?
Me levanté al romper del día, con el sol.
Se levantó ya el sol?
Me levanté antes del sol.
Creo que el sueño de la mañana es el mejor.
Si no se levantare luego, le quitaré toda la ropa.
No ve vmd. que me levanto.
Buenos días, buenos días.

Rise, up, up.
Is it time to rise?
It is broad day.
It is eight o’clock.
The day begins to peep.
Open the door.
It is locked.
The key is in the door.
Lift up the latch.
The door is bolted.

Stay a little.
I am going to rise.
How loth he is to rise!
Why do you not rise quickly?
What time do you use to get up?
Half an hour after seven.
I was fast asleep.
I sat up late last night.
I went to bed very late.
I slept ill last night.

I did not get a wink of sleep last night.
You are a lazy body.
And you, at what o’clock did you rise?
I rose at break of day, at sun-rise.
Is the sun up already?
I get up before sun-rise.
I think the morning-sleep is the best of all.
If you won’t rise, I will pull off your bed-cloaths.
You see I am rising.
Good-morrow, good-morrow.
Dial. IV. **Para vestirse.**

Vístase vmd. luego.
Porque no se viste vmd. á
priesa?

Muchacho, enciende una
vea.

Haz lumbre.

Di á la criada que me tra-
bíga una camisa blanca.

No la necesito ahora.

Dame mis calzones.

Quiere vm. su bata?

Sí, y mis médias.

Quales? las de seda á las de
lana?

Dame las medias de hilo,
que hace calor.

Dame mis escarpines.

Vengan mis ligas.

Vengan mis chinélas.

Dame una camisa blanca.

He la aquí.

Esta muy fría esta camisa.

La calentaré, si vmd. gusta.

No, importa.

Me la pondré, como está.

Dame un pañuelo.

Aquí tiene vm. uno blanco.

Zahumelo.

Há trahido la lavandería mi
ropa blanca.

Si, Señor, nada falta.

Que corbáta pone vm. hoy?

Una corbáta sin encáxes.

Pléga está corváta.

La arrúgas toda.

Dame mi vestido.

Que vestido, Señor?

El que lleve ayer.

---

Dial. IV. **To dress one’s self.**

Dress yourself.

Why do not you make haste?

Boy, light a candle.

Make a fire.

Bid the maid bring me a clean
shirt.

I do not want it now.

Give me my breeches.

Will you have your morning
gown?

Yes, and my stockings.

Which? the silk stockings or the
worsted ones?

Give me the thread stockings
because it is hot.

Give me my socks.

Give me my garters.

Give me my slippers.

Give me a clean shirt.

Here it is.

This shirt is very cold.

I will warm it, if you please.

It is no matter.

I will put it on as it is.

Give me a handkerchief.

There is a white one.

Sweeten it, or perfume it.

Has the washerwoman brought
my linen.

Yes, Sir, there is nothing mis-
fing.

What neck-cloth do you put on
to-day?

A plain neck-cloth without laces.

Plait that neck-cloth.

You rumple it all over.

Give me my suit.

What suit, Sir?

That I had on yesterday.
No pone vm. el vestido nuevo?
Porque me lo preguntás?
Porque es hoy el día de el nacimiento de la Reyna.
Tienes razón.
En verdad que lo había olvidado.
Has hecho bien de recordarme.
Ahóra estoy casi pronto.
Solo me faltan casi guantes, mi sombrero, mi espadín.
Acepta bien mi vestido.
Dónde está mi cepillo?
Por qué no abotonas vm. tu chupas?
Me gusta andar desabrochado.
Es la moda.
Tómame vm. tu capa.
Quién está ahí?
¿Qué manda vm. Señor?
Alguño llama a la puerta, ¿en quién es?
Es el fantre.
Manda le subir.
Dile que entre.

Do not you put on your new suit?
Why do you ask it?
Because to-day is the Queen's birth-day.
You are in the right.
Truly, I had quite forgot it.
It is well you put me in mind of it.
Now I am almost ready.
I only want my gloves, my hat, and my sword.
Brush my cloaths well.
Where is the brush?
It is out of the way.
Why don't you button your waistcoat?
I love to go open-breasted.

It is the fashion.
Take your cloak.
Who is there?
What is your pleasure, Sir?
Somebody knocks at the door, see who it is.
It is the tailor.
Call him up.
Let him come in.

Día.l V. Entre una señórita y su camarera.

Who is there?
Do you call, Miss?
Yes, what is it o'clock?
I do not know, Miss.
See by my watch.
It does not go.
It is down.
Give it me, that I may wind it up.
A a 3

Ahí
Ahí le tiene vm. Señorita.
Ve a ver qué hora es al relox de sala.
Señorita, darán las diez y media.
Es tan tarde como esto?
Si, Señorita.
Pues dame mi camisa.
No está caliente.
Voy a calentarla.
Hay buen fuego en mi gav intersectional?
Hay bella lumbre.
Cuidadono me quemes la ropa.
Dame mi almilla.
Y mi ropa de levantar.
Aquí están, Señorita.
Vengan mis chinelas, mis medias, mis ligas.
No (é adonde están las ligas.
Que se ha hecho de ellas?
No sé lo puedo decir.
Buscamelas.
Las busca por todas partes.
Todo lo dexas fuera de su lugar.
Yá las hallé por fin.
Apromta mi tocador.
Friega el espejo, está sucio.
Dame una silla.
Atiza el fuego.
Hazlo que queme.
Venga mi peinador.
Limpianmis peines.
Están limpios, Señora.
Ea pues, peiname.
Poco á poco, me laslimas.
Creo que me has deíollado la cabéza.
Dame mi cófia.
Vengan alfileres.
Ahí está la pelotilla.
Dame mi guarda pie de ter-
There it is, Mifs.
Go and see what o'clock it is by the clock in the parlour.
It is almost half an hour past ten, Mifs.
Is it so late?
Yes, Mifs.
Well, give me my shift.
It is not warm.
I am going to warm it.
Is there a good fire in my closet?
A very good one.
Take care you don't burn my shift.
Give me my waistcoat.
And my morning gown.
Here they are, Mifs.
Let me have my flippers, my stockings, and garters.
I cannot find your garters.
What have you done with them?
I cannot tell.
Look for them.
I looked for them everywhere.
You leave all things in disord er.
I found them at last.
Spread the toilette.
Wipe that looking-glass a little, it is dirty.
Give me a chair.
Stir the fire.
Make it burn.
Give me my combing-cloth.
Clean my combs.
They are clean, Madam.
Then comb my head.
Softly, how you go to work!
I believe you have taken the skin off my head.
Give me my head dress.
Let me have pins.
There is the pin-cushion.
Give me my black velvet
Aguarda, más quiero mi guardapie con franjas y mi bata amarilla.
Ayúdame a poner mi co-
tilla.
Encotillame bien.
Adonde están mis vuélos?
Há trahido la modifita el pet-
to de cintas que la pedí ahier?
No, Señora.
Yá no tendrá mas mi di-
ño.
No se acuerda de sus encar-
gos.
Dame mi palatíína, mis gu-
antes mi manguito y mi abanico.
Dame un pañuélo blanco.
Zahuma este pañuélo.
Adonde está la caxita de lu-
nares?
Aquí está, Señora.
Abré la caxa de polvillo.
Dame la borla para que me empolville.
Como me hallas?
Muy lindamente.
Que buen aire tiene vm.!
Está mi cofía tuerta?
No, Señora, está muy bien.
Mandad al cochero, que tenga pronto el choche, ó
la berlina.
Señora, ya está pronto el
coche a la puerta.
Recoge toda mi ropa, y com-
pone todo.

petticoat, and my grey
gown.
Stay, I had rather put on my
gold fringed petticoat, and
my yellow gown.
Help me to put my flaps on.

Lace me very tight.
Where are my ruffles?
Has the milliner brought the
flomacher of ribbons which
I bespoke yesterday?
No, Madam.
She shall have no more of my
custom.
She neglects her customers.

Give me my tippet, my gloves,
my muff, my fan, &c.

Give me a clean handkerchief.
Sweeten this handkerchief.

Where is the patch-box?

There it is, Miss.
Open the powder-box.
Give me the puff to powder my
hair with.

How do you like me?
Extremely well.
How well you look!
Is not my head awry?
No, Madam it is very well.

Bid the coachman put the borse
to the coach, or to the cha-
riot.

Madam, the coach is ready be-
fore the door.

Lay up all my cloaths, and put
all things in order.
Dial. VI. Para hacer una visita por la mañana.

Quien está ahí?
Gente de paz, abra vmd. la puerta.
Adonde está tu amo?
Está en la cama.
Duerme aún?
No, Señor, está dispierto.
Está levantado?
Aún no, quiere vmd. entrar en su cuarto?
Aún en la cama?
Me recogí á noche tan tarde que no me he podido levantar más prędio.
Qué hizo vmd. después de cenár?
Como pasó vmd. la tarde?
Jugámos á los naypes.
A qué juego?
Jugámos á los cientos.
Es un juego muy de moda.
Luego nos fuimos al baile.
Hasta que hora se quedó vmd.
Hasta media noche.
A qué hora se acofió vmd.?
A la una de la noche.
No extraño que se levante vmd. tan tarde.
Qué hora puede ser?
Qué hora le parece que es?
Havrán dado las diez.
Levantése vmd. prędio.
Daremos una vuelta en el Parque luego que esté vmd. vestido.

Dial. VI. To make a visita in the morning.

Who is there?
A friend, open the door.
Where is thy master?
He is in bed.
Does he sleep yet?
No, Sir, he is awake.
Is he up?
Not yet; will you step into his chamber?
Are you in bed still?
I went to bed so late last night, that I could not get up betimes.
What did you do after supper?
How did you spend the evening?
We played at cards.
What game did you play at?
We went to piquet.
It is a game much in fashion.
After that we went to the hall.
How long were you there?
Till twelve o'clock at night.
What time did you go to bed?
At one in the morning.
I do not wonder you rise so late.
What is it o'clock?
What o'clock do you take it to be?
It has struck ten.
Rise as fast as you can.
We will go and take a turn round the Park when you are dressed.

Diál.
Dial. VII. Para almorzar.

Quiere vm. almorzar?
Es tiempo de defayunarfe?
Que gusta vm. para su almuerzo?
Pan y manteca?
Molleles calientes?
Leche? tostadas? chocolate?
No, todo ello es bueno para niños.
Trahiganos otra coña.
Ahí tienen vm. falclichas y pastelillos.
Gustan vm. jamón?

Sí, trahigalo, que cortaremos
una servilleta en la mesa, y dénos platos, cu-chillos y tenedores.
Lave los vasos, ó copas.
Dé un asiento al Señor?
Tome vm. una silla y fientefse.
Acerquese de la lumbre.
Estaré bien aquí, no tengo frío.
Gustan vm. huevos frescos?
Han de ser poslados por agua, ó fritos?
Quite ese plato.
Coma vm. falcichchas.
Hé aquí una naranja.
Exprimala sobre las falcichchas.
Provemos el vino.
Déftápe esta botella.
No tengo facatrapo.
Déme de de bebér.
Pruéveme esto vino.
Como le halla vm?
Que le parece?

Will you breakfast?
Is it breakfast time?
What will you have for your breakfast?
Bread and butter?
Hot loaves?
Milk? toasts? chocolate?
All that is children's meat.

Bring us something else.
There are sausages and little pies.
Shall I bring the ham?

Yes, bring it, we will cut a slice of it.

Lay a napkin upon that table, and give us plates, knives and forks.

Rince the glasses.

Reach the gentleman a seat.

Take a chair and sit down.

Sit by the fire.

I will be well here, I am not cold.

Will you have new laid eggs?

Must they be boiled or fried?

Take that dish away.

Eat some sausages.

There is an orange.

Squeeze it on the sausages.

Let us taste the wine.

Pull out the cork of that bottle.

I have no screw.

Give me something to drink.

Taste this wine.

How do you like it?

What do you say to it?
Es bueno, no es malo.
Brindo, Señor.
A' la buena falúd de vm.
Eftimo mucho, Señor.
Dé de beber al Señor.

Acabo de beber.
Los pastelillos eran muy fabros.
Solo estaban demasiado tostados.
No come vm.
Tanto hé comido, que no tendré ganas a medio día.
Se burla vm.? nada cafí há comido.

Los papelillos eran muy fabros.
Solo estaban demasiado tostados.

No come vm.
Tanto hé comido, que no tendré ganas a medio día.
Se burla vm.? nada cafí há comido.

Diál. VIII. Antes de la comida.

Es ya tiempo de comér?
Son cerca de las tres.
Es hora de comér.
Se atrasó hoy la camida hasta las cuatro.
Quere vm. hacer hoy penitencia con nosotros.
Ponga la mesa, el mantel.
Trahigla la comida.
Ponga el salero y los platos en la mesa.
Lave, llimpie los vasos.
Pongalos sobre el aparador.
Corte unos pedácitos de pán.
Pongalas fillas al rededor de la mesa, con sus almohadillas.

Quien asiste á la mesa?
Han venido todos los combidados, ó huéspedes?
Aún no, algunos faltan.
Adonde están los cuchillos, tenedores y cucháras?
Eßán sobre el aparador.

Diál. VIII. Before dinner.

Is it dinner-time?
It is near three o'clock.
It is time to go to dinner.
Dinner was put off to-day till four.

Pray will you take a dinner with us to-day?
Lay the cloth.
Bring the dinner.
Set the salt-feller and plates upon the table.
Rinse or wash the glaffes.
Set them upon the cup-board.
Cut slices of bread.
Set the chairs round the table, and put cushions on them.

Who waits at table?

Are all the guests or friends come?
Not yet, some are wanting.

Where are the knives, forks, and spoons?

They are upon the cup-board.

Solo
Solo le combido para gozar de su compañía.
Hará vm. penitencia.
Mande servir la comida.
Aún no está pronta.
Yá está la comida en la mesa.
Solo aguardan a vm. Señor.
Tocaron la campana.
Sientense á la mesa.
Tome el primer asiento.
No permitiré que esté sentado allí.
Aqui se sentará vm.
En verdad que no lo haré.
Vamos, dexemosnos de cumplimentos.
Para que tanta ceremonia.
Mas llanéza se ha de usar entre los amigos.
Vaya un poco mas atrás, que tengamos lugar.
Bien cabemos todos.
Es menefter que quepamos.
Tenemos mas huefpedes de lo que pensabamos.
Faltan a qui dos cubiertos.
Muchacho, ve a buñcar dos servilletas.

Díal. IX. Comiendo.

Le gusta a vm. la sopá á la Francésa.
Si, como el caldo esté bien hecho.
A mi, déme vm. de nuestra buena olla.
Venga un poco de pán calé.
Tome vm. pán blanco.
Mas quiero este.
Este pán es mohoso.
Pero este es muy fabroso.
Muchacho, danos pán fresco.

Dial. IX. At dinner.

Do you love French soup?

Yes, provided the broth is well made.

Bring some houblond bread.

Take some white bread.

Raspé
Chip this bread.

Shall I cut you some of the upper or under crust?

Shall I help you to some of this boiled meat.

If you will.

I will help myself.

Give us the dish.

This meat is very juicy.

Sir, you eat nothing.

I eat as much as two others.

What a fine first course!

For my part, I commend this treating by eating well.

But you have not drank yet.

Boys, give the gentleman some drink.

Fill some drink.

Fill the glasses.

Madam, I drink your health.

I thank you, Sir.

Sir, to the honour of your acquaintance.

To all that you love.

To your inclinations.

You are very kind.

How do you like that beer?

I like it pretty well.

Let me taste it.

I think it is too bitter.

I will complain to the brewer.

Take away all these things.

Serve up the second course.

You are a great drinker, and a small eater.

You see I eat and drink very well.

Come, Sir, eat what you like best.

I have no appetite.

What do you say to that next's
de buey, de el picadillo, de el guisado?  
Quiere vm. que le sirva de estas perdices, de este cordon, de los pollos, ó galinétas.
Lo que á vm. le gustáre.
Que quiere vmd. mas, un alón ó una pierna?
Para mi es todo uno.
Coma vm. algunos rábanos para aguzár al apetito.
No hay mejor salsa que la hambre.
Yá he comido demasiado.
De nos moftáza.
Adonde está el moítazo?
Yá vé vm. que me falta
No gastámos delicadeza.
Eto no se llama comer.
Tengo mucha sed.
Déme un vafo de vino.
Vamos, Señór, por la salúd de la Reyna.
Le corresponderé con mucho gusto.
Bebámos todos.
El vino es muy exquisito.
Que tal le parece este pastel, esta empanada de pichones?
Es muy buena y muy bien fazonada.
Sabé vm. trinchar.
Trincho medianamente.
Le servirá a vm.
Conozco lo que le gusta.
Acertará con su gusto.
I.e tiene vm. muy delicado.
A' todos sirve vm. y se olvida á sí mismo.
Quite esto plato, y venga el otro.
Nos dá vm. una comida de
tongue, to that minced meat, to the fricagee?
Shall I help you to some partridge, to some capon, to some chicken, or woodcock?
Even as you please.
What do you love best, the wing or the leg?
It is all one to me.
Eat some radishes to sharpen your appetite.
Hunger is the best sauce.
I have eat too much already.
Give us some mustard.
Where is the mustard-pot?
You see what a table we keep.
We have no dainties.
This is not eating.
I am very dry.
Give me a glass of wine.
Come, Sir, I drink the Queen's health to you.
I will pledge you with all my heart.
Let us drink about.
That is an excellent wine.
How do you like that pigeon-pye?
It is very good, very well seasoned.
Are you a good carver, or do you carve well?
I carve pretty well.
I will help you.
I know what you like.
I know your palate.
You have it a very nice one.
You carve for every body, and eat nothing yourself.
Take away this dish, and sit on the other.
You give us a King's feast, in-
Rey, en lugar de un com-bite de amigo.
Pruebe de estos alcaúcles. 
Dame este cuchillo.
Está carne está fría. 
Recalentala en el brafero.

Hagame el favor de un poco de morcilla.
Está carne está cruda. 
Corteme vmd. un poco de vaca. 
Quiére vm. carnero, vaca, ó ternera?
Lo que gustare, Señor.
Asado ó cozido?
Coma vm. zanahorias, rába-
nos, chirivias, y berzas ó coles.
Tome vm. mostaza.

Le dare brazuelo, ó pierna de carnero?
Mas quiero un poco de lomo de ternera. 
Vaya este plato al rededor de la mesa.
Yá vé vm. Señor, como nos tratamos.
Este es el mejor plato de la mesa.
Aún no se le ha llegado.
Voy á provar de él.
Buen provecho haga á vmd. 
Le gusta á vmd. la leche co-
zida?
Gusto mucho de cuajada, na-
tilla, y queslo freixo.
Coma vm. de este manjar-
blanco.
Vaya un poco del estofado. 
Las empanadas de carne nu-
tren mas que las de man-
zanas.

Que bellos postres!
La fruta corresponde a todo lo demás.

Esle of a friendly meal.

Eat some artichokes. 
Give me that knife. 
This meat is quite cold.
Set it on the chaffing-dish, and heat it. 
Pray give me a piece of pudding. 
This meat is raw. 
Cut me a bit of beef.

Will you have mutton, beef, or veal.
What you please, Sir. 
Roasted or boiled meat?
Eat some carrots, some turnips, some parsnips, or cabbage.

Take some mustard. 
Shall I help you with some of the shoulder or leg of mutton?
I had rather have a bit of the loin of veal. 
Let this dish go about the table. 
Sir, you see how we fare. 

This is the best dish at table. 

They have not yet touched it. 
I am going to taste it. 
Much good may it do you.
Do you love boiled milk?

I love curds, cream, and new cheese. 
Take that custard.

Eat some of that stewed meat. 
Meat-pyes nourish more than apple-pyes.

What a very fine desert! 
The fruit does answer all the rest.
Ha recogido vm. las frutas, las mas exquisitas de la fazón.

Efta pafía o massa es muy ligera y bien hecha.

La torta es muy buén.a.
Coma vm. algunos buñuelos.

Estoy muy sediento.
Dame ceréza fuerte.
Da un plato limpio al Señor.

Siento no tengamos algo mejor.

He comido muy bien.
Creo que todos han acabado.

Dexémos la meña.

No es tá vm. cansado de sentarfe tanto tiempo?
Quita la meña.

Demos gracias á Dios.
Vamos á dár un pafío en el jardín.
Vamos en hora buena.

Tengo mucho sueño.
Soy muy amigo de hacer la fêtea.

Dial. X. Para hablár Epañól.

Aprende vm. el Epañól?
Si, Señor, algún tiempo há.

Hace vm. muy bien.
Es uná lengua útil y hermófa.

Aunque seá mas de moda la Francéfa.

Por mi, mas quiero la Epañoña.

Es mas varonil y copiosa que la Francéfa.

Dicen que vm. sabe muy bien el Epañól.
Entiendole medianamente.

Dial. X. To speak Spanish.

Did you learn Spanish?
Yes, Sir, some time ago.

You do very well.
It is a very useful and handsome language.

Though the French is more in fashion.

For me, I like better the Spanish.

It is more manly and copious than the French.

It is said that you speak very good Spanish.

I understand it pretty well.

Que
¿Qué libros lee vm. para aprender el Español?

Las obras de Feijóo, la gramática de D—, &c.

Porque no lee vm. Don Quijote?

Mi maestro me dijo que no era libro para principiantes.

¿Qué razón tiene?

Por los muchos modos de hablar obsoletos y antiquados.

¿Qué diccionario tiene vm.?

El de D—, que dicen ser el mejor.

Con razón se dice, pues es muy copioso.

¿Qué aprende vm. de memoria?

Estudio algunas voces del vocabulario.

Dígame, cómo llama vm. aquello.

Creo que se llama ——

Muy bien, y esto?

Vá vm. aprendiendo bien.

Agradezco que me aliente.

Pronuncio bien?

Bellamente, lindamente.

Solo le falta mas ejercicio.

Nada se adquiere sin trabajo.

Por poco que se aplique, vmd. sabrá muy pronto el Español.

Estoy convencido de esto.

Me han dicho que vm. entendería muy bien el Castellano.

¿Quiéresa que fuese verdad?

Sóbría lo que no sé.

Será verdad, si vm. bien lo quisiese.

¿Qué libros lee vm. para aprender el Español?

Las obras de Feijóo, la gramática de D—, &c.

Porque no lee vm. Don Quijote?

Mi maestro me dijo que no era libro para principiantes.

¿Qué razón tiene?

Por los muchos modos de hablar obsoletos y antiquados.

¿Qué diccionario tiene vm.?

El de D—, que dicen ser el mejor.

Con razón se dice, pues es muy copioso.

¿Qué aprende vm. de memoria?

Estudio algunas voces del vocabulario.

Dígame, cómo llama vm. aquello.

Creo que se llama ——

Muy bien, y esto?

Vá vm. aprendiendo bien.

Agradezco que me aliente.

Pronuncio bien?

Bellamente, lindamente.

Solo le falta mas ejercicio.

Nada se adquiere sin trabajo.

Por poco que se aplique, vmd. sabrá muy pronto el Español.

Estoy convencido de esto.

Me han dicho que vm. entendería muy bien el Castellano.

¿Quiéresa que fuese verdad?

Sóbría lo que no sé.

Será verdad, si vm. bien lo quisiese.

¿Qué libros lee vm. para aprender el Español?

Las obras de Feijóo, la gramática de D—, &c.

Porque no lee vm. Don Quijote?

Mi maestro me dijo que no era libro para principiantes.

¿Qué razón tiene?

Por los muchos modos de hablar obsoletos y antiquados.

¿Qué diccionario tiene vm.?

El de D—, que dicen ser el mejor.

¿Qué razón se dice, pues es muy copioso.

¿Qué aprende vm. de memoria?

Estudio algunas voces del vocabulario.

Dígame, como llama vm. aquello.

Creo que se llama ——

Muy bien, y esto?

Vá vm. aprendiendo bien.

Agradezco que me aliente.

Pronuncio bien?

Bellamente, lindamente.

Solo le falta mas ejercicio.

Nada se adquiere sin trabajo.

Por poco que se aplique, vmd. sabrá muy pronto el Español.

Estoy convencido de esto.

Me han dicho que vm. entendería muy bien el Castellano.

¿Quiéresa que fuese verdad?

Sóbría lo que no sé.

Será verdad, si vm. bien lo quisiese.

¿Qué libros lee vm. para aprender el Español?

Las obras de Feijóo, la gramática de D—, &c.

Porque no lee vm. Don Quijote?

Mi maestro me dijo que no era libro para principiantes.

¿Qué razón tiene?

Por los muchos modos de hablar obsoletos y antiquados.

¿Qué diccionario tiene vm.?

El de D—, que dicen ser el mejor.

¿Qué razón se dice, pues es muy copioso.

¿Qué aprende vm. de memoria?

Estudio algunas voces del vocabulario.

Dígame, como llama vm. aquello.

Creo que se llama ——

Muy bien, y esto?

Vá vm. aprendiendo bien.

Agradezco que me aliente.

Pronuncio bien?

Bellamente, lindamente.

Solo le falta mas ejercicio.

Nada se adquiere sin trabajo.

Por poco que se aplique, vmd. sabrá muy pronto el Español.

Estoy convencido de esto.

Me han dicho que vm. entendería muy bien el Castellano.

¿Quiéresa que fuese verdad?

Sóbría lo que no sé.

Será verdad, si vm. bien lo quisiese.
the Spanish

Qué entiende vm. por esto?
Quiero decir que estás en tu mano de aprenderlo.
Pues como há de ser esto?
Supongo que defea vm. fabér estás hermosa lengua.
Lo há de suponer así, porque en efecto lo deseo.

Bien, le voy a enseñar el modo de hablar en poco el Español.
Se lo agradeceré mucho.
El método más fácil para aprender está lengua, es de hablárla a menudo.
Pero para hablár es menester fabér algo.
Yá fabe vm. bastante.
Solo se algunas palabras mas necesarias, y algunas sentencias breves.
Esto bastá, para empezar a hablár.

Si esto fuese así, muy presto me haría sabio.
No tenga vm. duda de ello.
No entiende vm. lo que le digo?
Lo entiendo y comprendo muy bien.
Pero tengo mucha dificultad para hablár.

No tengo facilidad en hablár.

Esto viene con el tiempo.
No sé enfáde por esto.
Poca paciencia tengo.
Ha mucho tiempo que vm. aprende?
Dos meses ha que empezá.
Es muy corto tiempo.
No le dice su maestro que siempre há de hablár?
Muy á menudo me lo dice.

Grammar.

What do you mean by that?
I mean that it is in your power to learn it.

How so?
I suppose you have a mind to learn this fine language.

You ought to suppose it, for indeed I have a great mind to it.

Well, I am going to teach you the way to speak Spanish quickly.

You will oblige me mightily.

The easiest method to learn this language, is to speak it often.

But to speak it, one must know something of it.

You know enough of it already.

I knew but a few words most necessary, and some little phrases.

It is enough to begin to speak.

Were it so, I should become a great scholar in a little time.

Do not doubt it.

Do not you understand what I say to you?

I understand and apprehend it very well.

But I find it very hard to speak.

I have not the facility of speaking.

This comes in time.

Do not be discouraged for that.

I am a little impatient.

Is it long since you began to learn?

It is two months since.

That is a very short time.

Does not your master tell you that you must always speak?

He tells me so very often.

Bb Porque
Porque pues no quiere vm. hablár?
Con quien he de hablár?
Con todos los que le hablan. Quió séra hablár, pero no me atraévó.
Créame vm. sea atrevido, hablé siemprés, bien ó mal.
Aquellos con quiénes vm. habláré le enseñará mui-
cho. Seguiré pues su confesió.
Hará vm. muy bien.

Why do not you speak then?
Who will you have me speak with?
With all those that speak to you. I would fain speak but I dare not.
Believe me, be confident, and speak well or ill. Those you will speak with will teach you a great deal.
I shall then follow your advice. You will do very well.

Dial. XI. Para hablár Inglés.
De que paraje de España es vm.? De Madrid, de Tolédo, de Sevilla, &c.
De que cuidad? De Cádiz.
Quanto tiempo há que está vm. en Inglaterra?
Ha mas de un año. Habla vm. Inglés.
Hablo un poco. Pero mas entiendo de lo que hablo.
La lengua Inglésa es muy dificultofa para los Espa-
ñoles.
La Española es mucho mas difícil para los Ingléses.
Me persuado lo contrario.
Con dificultad lo creo.
La experiencia lo muestra todos los días.
La pronunciaciôn de el Espa-
ñoıl es mucho mas fácil
que la del Inglés.

Dial. XI. To speak English.
Sir, are you a Spaniard? Yes, Sir, at your service. What part of Spain are you of?
Of Madrid, Toledo, Seville, &c.
Of what city. From Cadiz.
How long have you been in England? It is more than a year. Do you speak English?
I speak it a little. I understand it better than I can speak it. The English tongue is very hard for Spaniards to learn.
The Spanish is far more diffi-
cult to Englishmen. I am persuaded of the contrary. I can hardly believe it. Experience shews it us every day. The pronunciation of Spanish is a great deal more easy than that of the English.

Conozco
Conozco a varios Ingléses que pronuncian muy bien el Castellán.
Apénas se podrá hallar un Español entre ciento que pronuncien bien el Inglés.
Los Ingléses se comen la mitad de sus voces.
Dan un solo sonido á tres y quatro letras.
Pero en Español cada letra tiene fu sonido.
De fuerte que la dificultad me parece igual de ambos lados respectivamente.
No obstante es menos difícil para la gente moza.
Porque los jóvenes son como cera blanda en que se imprime facilmente todo.

Diál. XII. Para comprar libros.

Tiene vm. algun libro nuevo?
Si, Señor; que especie de libros quiere vm.?
Le gustan á vm. libros de historia, de matemáticas, de philosophia, de theologia, de medicina, de derecho?
No, Señor, busco libros de poesía.
Le puedo proveer con ellos en todos lenguages.
Pues tengo todos los poetas Griegos, Latinos, Españoles, Italianos, Francéles, e Ingléses.
Muchos tengo yo de estos. Que poetas necesita vm. pues comprar.

I know several Englishmen who pronounce Spanish very well.
One can hardly find a Spaniard in a hundred who can pronounce English well.
The English clip most of their words.
They give a single sound to three or four letters.
But in Spanish each letter has its sound.
So the difficulty appears to me equal on both sides respectively.
Notwithstanding, it is less hard for young people.
For youth is like wax, on which one may easily print any thing.

Dial. XII. To buy books.

Have you any new books?
Yes, Sir, what sort of books would you please to have?
Will you have books of history, mathematics, philosophy, divinity, physick, or law?
No, Sir, I am looking for books of poetry.
I can furnish you with them in all languages.
For I have all the Greek, Latin, Spanish, Italian, French, and English poets.
I have a great many of them.
What poets have you then a mind to buy?
B b 2 Vergilio
Virgilio en Latín, las comedias de Calderón, y el Theatro de Feijóo.
Todos estos libros tengo.
Hagame el favor de enfeñarmelos.
Los quiere vm. enquadernados, en badaná, ternerilla, o cordovaná.
Los quiere vm. dorados e intitulados?
No hay neceidad de esto.
No los compre para adorno, sino para leerlos.
Esta enquadernadura no es buena.
No está bien cosido este libro.
Ahi tiene vm. otro en su lugar.
Quanto ude vm. de este libro?
Le costará á vm. dos peños.
Esto es demasiado.
Es el precicio ultimo.
Le dare á vm. doze reales.
Me fale a mas de lo que vm. me ofrece por el.
No lo puedo creer.
Le aseguro á vm. que me cuesta peñio y medio sin la enquadernadura.
No quisiera vm. que perdieste en mis libros.
Muy al contrario, quiero que gane algo.
Es preciso pues que me dé catorze reales.
Ahi los tiene vm. no reparo en una cortedad.
No necesita vm. otros libros?
Por ahora no.
Pero he menefter de papel, plumas, tinta, lacre, y obléas.

Virgil in Latin, the plays of Calderon, and the Theatre of Feijoo.
I have all these books.
Let me see them, if you please.

Will you have them bound in sheeps, calves, or Turkey leather?
Will you have them gilt on the back, and titled?
There is no occasion for it.
I do not buy them for an ornament, but to read them.
This binding is not good.

This book is not well skewed.

There is another for it.

What do you ask for this book?

It will cost you two dollars.
That is too much.
It is a set price.
I will give you twelve rials.
It stands me in more than you bid me for it.
I can hardly believe it.
I assure you it cost me one dollar and a half without the binding.
You would not have me sell my books with loss.
Far from it, I would have you get something.
Then you must give me fourteen rials.
There they are, I will not stand on so small a matter.
Do you want no other books?

Not at present.
But I have occasion for paper, pens, ink, sealing-wax, and wafers.
Nada vendo de esto, pero lo hallará vm. todo en la tienda próxima que es de un papelero.
Adiós, Señor.
Muy Servidor de vm. cabalero.
Aueerdee de mi en la ocasión.
Siempre experimentará muy buen trato.
Así lo espero.

Dial. XIII. Para alquilar un alojamiento.

Señor, quiere vm. hacerme un favor?
De muy buena gana, que me manda vm.?
Que venga vm. conmigo, para alquilar un alojamiento.
Le acompañaré adonde quíere.
Vamos á la calle de Santiago.
Le voy siguiendo.
Aquí hay una cédula á esta puerta que dice quartos de alquilár.
Llame vm. á la puerta.
Quien es?
Gente de paz.
Con quien quiere vm. hablar?
Con el amo û ama de casa.
Aquí está mi Señora. Señora, tiene vm. quartos de alquilár?
Sí, Señor, quiere vm. verlos?
Vine con esta intención.
Quantos apacentos necesita vm.?

Dial. XIII. To hire a lodging.

Sir, will you be pleased to do me a favour?
With all my heart, what would you please to have?
I would have you go along with me to hire a lodging.
I shall wait on you wherever you please.
Let us go into St. James's street.
I follow you.
Here is a bill at this door, which shews that there are rooms to let.
Knock at the door.
Who is there?
A friend.
Who do you want to speak with?
With the master or mistress.
Here is my mistress.
Madam, have you any rooms to let?
Yes, Sir, will you be pleased to see them?
I am come on purpose,
How many must you have?

Quiero
Quiero un comedor o sala, una alcoba, un gavínete, para mí, y un delván para mi criado.
Han de ser sus quartos alhajados o no?
Han de ser alhajados.
Hagame el favor de esperar un rato en esta sala baja, mientras voy por las llaves.
Muy bien, Señora, aguardo.

Quiere vm. tomarse el trabajo de subir?
La seguiremos, Señora.
Está es la vivienda del primer alto.
Ahí tiene vm. una cama muy buena y limpia.
Bien vé vm. que hay todo lo necesario, en un quarto alhajado.
Como mefa, espejo, sillas, tapicería, alhacénas, escaparates, &c.
Pero adonde está el gavínete?
Aquí está, es bastante capaz.
Me quadra muy bien este alojamiento.
Me alegra mucho.
Quanto quiere vm. por semana?
Nunca alquilo mis quartos, sino por mes ó por año.
Bien los tomaré por mes; cuanto es el precio de ellos?
Jamás tuve menos de diez pesos al mes, por estas dos estancias.
Son demasiado caros.
Há de considerar vm. que este es el mas hermoso barrio de la ciudad.

I want a dining-room and a bed-chamber, with a closet to it, for myself, and a garret for my man.
Must your rooms be furnished or unfurnished?
They must be furnished.
Be so kind as to stay a moment in this parlour, and I will go and fetch the keys.
Well, Madam, I'll stay for you.

Will you take the pains to come up?
We will follow you, Madam.
This is the apartment on the first floor.
There is a very good and clean bed.
And you see that there are all things necessary in a furnished room.
As table, looking-glasses, chairs, closets, presses, &c.

But where is the dressing-closet?
Here it is, and large enough.
I like this apartment very well.
I am very glad of it.
How much do you ask for it a week?
I never let my chambers but by the month or year.
Well, I shall take them by the month; what will you have for them?
I never had less than ten dollars a month for these two rooms.
They are too dear.
You ought to consider that this is the finest part of the town.

Y que
And that you are within a step of the court.

To shew you that I do not love haggling, I will give you eight dollars for them.

That is too little, you do not know what rent I pay for this house.

It is no business of mine to know it.

But in a word, we shall divide the difference.

I assure you that I lose by it.

But I am sorry to turn you away.

And for my man's garret, how much will you have for it a month?

You will give me two dollars.

I shall give only a dollar and a half.

It is not enough, but I will do it for you, let it be so.

It is not worth while to haggle for so small a matter.

But now I think on it, may I not board at your house?

Yes, Sir, you may.

How much do you take from each boarder a-week?

At the rate of thirty dollars a-month.

How much does that come to a-week?

To seven dollars and a half.

And what do you take for chamber and board together?

Sixteen dollars a week.

Well, I shall begin to-morrow.

When you please.

Good-night, Madam.

Good-night, Sir.
Quien es este caballero?
Es un Inglés.
Le tomaba por un Francés.
Se ha engañado v. m. pues.
Sabe, v. m. adonde vive?
Vive en el barrio de la corte.
Tiene casa?
No, Señor, vive en quartos alhajados.
En casa de quien aloja?
Vive en casa de fulano, en la calle de —
Que edad tiene?
Creo que tiene veinte y cinco años.
No me parece tan viejo.
No puede ser más mozo.
Es cañado?
No, Señor, es soltero.
Están sus padres vivos?
Su madre aún vive, pero su padre murió dos años há.
Tiene hermanos y hermanas?
Dos hermanos y una hermana tiene.
Está su hermana casada?
Sí Señor.
Con quien?
Con el Conde de —
Era pues partido rico.
Tuvo setenta mil peños de dote.
Es hermosa.
No es fea.
Es bastante bonita.
Está algo picada de viruela.
Pero tiene mucho entendimiento.

Who is that gentleman?
He is an Englishman.
I took him for a Frenchman.
Then you mislook.
Do you know where he lives?
He lives near the court.
Does he keep a house?
No, Sir, he lives in lodgings.
At whose house does he lodge?
He lodges at Mr. such a one's, in the street —
How old is he?
I believe he is five and twenty years old.
I do not take him to be so old.
He cannot be much younger.
Is he married?
No, Sir, he is a bachelor.
Are his father and mother alive?
His mother is still alive, but his father has been dead these two years.
Has he any brothers and sisters?
He has two brothers and a sister.
Is his sister married?
Yes, Sir.
To whom?
To the Earl of —
It was then a rich match.
She had sixty thousand dollars for her portion.
Is she handfome?
She is not ugly.
She is pretty enough.
She is a little pitted with the small-pox.
But she has a great deal of wit.

Es
Es muy ingeniosa.

La señora joven, ¿sabe hablar español?

Aunque sea inglés, habla tan bien español, italiano, y alemán, que los españoles le creen español.

Habla italiano, como los italianos mismos.

Entre los alemanes, pasa por alemán.

¿Cómo puede saber tantos lenguajes diferentes?

Goza de una memoria feliz y ha viajado mucho.

Estuvo dos años en París, seis meses en Madrid, año y medio en Italia, y un año en Alemania.

Há visto todas las cortes de Europa.

¿Cuánto tiempo ha que le conoce vm.?

¿Adonde hizo vm. conocimiento con él?

En Roma le conocí.

Es de bella estatura,

Ni demasiado alto, ni demasiado chico.

Se puede decir que es hombre garbofo.

Siempre anda muy aseado y bien compuesto.

Se viste muy bien.

Es bien parecido, tiene buen aire.

Tiene buena presencia, y el aspecto noble.

Nada disgusta en sus modos.

She is very pretty.

The gentleman we talk of, does he speak Spanish?

Although he may be an Englishman, he speaks Spanish, Italian, and German, so well, that, among the Spaniards, they think him a Spaniard.

He speaks Italian like the Italians themselves.

He passes for a German among the Germans.

How can he be master of so many different languages?

He has a happy memory, and has been a great traveller.

He has been two years at Paris, six months at Madrid, a year and a half in Italy, and a year in Germany.

He has seen all the courts of Europe.

How long have you known him?

It is about three years since I had the honour of being first acquainted with him.

Where came you acquainted with him?

I got acquainted with him at Rome.

He is of a fine proper size.

He is neither too tall nor too little.

One may call him a handsome man.

He goes always very neat and very fine.

He dresses very well.

He is very genteel, he has a good air.

He has a fine presence, and a noble gait.

He has nothing disagreeable in his ways.

Es
El ELEMENTS de

Es cortés, afable, amoroso con cualquiera.
Tiene mucho entendimiento, y es muy festivo en conversación.
Danza bellamente, esgrime y monta muy bien.
Toca la flauta, el clave, la guitarra, y otros muchos instrumentos.

En una palabra, es un caballero cumplido y perfecto.

Por el retrato que vm. hace de él, me da gana de conocérle.
Le procuraré su conocimiento.
Se lo agradeceré mucho.

Vamos pues á verle mañana, por la mañana.

Sea en hora buena.
De todo mi corazón.
Quando le conviniere.
Adiós, Señor mío.
Servidor de vm.
Soy muy suyo.
Tenga vm. buenas noches.
Muy buenas fe las de Dios.

He is civil, courteous, com-
plaisant to everybody.
He has a great deal of wit, and is very sprightly in
conversation.
He dances neatly, he fences and rides very well.
He plays upon the flute, the
harpsichord, the guitar, and
several other instruments.
In a word, he is an accom-
plished gentleman.

By the picture you draw of
him, you make me have a
mind to know him.
I will bring you acquainted
with him.
I shall be obliged to you for it.
When will you have us go and
wait upon him together?
When you please.
At what o'clock may one see
him at home?
I can see him at any time, for
he is my intimate friend.

Let us go and see him to-mor-
row morning.
I will.
With all my heart.
At your leisure.
Farewell, Sir.
I am your servant.
I am yours.
I wish you a good night.
I wish you the same.

Dialogo XV.

Señor, voy á despedirme de
vm.
Porque quiere vm. irse?

Dialogue XV.

Sir, I am going to take my
leave of you.
Why will you be gone?
Se acerca la hora de comer.

No puede vm. comer con nosotros?

Se lo entiendo mucho, no me es posible hoy.

Que negocios tiene vm.

No tengo mucho que hacer, pero he de ir a comer a casa.

Há convidado vm. alguno a comer a su casa.

No, pero he prometido á un caballero Inglés, que no sabe el Español, de ir con él a comprar algunas menudencias.

A' que hora le espera vm.

Le aguardo á las dos.

Estará vm. seguro que venga?

No lo sé de cierto, pero haciéndolo prometido, es preciso que esté en casa.

Tiene vm. razón.

No le quiero pues detener.

Bea a vm. las manos.

Vaya vm. con Dios.

Muchacho, abre la puerta al Señor.

Muy bien la abriré yo.

No tiene vm. la llave.

Que! echa vm. la llave a la puerta?

Afas lo acostumbramos.

Suplicole me ponga a los pies de su Señora hermana.

No faltaré á ello.

Cuando nos volveremos a ver?

Mañana, si quiere Dios.

Vendré a visitarle.

Hagame este favor.

Because it is almost dinner-time.

Can't you dine with us?

I give you thanks, I cannot stay to-day.

Why, what business have you?

I have not much to do, but I must needs dine at home.

Have you invited any body to dine with you?

No, but I have promised an English gentleman, who does not understand Spanish, to go and help him to buy some things.

At what hour do you expect him?

I look for him at two o'clock.

Are you sure he will come?

I am not sure of it; but since I promised him, I must be at home.

You are in the right.

I will not keep you here then.

Farewell, your servant.

I am yours.

Boy, go and open the door to the gentleman.

I can open it myself.

But you have not the key.

How! do you lock your door?

It is our custom.

Pray present my service to your sister.

Sir, I will.

When shall we meet again?

To-morrow, if it please God.

I will come and see you.

Pray do.

Díal.
Dial. XVI. De noticias.

¿Qué se dice de bueno?
Que noticias tenemos?
Ninguna fe.
¿Qué se dice de nuevo?
Sabe vm. alguna novedad?
Que noticias corren?
Ninguna hay.

Que dice de nuevo?
Sabe vm. alguna noticia?
¿Qué noticias corren?
Ninguna hay.
Nada se dice en la ciudad.

He oído decir, he sabido que...

Esta es buena noticia.

No ha oído vm. hablar de la guerra?
Nada se dice de ello.
Se habla de un sitio.
Se dice que Bel—a esta sitiada.
Se ha levantado el sitio.
Pero han vuelto a ponerle.
Ha havido algun combate naval?
Se decía, pero fallo fallo.

Al contrario, hablan de una batalla.
Esta novedad requiere confirmación.
¿Quién se la comunicó?
De buena parte me viene.
El Señor N... me la dijo.
Créé vm. que tengamos pacés?
Hay mucha aparición.
Para conmigo, creo que no.
En que se funda vm.?
En que veo que los ánimos de entrambas partes están muy poco inclinados a la paz.

Dial. XVI. Of news.

What's the best news?
What news is there?
I know none.
What news runs?
Do you bear any news?
What news do you hear?
There is none at all.
I have heard no news.
What do they talk about?
There is no talk of anything.
I was told, or I heard, that...

This is a very good piece of news.
Have you heard anything of the war?
I heard nothing of it.
There is talk of a siege.
They say Bel—e is besieged.

They have raised the siege.
But they laid it again.
Has there been any sea-fight?

They said so, but it has proved false.
On the contrary, they talk of a battle.
That news wants confirmation.

Who have you it from?
I have it from good hands.
Mr. N... told it me.
Do you think we shall have a peace?
There is a likelihood of it.
For my part, I believe not.
What grounds have you for it?
Because I see the minds of both parties are little inclined that way.

Sin
Sin embargo todos necesitan de la paz.  
Sobre todo, los mercaderes y comerciantes.  
La guerra hace mucho daño al comercio.  
Sin duda, la paz es más ventajosa al comercio.  
Que se dice en la corte?  
Se habla de armar una flota de veinte navíos de guerra.  
Hablan de un viaje.  
Quando se cree que el Rey salga?  
No se dice, no se sabe.  
Adonde irá la Princesa?  
Unos dicen a Windsor, otros a Richmond.  
Que dice la Gazetta?  
No la he leído.  
Hablándole sinceramente, los desgraciios de la corte son tan secretos que nadie puede fabérlos.  
Poco me da de los negocios de este.ado.  
No me meto jamás en arreglar el estadio.  
Hablémonos de noticias particulares.  
Como está el Señor D. . . .?  
Quando le ha visto vm.?  
Ahí le vi.  
Es verdad lo que dicen de él?  
Que se dice de él?  
Dicen que riñió al juicio.  
Con quién?  
Con un caballero Francés.  
Han peleado?  
Sí, Señor, pelearon.  
Está herido?  

Every body wants peace, however.  
Especially merchants and traders.  
War is a great hindrance to trade.  
Without question, peace is more advantageous to trade.  
What do they say at court?  
They talk of fitting out a fleet of twenty men of war.  
They talk of a journey.  
When do they suppose the King will go?  
It is not known, they say nothing of it.  
Where will the Princess go?  
Some say to Windsor, others to Richmond.  
What says the Gazatte?  
I have not read it.  
To speak freely with you, the designs of the court are kept so secret, that no body can know any thing of them.  
I trouble myself very little about state-affairs.  
I never take upon me to settle the nation.  
Let us talk of private news.  

How does Mr. D. . . .?  
When did you see him?  
I saw him yesterday.  
Is that true which is reported of him?  
What of him?  
They say he had a quarrel at play.  
With whom?  
With a French gentleman.  
Did they fight?  
Yes, Sir, they fought.  
Is he wounded?  

Dicen
Dicen que salió herido mortalmente.
Lo siento, es hombre de bien.
Sombre que riniéron?
Lo ignoro enteramente.
Se dice que le defmintió.

They say he is mortally wounded.
I am sorry for it, he is an honest man.

Upon what account did they quarrel?
I know nothing of it.
They say he gave him the lie.
I cannot believe it.

Whatever be in it, it will be quickly known.
I will enquire about it in his house.

Diálog XVII. Entre dos señoritas.

Adonde está la Señorita.
Está en su cuarto.
Lo sabe vm. de cierto?
Así lo creó.
Hávisto vm. á mi hermano?
No, Señorita.
Adonde está su hermana?
Salio ahora poco ha.
Come afuera, en la ciudad.
Adonde vá vm.?
A mi cuarto.
 Quiere vm. venir conmigo?
Gulta vm. que juguemos?
A que juego?
A los naipes.
No puedo jugar.
Soy la mas desafortunada del mundo en el juego.

Nunca gano.
Casi siempre pierdo.
Vamos pues á pasáár.
Hacia donde iremos?
Adonde vm. quisiére.
Hace demasiado calor.
Esperemos pues un poco.
Tiene vm. calor?

Where is my lady?
She is in her room.
Are you sure of it?
I believe so.

Have you seen my brother?
No, Miss.
Where is your sister?
She is just gone out.
She dines abroad.
Where are you going?
Into my room.
Will you go with me?
Will you play?
At what game?
At cards.

I cannot play.
I am the most unfortunate in the world at gaming.

I never win.
I always lose.
Let us take a walk then.
Where shall we go?
Where you will.
It is too hot.
Let us stay a little.
Are you hot?
En verdad que sí.
Que está vm. buscando?
Busco mi sombrerillo?
Quiere vm. baxar?
En efecto instante.
Espere vm. un rato.
Que señora es ella?
Es la Condesa de.......
La conoce vm. particularmente?
Tengo ese honor.
Tiéne vm. muchos conocidos en la corte.
Hagame vm. un favor.
De todo mi corazón.
Que me manda vm.?
Que defea vm. de mí?
De llevarme á casa de esa señora.
Gustosa lo haré.
Se alegrará mucho de conocerla.
Querida, quedo muy agradecida.
Soy toda de vm.
Lo mismo le digo.

Yes indeed.
What are you looking for?
I look for my hat.
Will you come down?
Presently.
Stay a little.
What lady is that?
'Tis the Countess of.....
Do you know her particularly?
I have that honour.
You have great acquaintance at court.
Do me a favour.
With all my heart.
What do you command of me?
What do you desire of me?
To carry me to that lady's house.
I will do it with pleasure.
She will be very glad to be acquainted with you.
My dear I am infinitely obliged to you.
I am wholly yours.
I tell you the same.

Díal. XVIII. Entre dos amigos.

Que! es vm.?
De donde viene que no me mira vm.?
Cierto que no reparaba en vm.
No le veía.
Passa vm. cerca de mi, me toca con el codo, y no me ve vm.?
Estaba cavilando en algo.
Pensaba vm. quizás en su querida.
Otros negocios tengo en la cabeza.

How! is it you?
How comes it that you do not look upon me?
Indeed I did not take notice of you.
I did not see you.
You pass just by me, you touch me with your elbow, and yet you do not see me.
I was thinking of something.
Perhaps you was thinking of your mistress.
I have other business in my head.

Que
Que negocios?
Como necesito de dinero, voy á visitar á un sujeto que me debe.
Y estéba pensando, si le mandaría arrestar en caso de no pagarme.
Vive lejos de aquí?
A quarto passos de aquí.
Está vm. cierto de hallarle en casa?
Creo que le hallaré á estas horas.
Se estará vm. mucho tiempo?
No un quarto de hora.
Despache vm. pues que le voy á esperar en este café.

Estoy con vm. luego.
Yá de vuelta?
Como lo vó?
Halló vm. el hombre?
Sí, Señor.
Le pagó á vm?
Gracias á Dios.
Lo celebro mucho.
Pero si no le hubiéra pagado tenia dinero para prestarle.
No le hubiéra faltado dinero.

Mi bolsa estaba á su servicio.

Se lo estimo mucho.
Nos quedamos aquí?
No, vamos á beber una botella, para pasar media hora juntos.
En hora buena, pero quiero pagarla, yo.

Quando se haya bebido hablarémos de esto.
Vamosnos.
Le voy siguiendo.

What business?
Bring in want of money, I am going to see for one who owes me some.
And I was thinking whether I should arrest him, in case he did not pay me.
Does he live far off?
Four steps from this place.
Are you sure to find him at home?
I believe I shall find him about this time.
Will you stay long there?
Not a quarter of an hour.
Make haste then, I'll go and stay for you in that coffee-house.

I will be with you presently.
Are you returned already?
As you see it.
Did you find your man?
Yes, Sir.
Has he paid you?
Yes, thank God.
I am very glad of it.
But if he had not paid you, I would have lent you money.
You should not have wanted money.

My purse was at your service.

I am much obliged to you.
Shall we stay here?
No, let us go and drink a bottle, to pass half an hour together.

With all my heart, but I will treat you.
We will talk of it when we have drank it.
Let us go away.
I follow you.
Dial. XIX. Para escribir una carta.

No es hoy día de correo?
Porque esto?
Porque he de escribir una carta?
A quien escribe vm.?
A mi hermano.
No está en la ciudad?
No, Señor, está en el campo.
En qué campo?
En las aguas de Tunbridge.
Quanto tiempo ha?
Quinze días.
Deme vm. una hoja de papel dorado, una pluma y tinta.
Entre en mi gabinete, y hallará sobre la mesa recado de escribir.
No hay plumas.
Ahi están en el tintéro.
Nada valen.
Allí hay otras.
No están cortadas estas plumas.
Adonde está su corta plumas?
Sabe vm. cortar plumas?
Las corto á mi modo.
Está no es mala.
Es bastantemente buena.
Mientras acabo esta carta, hágame vm. el favor de hacer un pliego de estos papeles.
Que fello quiere vm. que le ponga?
Selle con mis armas ó con mi cifra.
Que lacre le he de poner?
Ponga vm. roxo ó negro, no importa.
No bañarán obleás?
Es lo mismo.

Dial. XIX. To write a letter.

Is not this a post day?
Why so?
Because I have a letter to write.

Who do you write to?
To my brother.
Is not he in town?
No, Sir, he is in the country.

In what part of the country?
He is at Tunbridge-wells.
How long since.
A fortnight.

Give me a sheet of gilt paper, a pen, and a little ink.

Step into my closet, you’ll find upon the table all that you have occasion for.
There are no pens.
There are some in the ink-burn.
They are good for nothing.
There are some others.
These pens are not made.

Where is your pen-knife.
Can you make pens?
I make them my own way.
This is not a bad one.
It is good enough.

While I make an end of this letter, be so kind as make a packet of these papers.

What seal will you have me put to it?
Seal it with my coat of arms, or with my cypher.
What wax shall I put to it?
Put either red or black, no matter which.
May not I put wafers to it?
It is all one.
Ha puesto vm. la fecha?
Creo que sí, pero no he firmado.
¿Qué día del mes tenemos?
El diez, veinte, &c.
Doble vm. esta carta.
Ponga el sobrecrito.
Haga vm. su embuela, y selleta.
Adonde está la arenilla?
En la salvañera.
Dé que su escritura con papel de estrapa.
¿Cómo envía vm. sus cartas?
Las remito por el barriero, ó por el correo.
¿Mi criado las llevará a el correo, si vm. gustare confiarselas.
Lleva las cartas del señor al correo, y no te olvide de franqueálas.
No tengo dinero.
Ahi le tienes, ves presto, y vuelve luego.
Estaré de vuelta en menos de medio quarto de hora.
Ha llegado el correo?
Ahora acabo de llegar.
Hay cartas para mi?
Creo que sí.
Por qué no las ha trahido?
Aún no se entregaban.

Dial. XX. Para trocar.

Quiere vm. trocar su muñequita?
Con que ha de ser?
Con mi espada u espadín.
En hora buena, pero quanto me dará vm. de vuelta?
Quanto me pide vm.?
Me dará doce peñós.

Have you put the date?
I believe I have, but I have not subscribed it.
What day of the month is this?
The tenth, the twentieth, &c.
Fold up this letter.
Put the superscription to it.
Make up the cover, and seal it.

Where is the sand?
In the sand-box.
Dry your writing with blotting paper.
How do you convey your letters?
I send them by the carrier, or by the post.
My man shall carry them to the post, if you will trust him with them.
Carry the gentleman's letters to the post-office, and do not forget to pay postage.
I have no money.
There is some, go quickly, and make haste back again.
I will be back again in less than half a quarter of an hour.
Is the post come in?
It is just arrived.
Are there any letters for me?
I believe there are.
Why did not you bring them?
They have not given them out yet.

Dial. XX. To make an exchange.

Will you truck your watch?
For what will it be?
For my sword.
With all my heart, but how much will you give me to boot?
How much do you ask?
You'll give me twelve dollars.
En quanto aprecia su relox muestra?
En treetinta y seís peñlos.
No vale tanto.
Es viejo.
Lo confieso, pero anda bien.
Nada le quiero volver.
Mi espada tanto vale como su relox.
Ciertamente se burla vm.
Mucho le falta.
Que espada es esta?
Acabo de comprarla en la espaderia.
Es la guarnición de cobre dorado?
Bella pregunta! no vé vm. que es de plata sobredo-rada?
Es el puño de plata?
Sin duda que lo es.
Quanto le costó este espadín?
A como le sale?
Me cuesta treinta pesos.
Me ha de dar vm. pues seís pesos de vuelta.
No lo haré por cierto.
Bien deseé de ello.
Veá vm. si quiere trocar igual por igual.
Buena es ella!
No es tan fácil engañarme como le parece.
Pues vaya sin nada de buelta.
Hecho, en hora buena.

What do you value your watch at?
Thirty-six dollars.
It is not worth so much.
It is an old watch.
I own it, but it goes right.
I will give you nothing to boot.
My sword is as good as your watch.
You banter, sure.
Far from it.
What sword is it?
I just bought it at the sword-cutter's.
Is the hilt of it gilt copper?

A fine question indeed! do not you see it is silver gilt?
Is the handle right silver?
Without doubt it is so.
How much did your sword cost you?
What does it stand you in?
It cost me thirty dollars.
You must give me six dollars to boot then.
I will do no such thing.
Well, do not think of it.
See whether you will change even hands.
A likely story indeed!
I am not so easy, as you think, to be bubbled.
Well, I will do it even hands.
Done, with all my heart.

Dial. XXI. De los juegos en general; y, primero, de el de los dados.

Juéga vm. algumas veces?
Sí, Señor, pero jamás juego fino para divertirme.

Dial. XXI. Of gaming in general; and, first, of playing at dice.

Do you play sometimes?
Yes, Sir, but I never play but for diversion's sake.

Mes
Mas me parece que el juego es una diversión muy peligrosa.
Si, cuando se juega mucho dinero.
Pero siempre juego poco dinero.
Con que la pérdida o ganancia es una cortedad.
Juega vm. a los juegos de fuerte a de habilidad?
Que entiende vm. por juegos de fuerte?
Juegos de naipes, dados, &c.
Y por los de habilidad?
El ajedrez, las damas, los bolos, el truco, &c.
Juega vm. mucho a los dados?
Muy raramente.
Porque?
Porque hay muchos trampolinos muy fútiles.
Se corre mucho riesgo con estos rateros, pues parecen hombres de forma.
Tienen dados falsos.
Vaya a que juego jugarémos?
A el que vm. quíiere.
Jugamos a los naipes?
Como le gustare.
Jugüemos al hombre, a los cientos.
Vayan los cientos.
Es un juego muy de moda.
Dénos dos barajas y unos tantos.
Que jugarémos a cada juego?
Jugüemos un pescado, para pañar el tiempo.
Jugamos partida doble?
Como quíiere.
Quantos me da vm.?

But, methinks, gaming is a very dangerous diversion.
Yes, where one plays deep, or high.
But I always play for a small matter.
And so the losses or winnings are not very considerable.
Do ye play at games of chance, or at games of skill?
What do you mean by games of chance?
Games at dice, cards, &c.
And by games of skill?
Chess, draughts, bowls, billiards, &c.
Do you often play at dice?

Very seldom.
Why?
Because there are many dexterous sharpers.
And one is in great danger with them, because they appear like gentlemen.
They have loaded dice.
What shall we play at?
Which you please.
Shall we play at cards?
As you will.
Let us play at ombre, at picket.

Let us play at picket.
It is a game very much in fashion.
Give us two packs of cards, and some counters.
How much shall we play a game?
Let us play a dollar, to pass away the time.
Do we play lurches?
As you please.
What odds do you give me?
Me pide vm. tantos y juega tan bien como yo?
Eílá cabal esta baraja?
No, le falta un naípe.
Quitte vmd. los naypes baxos.
Veamos quien dá.
Soy mano.
Vm. dá el naype.
Baraje vm. las cartas.
Todas las figuras estan jun-
tas.
Dé vm. los naypes.
A mi me falta una carta.
Vuelva vm. a dár.
Levante vm.
Tiene vm. sus cartas?
Creo que estan cabales.
Ha descartado vm?
Quantas toma vm?
Tomolas todas.
No, dexo una.
Tengo mal juégo.
Há de tener vm. bello juégo, pues nada tengo.
Mi juégo me apira.
Diga vm. su juégo.
Quanto de punto?
Cincuenta, sesenta, &c.
Buéños, buen punto.
No sirven.
He descartado la partida.
Sexta mayor, quinta al Rey, quarta de caballo, tercera a la fota, ó de diez.
Otro tanto tengo, igual.
Tres ases, tres reyes, &c., son buenos?
No, tengo un catorze.
Tengo catorze de caballos.
Vaya jugando.
Juego copa, espada, oro, baxto.
El as, el rey, el caballo, la fota, el diez, el nueve, el ocho, el siete.

You ask me odds, and you play as well as I.
Is this a whole pack of cards?
No, there wants a card.
Throw out the small cards.
Let us see who shall deal.
I have the hand.
You are to deal.
Shuffle the cards.
All the court-cards are toge-
ther.
Deal away.
I want a card.
Deal again.
Cut.
Have you your cards?
I believe there are all.
Have you discarded?
How many do you take in?
I take them all.
No, I leave one.
I have bad cards.
You must needs have good cards, since I have nothing.
My cards puzzle me.
Call your game.
How much is your point?
Fifty, sixty, &c.
It is good, or they are good.
They are not good.
I have laid out the game.
A fixieme major, a quint or
quatrieme the king or queen,
a tierce to the knave or ten.
I have as much, that is equal.
Are three aces, three kings,
&c. good?
No, I have a fourteen.
I am fourteen by queens.
Play on.
I play a heart, spade, dia-
mond or club.
The ace, the king, the queen,
the knave, the ten, the nine,
the eight, the seven.
The ELEMENTS of

Hago un pique, repique capote.
Gano los naypes.
Tengo siete bazas.
Hé perdido.
Há ganado vm.
Me debe vm. un pezio.
Me lo debía vm.
Estamos pues en paz.
Vaya otra partida.
En hora buena, con mucho gusto.

I made a peek, or repeek, a capot.
I have won the cards.
I have seven tricks.
I have left.
You have won.
You owe me a dollar.
You owed it me.
We are then even.
Let us play another game.
With all my heart, with great pleasure.

Dial. XXII. Para jugar al ajedrez.

En que emplearémos la tarde?
Vamos jugando al ajedrez.
Juguémos en hora buena.
Pero juega vm. mejor que yo.
Es vm. mas fuerte que yo.
No lo crea vm.
Me ha ganado siempre.
No jugaré mas con vm. si no me diere alguna ventaja.
Es preciso que me dé un alfil y la mano.
En verdad que no puedo, juega vm. tanto como yo.
Véa vm. si quiere jugar a la pár.
Muy bien lo haré una vez.
Quanto jugarémos?
Siempre juego poco dinero.
Vaya medio pezlo cada juego.
Juego primero.
Tomo este peón.
Me alegró, pues voy a tomar este alfil y darle xaque.
Roque me llamo.

Dial. XXII. To play at chess.

How shall we spend the afternoon?
Let us play at chess.
I will.
But you play better than I.
You are an over-match for me.
Do not believe it.
You always beat me.
I will play no more with you, unless you give me some odds.
You must give me a bishop and the move.
Indeed I cannot, you play as well as I do.
See if you have a mind to play even.
Well, I will do it for once.
What shall we play for?
I always play for a small matter.
Let us play for half a dollar a game.
I have the move.
I take this pawn.
I am glad of it, for I am going to take this bishop and check you.
I castles.

Nada
Nada gana vm. en ello, pues a su roque ú torre me llevo con mi caballo.

Pero como resguardará á su reyna?

Dándole xaque y mate, con mi alfil y mi roque.

He perdido el juego, ya no puedo mover el rey.

Me debe vm. pues medio peón.

Así es.

Pero me lo debia antes.

Bien éstamos en paz.

Démos vm. un tablero.

Juége vm. primero.

Soplo este peón.

Haga dama este peón.

Quantas damas tiene vm.

Tengo dos.

Coma vm. que luégo come-ré tres.

Pierdo el juego.

You get nothing by that; there is your rook I take with my knight.

But how will you save your queen?

By check-mating you with my bishop and my rook.

I have lost the game, I cannot move the king.

You owe me half a dollar then.

I grant it.

But you owed it me before.

Then we are quits.

Give us a board to play at draughts.

I give you the move.

I huff this man.

King that man.

How many kings have you?

I have two.

Eat this, after I will eat three.

I lost the game.

Díaü. XXIII. Para jugár a la pelota.

Vea vm. que bello día hace.

Aprovechemos de este día tan hermoso.

Que harémos hoy?

El buen tiempo nos convída a jugar, ó á pasleár.

A que juégo hemos de entre-
tenernos?

El de pelota es el mejor para el exercicio.

Pero es más juégo de invier-
no que de veránio.

Sudaremos menos, si jugá-
mos con raquetas.

Vamos al juégo de pelota.

Jugaremos con palas.

See what a fine day it is.

Let us make use of this fair day.

What shall we do to-day?

The fine weather invites us to play or to walk.

What play shall we amuse ourselves at?

Tennis is the best for exercise.

But it is a play fitter for winter than summer.

We shall sweat less, if we play with rackets.

Let us go to the tennis-court.

We will play with battledores.

C c 4

Dial. XXIII. To play at tennis.

Hagámos

Digitized by Google
Let us make the match.
You are much me.
It is no matter who and who.
He is on our side.
You are a better gamester than I.
Let every man stand at his place,
And stand behind me, and catch the ball.

It was your own.
I caught it in the air.
Strike the ball back.
You are a bad third.
You have not beat me yet.
You may hope yet.
We have the better of it.
You have jéé, we have vous.
What did we pay for?
Two dollars.
Have you framed?
No, but there is my money.
It is a l one.
To-morrow we will play more.
When you please.

Dál. XXIV. De las diversiones de el campo, de la caza y de la pesca.

Señor, me alegro de ver a
vm. adonde ha estédo tan
largo tiempo.
Adonde se mete vm.?
Dos meses ha, que estamos
en una casa de campo.
Ha venido vm. a la ciudad
para quedarfe?
No, Señor, vuelvo mañana
por la mañana.
Como lo pafia vm. en el
campo?
Parte de mi tiempo empleo
en estudiár.

Pero quales son sus diversio-
nes, desptes de sus nego-
cios.

Sir, I am overjoyed to see you;
where have you been this
long while?
Where do you play?
We have been these two months
at a country-house.
Are you come to town to play?

No, Sir, I go back to-morrow
morning.
How do you pass away the time
in the country?
I bellow part of it upon books.

But which are your diversions
after your serious business?

Voy
Voy tal vez a cazá.
A que caza vmd.? I go sometimes a hunting.
A veces a la del venado, a What do you hunt?
veces a la de la liebre. Sometimes we hunt a stag,
Tiene vmd. buenos perros? sometimes a hare.
Tenemos muchos perros de Have you good dogs?
muestr.a.
Dos galgos, dos galgas, Two greyhound dogs, two grey-
quatro xáteos, y tres bound hitches, four terriers,
perdiguer.os and three setting-dogs.
No caza vmd. las aves? Do you never go a sowing?
Caza vmd. á vezes con la Do you go a shotting sometimes?
ecopéta? Yes, Sir, very often.
Sobre que-tira vmd.? What do you shoot?
Sobre todo genero de caza, All manner of game, par-
como perdices, faisános, tridíes, pheasants, wood-
gallinétas, conéjos, &c. cocks, rabbits, &c.
Tira vmd. al vuelo la pieza, Do you shoot flying or run-
ó corriendo? ning? I do both.
De ambas maneras. How do you catch rabbits?
Como coge vmd. los conéjos? Sometimes with purse nets,
A veces con redes, y á veces and sometimes we kill them
á escopetázos. with a gun.

Y las codorníces? Do you ever go often with a net?
Solémos tomarlas con una And quails?
réd, y un perro perdi-
guéro.
Es vmd. amigo de pescár? We catch them most commonly
Muchísimo. with a net and a setting-
Pefca vmd. a menudo con la dog.
réd.
Muy raras veces. Do you love fishing?
Mas quiero pescár con la Extremely.
caña.
La pefca y la caza son diver-
siones muy nobles.
El Rey mas rico y pobre de One of the most rich and most
Europa no se divierte en poor Kings of Europe has
otra cosa.
one other pleasures.
Un dia quizás pensaran sus One day perhaps his ministers
miniftres que sus vasallos will think of his subjects giv-
eflan annualmente dando ing away yearly to their
a sus vecinos tres millo-
nes.
Diálogos XXV. De saltar y del correr.

Vamos, quiere vm. saltar?
No es bueno saltar luengo después de comér.
Que saltó quiere más?
El más común es a pies jun-
tos.
Saltamos sobre un pie?
Como quisiere.
Este es gran salto.
Quantos pies saltó vm.?
Mas de quatro.
Apuesto que saltó por enci-
ma de este foflo.
Salta vm. con un palo largo.
Démos una carrera.
Correremos a pie ù caballo?
De una y otra manera,

Diálogos XXV. Of jumping and running.

Come will you go to jumping?
It is not good to jump imme-
diately after dinner.
What leaping do you like best?
The most usual is with one foot
close to the other.
Shall we hop with one leg?
As you please.
This is a very great leap.
How many feet have you leap’d?
More than four.
I lay I leap clearly over that
ditch.
You jump with a long flick.
Let us run races.
Shall we run on foot or horse-
back?
Both ways.
Señale vm. la carrera.
Esta será la barrera.
Este árbol será el fin de la carrera.
He corrido tres veces desde las barreras hasta el árbol.
No aguardó vm. la señal para partir.
Este caballo ha corrido bien su carrera.
Quantas veces ha corrido?
Tres o quatro.
Ganó vm. el premio.

Dial. XXVI. Paranadar.

Hace mucho calor.
No hay que estranáarlo, estamos á fan jua.
Vamos á bañarnos.
Vamos á nadar.
No soy amigo de la agua.
Mas quiero mirar á los nadadores, que nadar yo.
Nada bien aquél?
Nada como un pez.
Nada entre dos aguas, y sobre las espaldas.
Aprendo á nadar con mimbres.
Y yo nado sobre corchos.
Es peligroso nadar con vexígas.
Porque pueden reventar.
Ahier por poco me ahogué.
Tiemblo, quando me acerdo.
Es vm. muy temeróso.
Tiene miédo de su sombra.

Dial. XXVI. To swim.

It is very hot.
No wonder, it is now midsummer.
Let us go a-bathing.
Let us go a-swimming.
I do not like water.
I would rather look on than to swim myself.
Does he swim well?
He swims like a fish.
He swims on his back, and under water.
I learn to swim with bulrushes.
And I swim upon cork.
It is dangerous to swim with bladders.
Because they may burst.
Yesterday I had like to have been drowned.
I tremble to think on it.
You are very fearful.
You are afraid of your shadow.
Dial. XXVII. Para ir a la comedia.

Se dice que hoy representan una pieza nueva.
Es comédia, tragedia, ó entremés?
Es una tragedia.
Como la llaman?
La Espósa de Duelo.
Quién es su autor?
El Señor Congreve.
Es esta la primera representación?
No, Señor, ya se representó tres veces.
Este es el día de el poeta.
Como se recibió en las primeras representaciones?
Con universal aplauso.
El autor era ya célebre.
Y esta última tragedia, ha aumentado mucho su fama.
Iremos á verla?
De todo me corazón.
Voy á mandar al cochero que apromte el coche.
Iremos en un apresto?
En hora buena, pero mas quiéria ir en el patio.
Porque esto?
Porque podrémos pasar el tiempo hablando con las máscaras antes que se levante la cortina.
Que tal le parece la música?
Muy buena me parece.
No reparo vm. la harmonía, de esla trompeta?
Hace muy buen efecto entre los violines y claves.
Los corredores están ya llenos.

Dial. XXVII. To go to see a play.

They say there is a new play acted to-day.
Is it a comedy, a tragedy, or a farce?
It is a tragedy.
What is its name?
The Mourning Bride.
Who is the author of it?
Mr. Congreve.
Is this the first time it is acted?
No, Sir, it has been already acted three times.
This is the poet's day.
How did it take the first and second time it was acted?
With universal applause.
The author was already famous.
And this last tragedy has increased much his fame.

Shall we go and see it?
With all my heart.
I will go and bid the coachman get the coach ready.
Shall we take a box?
I will do as you please, but I had rather go into the pit.
Why this?
Because we may pass away the time in talking with the masks, before the curtain is drawn up.
How do you like the music?
Methinks it is very fine.
Do not you take notice of the harmony of that trumpet?
It sounds very well among the violins and harpsichords.
The galleries are all full already.

Y como
Y como vm. lo vé, estamos muy apretados en el patio.
No caben las damas en los apostenos.
Nunca vía la casa tan llena.
Hay muchísima gente.
Que vieta tan hermosa!
Estas Señoras están muy bien vestidas.
Vé vm. aquella señora en el aposteno del Rey?
Que bonita! mas angel parece que otra cosa.
Es muy bien hecha.
La conoce vm.?
Este honor tengo.
Que colores tan vivos!
Jamás he visto rostro tan hermoso en mi vida.
Tiene los dientes mas blancos que la nieve.
En sus ojos se conoce que ha de tener mucho entendimiento.
Bien se puede ver la hermosura, pero no el ingenio.
Pero yá se levanta la cortina, escuchémos.
Que tal le parece á vm. esta tragedia?
Me parece muy buena.

Diál. XXVIII. De la cocina.

Cozinéro, tengo hoy, huéspedes, á medio día.
Quantos habrá de meta?
Creo que seremos nueve.
Pues que quiere, Señor, que aprómte?
Dos sopas, la una de carne y la otra de langostas.

And, as you see, we are very much crowded in the pit.
The boxes are as full of ladies as they can hold.
I never saw the house so full.
There is abundance of people.
What a fine prospect!
These ladies are very finely dressed.
Do you see that lady in the King's box?
How pretty! she looks as beautiful as an angel.
She is perfectly well shaped.
Do you know her?
I have that honour.
What a fine complexion!
I never saw in my whole life so beautiful a face.
She has teeth as white as snow.
One knows by her eyes she has a great deal of wit.
Beauty may be seen, but not wit.
But the curtain is drawing, let us hear.
How do you like this tragedy?
I believe it is very good.

Diál. XXVIII. About cookery.

Cook, I have company at dinner to-day.
How many will be at table?
I believe we shall be nine.
Well, Sir, what will you please to have got ready?
Two soups; one with meat, the other with crayfish.

Para
Para la primera, es menester una pierna de ternera, una gallina rellena, vaca, carnero, y tozino.

Para principio, há de darnos dos pollas, cozidas con tozino y berzas y una pierna de carnero con farita de alcaparras.

Le gustan a vm. las anchovas?

Sí, esto da buen apetito.

Además de esto, es preciso un plato de buen pechado.

Vu rodavallo, una rayá, una merlúza cozida con otras y camarones, dos pares de lenguados fritos.

Sería menester también una carpa bien estofada.

Que le necesitá para el ajado?

Un buen pavo, cuatro perdices, un faifán, un lechoncillo, y una docena de calandrías.

Y para los principios y los guisados?

Un guisado de pollos, una torta de pichones, un jamón de Magúncia, un guisado de lecheras con alcauciles, y otro con aréjas, habas, y tozino.

Y de frutas para postres?

Diga vm. á la ama de llaves de bujar buenos quejos, un plato de manzanas y peras, otro de albéricóques y perfigos, uvas blancas y negras, con nueces y almendras.

Que no quiere vm. ensalada?

For the first, there must be a good knuckle of veal, a pullet stuffed, beef, mutton, and salt pork.

For the first service or course, you must give us two pullets with sprouts and bacon, and a leg of mutton with caper-sauce.

Will you have anchovies too?

Yes, that whets the appetite.

Besides that, there must be a good dish of fish.

A turbot, a thornback, a fresh cod, boiled with oysters and shrimps; two pair of sole well fried.

There should likewise be a carp well stewed.

What must there be for the roast meat?

A young turkey, four partridges, a pheasant, a pig, and a dozen of larks.

And for courses and ragouts?

A fricaffée of chickens, a pigeon-pye, a Westphalia ham, and a ragout of sweetbread of veal, with artichokes, and another with peas, beans, and bacon.

And for the fruit or desert?

Bid the house-keeper get good cheeses, a plate of apples and pears, another of apricocks and peaches, grapes both white and black, and nuts and almonds.

Won't you have a salad?
Sin duda; vayapreño al mercado, a la carnicería, al recoyó, a la pescafixeria, a la verdolera, a buscar quanto necesita.

Supplia el dinero, escriba lo que gasta, y se lo pagará al cabo de la semana.

Juanico, mata á este lechoncillo al instante, tuestá los pies, ponlos en agua herbida, y cuelgualo al gancho.

Y vm. María, friegue la olla grande, llenela de agua limpia, y pongala sobre el fuego.

Pelé este pavito, abra le, y limpile bien.

Lardeé aféadamentex ellas perdices con la mechéra mas pequeña.

Escoja ellas arbéjas y habas, y pongalas á herbir un quartó de hora.

Dénme el afiador.

Ayudeme á espetar estas aves.

Dé cuerda al torno.

Atize el fuego.

Ponga la cazué ladebaxo de las carnes.

Yá toca la campanilla, empiezan a servir la mesa.

Dial. XXIX. Entre un caballero, un faflre; y un mercadére de paños.

Señor Maestro, quiero mandar hacer un vestido.

Siempre me tiene vm. pronto a servirle, Señor.

Without doubt; go quickly to the market, to the butcher's, to the fishmonger's, and the herb-woman, to fetch all that you want.

Lay out the money, write down what you spend, and I will pay it you at the end of the week.

Jack, kill this pig immediately; broil his feet, put him into boiling water, and hang him on the hook.

And you, Mary, scour the great pot, fill it with clean water, and put it on the pot-hanger.

Pick that young turkey, draw it, and truss it up.

Lard those partridges neatly with the least larding pin.

Shell those peas and beans, and let them boil for a quarter of an hour.

Give me the spit.

Help me to put these birds on the spit.

Wind up the jack.

Stir up the fire.

Put the dripping-pan under the meat.

The bell rings, serve up dinner.

Dial. XXIX. Between a gentleman, a tailor, and a woollen-draper.

Master, I want a suit of cloaths.

Sir, I am always ready to serve you.
De que lo quiere vm. hacer?
De algún paño fino de Inglaterra.
De que color hará de ser?
Negro, porque la corte está de luto.
Quiere vm. comprar el paño, o que yo le compe.
Voy de este paso a comprarle con vm. lleveame á la tienda de un mercader de paños.
Irémos cerca de San Pablo?
Vamos en el mas cercano.
Que manda vm. Señor?
Necesito paño bueno y hermoso.
Hagame el favor de entrar en mi tienda y me mostrare los mas bellos paños del mundo.
Enseñeme el mejor que tenga.
Ahi tiene vm. uno muy fino.
Pero no es suave.
Vea vm. si este le gustará mas que el otro.
Es bueno, pero el color no me parece tal.
Mire vm. este paño á la luz del dia, nunca ha visto vm. alguno de mas bello negro.
Quiro bien este color, pero el paño es muy delgado, no tiene bastante cuerpo.
Aqui hay otra pieza.
Con este me compondré.
A como le vende vm. á quan- to vale la vara?
El ultimo precio es seis pen- fos la vara.
Es demasiado caro.
Vea vm. bien la calidad y finezá de este paño.

What will you have it made of?
Of some fine English cloth.
Of what colour must it be?
Black, because the court is gone into mourning.
Will you buy the cloth, or shall I buy it myself?
I am going to buy it along with you; carry me to a woollen-dramer.
Shall we go near St. Paul's?
Let us go to the nearest.
What is your pleasure, Sir?
I want a good and fine cloth.
Please to walk into my shop, and I will shew you the finest cloth in all the world.
Show me the best you have.
There is a superfine one.
But it does not feel soft.
See whether this will please you better.
It is good, but the colour seems not so to me.
Look upon that cloth in the light; you never have seen one of a finer black.
I like this colour well, but the cloth is very thin, it has not body enough.
Here is another piece.
This will do my business.
How do you sell it, or what do you ask a yard?
The nearest price is six dollars a yard.
That is too much.
Pray do consider the goodness and fineness of this cloth.
Los mercaderes fuélen siempre alabar sus géneros.

Yo le puedo asegurar que este paño vale el precio que digo.

Digame vm. en una palabra lo que hé de pagar:

Yá lo dixe, Señor; pero que me ofrece vm.?

Le daré cinco peños.

Es muy bajo, no puedo rebajar un quarto.

Es menester pues partir la diferencia.

Vamos, corte vm. lo que necesito.

Quanto ha menester vmd.?

Preguntélo a mi faftre.

Es menester tres varas para la cafáca, dos y quarta para la chupa, y calzones.

Los faftres piden siempre mas paño de lo que necesitan, no corte vm. mas de cinco varas.

Ahí las tiene vm. y buena medida.

Quanto importa esto?

Vinte y ocho peños.

Ahí está su dinero, vea vm. si me hé equivocado.

Señor, el dinero está cabal, es bueno y bien contado.

Vuelva a mi casa, a tomar mi medida.

Pondré yo las guarniciones?

Déjelé luego.

Aforré la cafáca y la chupa con taftén de Indias, y los calzones de buena gamuza.

Será vm. servido.

Tenga cuidado especial que

Shop-keepers are never wanting in praising their commodities.

I assure you this cloth is worth the price I told you.

Tell me in one word what I must pay for it.

I have told you, Sir; but what do you bid me for it?

I will give you five dollars.

That is too little, I cannot abate a penny.

We must then divide the difference.

Come, cut me what I want of it.

How much must you have?

Ask my tailor.

I must have three yards for the coat, and two yards and a quarter for the waistcoat and breeches.

Taylors always ask more cloth than they have occasion for; cut but five yards of it.

There they are, Sir, and good measure.

How much does that amount to?

To twenty-eight dollars.

Here, there is your money; see whether I have misreckoned.

Sir, the money is right, it is good and well reckoned.

Return home with me to take my meafure.

Shall I find the trimming?

Ay, sure.

Line the coat and waistcoat with Indian silk, and the breeches with skins well dressed.

You shall be obeyed.

Take a must special care that

Día
mi vestido esté bien he-
cho adeado, y de moda.
No faltaré a ello.
Acuérdese que hé de tener
mi vestido hecho para el
Domingo próximo.
Prometo que lo tendrá vm.
fin falta.
Guarde bien su palabra.
Creáme vm. que se hará.

Dial. XXX. Entre los mismos.

Señor Maestro, tráe vm.
mi vestido?
Si, Señor, aquí está.
Le estaba aguardando; prue-
be melo.
Quiere vm. probá la cañá-
ca?
Veámos está bien hecha.
Espero que le gustará á vm.
Me parece bien larga.
Yá no se llevan tan cortas
como antes.
Se usan largas ahora.
Aboteneme vm.
Me ajusta demasiado.
Es preciso que ajuste bien.
Este vestido le toma muy
bien el talle.
Son las mangas demasiado
largas, y anchas?
No, Señor, van muy bien.
Se llevan ahora muy largas
y anchas.
Los calzones son muy estre-
chos.
Es la moda.
Deme la chupa.
Le vá muy bien este vestido.
Pero las médias no cuadran
con este paño.

my suit be well made, next
and modify.
I will not fail.
Remember, I must have my suit
of cloaths for Sunday next.
'I promise you, you shall have
it without fail.
Do not break your word.
Believe me it will be done.

Dial. XXX. Between
the same.

Majster, do you bring my suit
of cloaths?
Yes, Sir, here it is.
I expected you; try it on me.

Will you be pleased to try the
ccoat?
Let us see if it is well made.
I hope it will please you.
It is very long, methinks.
They do not wear them now so
short as they did formerly.
They wear them long now.

Button me.
It is too close, or too strait.
It ought to be close.
Thafsuit fits you very well.

Are not the sleeves too long and
too wide?
No, Sir, they fit very well.
They wear them now very wide
and very long.

The breeches are very strait.

It is the fashion.
Give me the waistcoat.
This suit becomes you well.
But the stockings do not match
this cloth. 
Que le parece de mi sombrereto?
Es un castor hermofilo.
Que galón le pondrá vm.?
Un galón de oro, con una hebilla de diamantes.
Me compró vm. las ligas como le dije?
Si, Señor, ahí están.
Son éstas medias de seda de Paris o de Londres?
Son de Francia.
Quanto las venden?
Tres peños el par.
Es bastante barato, siendo tan finas.
Muchacho, há venido el zapatero?
No, Señor, no há venido.
Corre pues a tu casa, y dile que me trahiga mis zapatos.
Señor, aquí está, le encontré en el camino.
Son estos mis zapatos?
Si, Señor.
Pongamelos.
Son muy ajustados.
Me apriétan un poco.
Pongalos en la horma, para enfancharlos.
Bastantemente se enfancharán llevándolos.
Esta piel da de sí como un guante.
Siento muy bien que me lastimará.
Mis callos padecerán de ello.
Me duelen mucho los pies.
El empeyne de este zapato nada vale.
El talón es demasiado báxio.
Las fueyas no son bastante gruesas.

What do you say to my hat?
It is a fine beaver.
What lace do you intend to put to it?
A gold lace, with a diamond buckle.
Did you buy me a pair of garters, as I told you?
Yes, Sir, there they are.
Are these silk stockings made in Paris or London?
They are made in France.
How much do they sell them at?
Three dollars a pair.
It is cheap enough, since they are so fine.
Boy, is the shoemaker come?
No, Sir, he is not come.
Run then to him, and bid him bring my shoes.

Sir, here he is, I met him by the way.
Are these my shoes?
Yes, Sir.
Try them on me.
They are too strait.
They pinch me a little.
Put them on the last, to make them wider.
They will grow wide enough by wearing.
This leather stretches like a glove.
I feel very well that they will hurt me.
My corns will suffer for it.
My feet are in the stocks.
The upper-leather of this shoe is good for nothing.
The heel is too low.
The soles are not strong or thick enough.

D d 2  Hagame
Hagame vm. otro par.
Es vm. muy difícil de con-
tentar.
Quiere vm. probar otro par
que traxe por acafo.
En hora buena.
Creo que le irán bien.
Mi pie está más descansado.
Quanto valen estos zapatos?
A como los vende vm.?
Dos pesos y medio.
Es demasiado caro.
Es un zapato bien hecho y
bien cosido.
Hagame otro par como este.

Tome mi medida.
Áhi tiene su dinero.
Viva vm. muchos años, Se-
ñor.

Dial. XXX. Para com-
prár una pelúca.

Señor Maestro, he menefter
una pelúca.
De que color ha de ser, Se-
çor?
Del color de mis cejas.
Ni rubia, ni negra.
Obfuro claro.
Sus cejas son de color cafa-
ño.
Quiere vm. un pelucon, un
peluquín, o pelúca corta
y redonda?
Hagame vm. un peluquín,
y una pelúca redonda.
Creo que tengo una redon-
da que le gustará a vm.
Enfeñemela.
No tiene bastante pelo.
Ya no se estilan tan llenas de
cabellos.

Make me another pair.
You are, Sir, very hard to
please.
Will you try another pair,
which I brought by chance?
I will.
I believe they will fit you.
My foot is more at ease.
What are these shoes worth?
How much do you sell them at?
Two dollars and a half.
It is too dear.
It is a set price.
That is a shoe well made and
well stitched.

Dial. XXXI. To buy a
periwig.

Majster, I want a wig.

Sir, what colour will you have
it of?
Of the colour of my eye-brows.
Neither fair nor black.
Of a light brown.
Your eyes-brows are of a chef-
nut brown.
Will you have a full-bottom'd
wig, a bag-wig, or a short
and round wig?
I must have a bag-wig, and a
bob.
I believe I have a bob that will
fit you very well.
Show it me.
It is not full enough.
They do not wear them now so
full as they did.

Edí
Eftá hecha de cabellos vivos?  
Es cierto que son tales.  
El topé me parece muy bajo.  
Es nueva moda.  
El bucle de detrás no es un poco demasiado largo?  
Efto es fácil de remediar.  
No se necesita, pues el co-lór no me gusta.  
Aquí hay otra, que creo le gustará muy bien.  
Quanto quiere vm. por éfta?  
Doze peños.  
Es demasiado cara.  
Perdoneme vm. es muy barata.  
Mire vm. bien éfta pelúca.  
Toque éftos cabellos.  
Es un pelo redondo y tan fuerte como cerda.  
Peñela vm.  
Mire que fácil es peynar éftos cabellos.  
Pongala en la cabeza.  
Mire en el espejo.  
No le fienta bien?  
Bastante me agrada.  
Pero la hallo algo corta.  
Bien, digame su último pré-cio.  
Señor, no tengo mas de una palabra.  
No la podría vm. dán por diez peños?  
No, Señor, los cabellos me falen á mas.  
Pues ahí éfta su dinero.  
Tenga cuidado de peynarla bien y de traermela mañana.  
Lo haré sin falta.

Is it made of live hair?  
I warrant them such.  
The fore-top seems to me a little too low.  
That is the fashion.  
Is not the hind-lock a little too long?  
This may be easily remedied.  
There is no need of it, for I do not like the colour.  
Here is another, which I believe you will like.  
What do you ask for this?  
Twelve dollars.  
That is too dear.  
Pardon me, it is very cheap.  
Pray examine that periwig.  
Feel this hair.  
This is a round hair, and as strong as horse-hair.  
Comb it out.  
See how easily this hair combs.  
Put it on your head.  
See yourself in the glafs.  
Does it not become you?  
I like it well enough.  
But I find it a little too short.  
Well, tell me your last word.  
Sir, I never make but one word.  
Could not you give it for ten dollars?  
No, Sir, the hair cost me more money.  
Well, there is your money.  
Take care to comb it well, and remember to bring it me to-morrow.  
I will do it without fail.
Señor, mandé por vm. esta mañana.
Que tiene vm. caballero?
Estoy malo.
Bien se le conoce.
Que le duele?
Me duele la cabeza, el pecho y el estómago?
Desde cuando?
Desde a noche.
Ha dormido vm. esta noche?
No, he podido dormir.
Tiene vm. ganas de comer?
Ninguna tengo.
Que le tiene el pulso.
Muestreme la lengua.
Tiene vm. calentura.
Su pulso bate muy desigual.
Siento mi cuerpo todo pesado.
Es menester sangrarle:
Es preciso abrirle la vena.
Me sangrarón la semana pasado.
No importa, mañana tomará vm. medicina.
Que! no me recéta vm. algo?
Sí, Señor? que me den pluma y papel.
Ahi tiene vm. mi ordenanza, envíela al boticario.
Diganle que el album graecum há de ser muy blanco.
No salga vm. Señor.
Esté en la cama caliente.
Estará vm. prefio bueno con mi remedio.
Que regimen há de obseryarse?

Comerá
Comerá vm. huevos frescos, y caldos de pollo.

Tiene vm. quien le cuide?

Envíe luego por alguno.

Preguntan por mí, hé de ir a ver a un enfermo.

No se desaliente.

Espero que le aliviará la sangría.

Se vía vm. yá?

Si, Señor, es preciso.

Suplicole me venga a vér mañana.

Vendré sin falta.

Guardia, que me vayan a buscá un cirujáno.

Quien quiere vm. que llamen?

El mismo que me sangró el otro día.

Como se llama?

No lo sé, pregúnteloo abaxo.

Déme vm. Señór, su brazo, derecho.

Tiene vm. una buena lanzeta?

No sentirá el lancetazo.

Me aprieta demasiado el brazo.

Haga vm. una abertura grande.

La sangre viene muy bien.

Cierre vm. bien la llaga, y haga una buena ligadura.

Dial. XXXIII. Visita del médico.

Sea el Señór Doctor, muy bien venido.

Es vm. muy cuidadofo.

Un médico há de ser cuidadofo y puntual.

Como le fiende vm. hoy?

Take new-laid eggs, and chicken broths.

Have you a nurse?

Send directly for one.

Somebody asks for me, I must go and see a patient.

Take courage.

I hope the bleeding will do you good.

Are you going away?

Yes, Sir, I must.

Pray come and see me again to-morrow.

I will not fail.

Nurse, let somebody go for a surgeon.

Whom will you have?

The same who let me blood the other day.

What is his name?

I know not, ask below.

Sir, give me your right arm.

Have you a good lancet?

You will not feel it.

You bind my arm too tight.

Make a great orifice.

The blood comes very well.

Shut well the wound, and make a good ligature.

Dial. XXXIII. The physician's visit.

Doctor, you are very welcome.

You are very careful.

A physician ought to be as careful as punctual.

How do you find yourself to-day?

D d 4

Estoy
Estoy muy malo.
No puedo más con migas, me muero.
Me debilito, me consumo.
Tome animo, no le desaliente por tan poco.
Ah! Señor, no sabe un poco, lo mucho que padezco.
Tengo ya un pie en la sepultura.
Acabo de mirar, enlaguezco sensiblemente.
Declinan cada día más mis fuerzas.
Estoy ethical, mi mal es incurable.
Hace vm. su mal mayor de lo que es.
Le puedo prometer que le curaré a vm.
He de morir de esta vez, mi mal es muy inveterado.
Creeame vm. no seré cosa, no estaré en peligro.
Le sangraron a vm.?
Si, Señor, ahier me sangraron.
Adonde está la sangre?
Está sobre la ventana.
Otra sangría necesitará vm.
Su sangre está recalentada y corrompida.
Como está vm. ahora?
Estoy algo mejor, gracias a Dios.
Ya no tiene vm. calentura.
Le duele aún la cabeza?
No mucho, Señor.
Me alegro infinito.
Tenga vm. caliente.
No tiene vm. algún apetito?
Sí, Señor, bien comería un pollo.
Puede vm. comerlo.
No hay riesgo.

I am very ill.
I am almost spent, I am a dying.
I linger, I pine away.
Clear up, be not cast down for so small a matter.
Oh! Sir, you little know how ill I am.
I have one foot already in the grave.
I am gone, I decay very sensibly.
I grow weaker every day.

I am consumptive, my disease is past recovery.
You make your disease worse than it is.
I dare promise you that you will recover.
I must die, my disease is too inveterate.
Believe me, it will be nothing, you are not in danger.
Have you been let blood?
Yes, Sir, I was let blood yesterday.

Where is your blood?
It is upon the window.
You want to be let blood again.
Your blood is very hot and corrupted.

How do you find yourself now?
I am a little better, thank God.

Your fever is gone.
Does your head ache still?
Not much, Sir.
I am very glad of it.
Keep yourself warm.
Have you no better appetite.
Yes, Sir, I could eat a chicken.

You may eat it.
There is no danger.
Pero que hé de beber?
Cerveza chica con una tostada.
No pudiera tomar una gota de vino?
Beba vm. poco pero con agua.
Procure descansar, mañana pasará por aquí.
Vá todo bien hoy?
Estoy mucho mejor.
Ha dormido vm. bien esta noche?
Descanse bellamente.
No tiene vm. mas calentura.
En dos o tres días podra vm. salir.
' Tiene vm. ganas de comer ahora?
Siento mucha hambre.
Puede vm. comer, pero há de ser con moderacion.
Tome vm. un poco de vino.
De que vino?
De el que vm. quisiere.
Blanco ó roxo, no importa.
No visita vm. al Señor Don — —?
Vengo de su casa.
Como está?
Está muy malo.
No hay esperanza alguna?
Ninguna hay.
Es un hombre muerto.
Ha mucho tiempo que está malo?
Unos tres meses há.
Que enfermidad tiene?
Está en consumpción.
Es una enfermedad incurable.
Si la leche de bura no le cura, nada le curará.
Pero es tiempo que me vaya.
Señor, estimo y agradezco su cuidado y trabajo.

But what must I drink?
Some small beer with a toast.

May not I drink a drop of wine?
Drink some, but with water.

Endeavour to rest, to-morrow I will call this way.

Does all go well to-day?
I am a great deal better.
Did you sleep well last night?

I rested perfectly well.
Your fever is quite gone.
In two or three days you may go abroad.
Have you a good appetite now?

I am very hungry.
You may eat, but with great moderation.
Take a little wine.
What wine?
Which you please.
White or red, no matter which.

Do not you visit Mr. — —?

I come from him.
How does he do?
He is very ill.
Are there no hopes?
There are none.
He is a dead man.

How long has he been sick?

These three months.
What is his disfemper?
He is in a consumpton.
It is an incurable disease.
If asses milk does not cure him, nothing will.

But it is time for me to go.
Sir, I thank you for your care and trouble.
Me tiene vm. a su servicio, pero defeo quis no me necesite vm. mas.
Le doy a vm. infinitas gracias.

Diál. XXXIV. De un bautismo, de un casamiento, y un entierro.

Adonde vá vm. tan de prèfia?
Me voy a casa.

Los compadres y comadres han venido?

Es vm. padrino de este niño?
No, Señor, es mi tío.

Mas de ocho días ha.

Que don le da su padre?

Ellementos

I am wholly at your service, but wish you may have no more occasion for me.
I am infinitely obliged to you.

Dial. XXXIV. Of a christening, a wedding, and a burial.

Whither do you go so fast?

I go home.

Do you stand god-father to the child?

No, Sir, it is my uncle.

When was she betrothed?

It is more than eight days.

She matches in a good family.

What portion does your father give her?

Quaranta
Quarenta mil pezso.
Es un buen cafamiento.
Quando se celebrarán las bodas?
Mañana tendrémos las bodas?
Yá se han comprado el anillo nupcial y las livreras.
El novio y la novia tienen vestidos de bodas.

Quien los há de casar?
Nuestro capellán.
De donde procede que su primo está tan afligido?
Murio su madre.
Quando murió?
Ahí por la mañana.
Así fu padre es viudo.
Recelo que no lo será mucho tiempo.
Se volverá a casar presto.
Quien cuidará del entierro?

Mi hermano.
Adonde la enterrará?
En la iglesia de San Diego.
Serán las honras grandes?
Sin duda alguna.
Yá pasó el entierro.
Hay treinta coches de duelo.

Diál. XXXV. Para hablár á un mozo de caballos.

Almohaza mi caballo.
Estriega y limpiele bien con paja.
Mi caballo está sin herraduras.
Dos herraduras le faltan.

Dial. XXXV. To speak to a groom.

Curry my horse.
Rub him well with a wisp of straw.

He wants two shoes.

Llevale
Llévale a casa del herrador.
Mándele herrar.
Llévale después al río.
Le has dado de beber?
Si, Señor.
Dale supenso de cebada.
Pássele esta tarde.
Dale también salvado.
Há comido la cebada?
Echale paja ahora.
Enfilla mi caballo y, traeheme.
Tomale por el freno.
No le hagas correr.
No le recalientes.
Está cansado?
Quitale el freno.
Ponle en la caballeriza.

Dial. XXXVI. De un viaje.

Adonde va vm. Señor?
Voy a Madrid.
Quando parte vm.?
En este instante.
Vá vm. a caballo ou en coche?

A caballo.
Muchacho, tráhemle mi caballo.
Aquí está, Señor.
Está bien almohazado?
Muy bien, Señor.
Quantas leguas hay de aquí a M——?
Diez leguas.
Son leguas largas?
No, Señor, son las mas cortas de España.
Le parece a vm. que podamos caminar tanto hoy.
Sin duda, no es tan tarde.
Darán las doze.
Tiene vm. bastante tiempo

Carry him to the farrier.
Get him feed.
Carry him after to the river.
Have you watered him?
Yes, Sir.
Give him his barley.
Walk him this afternoon.
Give him also some bran.
Has he eat his barley?
Give him now some straw.
Saddle my horse, and bring him to me.
Take him by the bridle.
Do not make him run.
Do not overheat him.
Is he weary?
Unbridle him.
Put him in the stable.

Where are you going, Sir?
I am going to Madrid.
When do you set out?
Presently.
Do you go in a coach or on horseback?
On horseback.
Boy, bring out my horse.

Here he is, Sir.
Is he well curried?
Very well, Sir.
How many leagues is this place from M——?
Ten leagues.
Are they long leagues?
No, Sir, they are the shortest in Spain.
Do you think we can go so far to-day?
Without doubt, it is not so late.
It is near twelve.
You have time enough to reach para
para llegar antes de ponerse el sol.
Hay buen camino?
Muy hermoso.
Ningún pantano se encuentra.
Pero tiene vmd. bosques que a través, y ríos que pasar.
Hay peligro en el camino real?
Nada se dice de esto.
No se habla que haya ladrones en los bosques?
Nada hay que temer de noche o de día.
Es un camino en que anda gente siempre.
Que camino he de tomar?
Cuando estaré vmd. cerca de la primera aldea, tomaré vmd. á mano derecha.
He de subir el monte?
No, Señor, dexe e la izquierda.
Es el camino dificultoso en los bosques?
No, Señor, vaya vmd. siempre derecho, no se puede extraviar.
Adonde encontraremos el río?
Á la salida del bosque.
Se puede vadear, es vadeable?
No, Señor, se pasa en un barco.
Vamos, caballeros, montemos.
Adios, Señores.
Dios les dé buen viaje.
Les doy muchas gracias.
No quiere vmd. echar un trago?
Como vmd. gustare.
Vaya á su buen viaje.

**Grammar.**

that place before the sun sets.
Is the road good?
Very fine.
You meet with no quagmire.

But you have woods to go thro', and rivers to cross.

Is there any danger upon the high-way?
There is no talk of it.
Do you hear whether therebe any highwaymen in the woods?
There is nothing to fear either by day or night.

It is a high-road where you meet with people always.
Which way must one take?
When you come near the next village, you must take to the right hand.

Must I go up the hill.
No, Sir, you must leave it on the left.

Is it a difficult way through the wood?
Not at all, Sir; go strait along, you cannot miss your way.

Where do we come to a river?
As you come out of the wood.
May one ford it over?

No, Sir, they ferry it over.

Come, gentlemen, let us mount.

Farewell, Gentlemen.
I wish you a good journey.
I thank you with all my heart.
Will you not take the stirrup-cup?

As you please.
To your good journey.
Diál. XXXVII. En una posada.

Where is the best inn in town?
At the sign of the White Horse.
Near the great church.
May we lodge here?
Yes, Sir, we have good chambers and good beds.
Let us alight, Gentlemen.
Where is the galler?

Adonde está la mejor posada de la ciudad?
A el signo del Caballo Blanco.
En que paraje de la villa está?
Cerca de la iglesia mayor.
Podrémonos alojarnos aquí?
Sí, Señor, tenemos bellos quartos y buenas camas.
Apecemos nos, Señores.
Adonde está el mozo de caballos?
Aquí estoy, Señor.
Toma nuestros caballos.
Lleválos a la caballeriza.
Veamos ahóra, que nos dará vm. de cenár?
Vean vm. Señores, lo que mas gustaren.
Démos media dozén de pichones, dos perdices, seis codornices, un buen capón y una enfalada.
Tendré cuidado de todo, no fe inquieten.
No quieren vm. otra cosa?
No, bafta con esto; pero dènos buen vino y fruta.
Les asfeguro que les daré gusto.
Quieren vm. ir à ver sus aposentos?
Sí, llame à su camaréro.
Alumbrá à estos Señores que suban.
Hagamos cenar quanto antes.
Antes que hayan quitado las botas, eltará la cena pronta.

Dial. XXXVII. In an inn.

Where is the best inn in town?
At the sign of the White Horse.
In what part of the town is it?
Near the great church.
May we lodge here?
Yes, Sir, we have good chambers and good beds.
Let us alight, Gentlemen.
Where is the galler?

Here I am, Sir,
Take our horses.
Carry them into the stables.
Take care of them.
Now, let us see, what will you give us for supper?
See yourselves, Gentlemen, what you have a mind to.
Give us half a dozen pigeons, a brace of partridges, six quails, a good capon, and a fallad.
I will take care of all; do not trouble yourselves.
Will you have nothing else?
No, that is enough; but let us have good wine and fruit.
I shall please you, I warrant you.
Will you go and see your chambers?
Yes, call your chamberlain.
Light the Gentlemen up stairs.
Let us have our supper as soon as possible.
Before your boots are pulled off, supper will be got ready.

Adonde
Adonde están nuestros lacayos?
Ahí suben con sus valijas.

Han trahido nuestras pistolas?
Sí, Señor, aquí están.
Quita mis botines y ve después a cuidar de nuestros caballos.

Llama para la cena.
Señores, la cena está promta, está en la mesa.
Vamos, Señores, a cenar, para poder acostarnos temprano.

Sí, Señora, aquí están.
Quito mis botines y ve a cuidar de nuestros caballos.

Call for supper.
Gentlemen, supper is ready, the meat is upon the table.
Let us go to supper, Gentlemen, that we may go to bed betimes.

Here he is coming.
Gentlemen, are you satisfied with your supper.
Yes, Mistress, but we must satisfy you.

Where are our footmen?
There they are, coming up with your portmanteaus.
Have they brought our pistols?

Yes, Sir, there they are.
Pull off my boots, and then go and look after our horses.

En el escote no sube mucho.

The reckoning is not high.
The ELEMENTS, &c.

See what you must have for us, our men, and our horses.

All amount to ten dollars.

Metthinks you ask too much.

On the contrary, I am very cheap.

We will pay you to-morrow morning, after breakfast.

As you please.

Let us have clean sheets.

The sheets I send you are very good.

Good night, Missres.

Good night, Gentlemen, I am your servant.

Do you want something?

We want nothing.

Only let us have a good fire.

The nights are very cold.

One must take care of oneself on a journey.

CORTA
CORTA Y COMPENDIOSA

ARTE

PARA APREHENDER

LA LENGUA INGLESA.

2. COMO pronuncian las dichas letras los Inglese, y el sonido que viene al oído de un Español que escucha?

R. De esta manera.

E, bi, ci, di, t, ef, gi, ech, ai, je, ke, el, em, en, o, pi, giu, or kiu, er, es, ti, iu, ve, doble iw, ex, uay, zetá.

Oberva, que los Inglese pronuncian ga, go, gu, como los Españoles; pero ge, gi, que los Españoles pronuncian gutural, los Inglese las pronuncian como los Italianos, ó Franceles.

2. Que quiere significar este nombre gramatica?

R. Gramatica no quiere dezir más, sino, una convinacion de las partes de la oracion, y es el arte que, nos enseña a hablar, leer, y escribir en qualquiera lenguage.

2. En quantas partes se divide?

R. En quatro, es de saber; en ortografia, en profodia, en etimologia, y en syntaxis.

2. Que quiere dezir ortografia?

R. Es el arte, que nos enseña a escribir perfectamente en qualquiera lenguage.
La Gramática Inglés.

9. Que significa esta palabra prosodía?
R. Es el arte por el cual aprehendemos a bien acentuar las palabras, y pronunciarlas según el verdadero sonido, que la palabra pide en cualquiera idioma.

9. Que significa esta palabra etimología?
R. La etimología es el arte que nos enseña la derivación de las palabras.

9. Que quiere decir sintaxis?
R. La sintaxis es el arte que nos enseña, y pre- ferive las reglas para componer, o formar un dis- curso según las dichas reglas.

Parte primera. De las letras.

9. Que significa esta palabra letra?
R. La letra es un carácter, que denota una simple articulación según su sonido.

9. Quantos sonidos diferentes, ó letras ay en el abecedario Inglés?
R. Ay veinte y seis; viz. a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y, z.

9. Se dividen estas letras?
R. Si, en dos, es de saber en vocales, y consonantes.

Señ. primera.

9. Que quiere decir vocal?
R. La vocal es la letra, que se pronuncia, sin ayuda de otra letra.

9. Quantas ay en la lengua Inglésa?
R. Seis, como en la Española, es de saber, a, e, i, o, u, y, la y Griega es vocal, cuando está al fin de alguna palabra, y entonces, al oido de los Españoles, viene el sonido como si estuviesen escritas estas palabras Inglfas, by, cry, fry, dry, thy, &c. con
con estas letras, bai, crai, frai, dray, bay, &c. y algunas veces tiene el sonido, de la letra e, en Ingles, en estas palabras, boly, happy, mercy, &c. Digo de la letra e, en Ingles, porque los Ingleses pronuncian la dicha letra, como los Españoles pronuncian la i Latina, y otras veces, como una e, como se verá, cuando se hable de la e.

Q. Quantos fonidos tienen las vocales en la lengua Inglesa?

R. Regularmente dos, corto, ó largo sonido, ó pronunciación; como se puede ver en las palabras siguientes: lad, lade, met, mete, pip, pipe, rob, robe, tun, tune, &c.

De la vocal a.

Observa que la a, los Ingleses la pronuncian, como los Españoles en estas palabras, call llamâr, all todo, wall pared, &c. y otras veces diferente, como se verá en la explicacion della.

Q. Quântos fonidos tiene la vocal a?

R. Tres: primero corto, exemplos; bad malo, lad muchacho, mad loco: secundo largo como, lade cargar, made hizo, trade trato: el tercero fuerte, y se femeja a la pronunciacion de las letras au; viz. all todo, call llamâr, shall establo.

Q. Quando la vocal a, se ha de pronunciar con un soló sonido? 

R. Primero, en todas las monosilabas, que acababan con una consonante; exemplos; bat pedazo, far lexos, mad loco, &c. Segundo, quando dos iguales, ó dos letras consonantes de la misma forma, se juntan en la mitad de la palabra, como, batter mezcla, cannot no puede, farrier albeytar. Tercero, quando una sola consonante en la mitad de la palabra hace el sonido fuerte ó doble, como los Españoles pronunciando, la doble /s/, ó /rr/, como, E e 2 banish.
La Gramática Inglésa.

banijb defterrado, dragon dragon, habit costumbre, &c.

¿Q. Cuando la a se ha de pronunciar larga?
R. En todas las palabras que acaban con la letra e muda, esto es, que no se pronuncia, como, make figura, forma, hazer; fate hado, late tarde, babinño, glade gozo, &c. Segundo, quandoacaba una filaba, con palabras de muchas filabas, exemplos, cra-dle cuna, la-dle, cucharon, con-tem-pla-ti-on contemplacion, ve-xa-ti-on vexacion, con-fi-de-ra-ti-on consideracion, &c.

¿Q. Tiene la a vocal otro sonido ademas del corto y largo?
R. Si un sonido muy fuerte, como dixe-arriba, en estas palabras; all todo, shall quiero, call llamar.

¿Q. Quando la a se ha de pronunciar fuerte?
R. Se ha de pronunciar fuertè, quando está puesta delante de ll, como, all todo, call llamar, tall alto, wall, pared: segundo, quando se pone delante de las letras, lk: exemplos; talk palo, talk habla, walk pasféo, &c. tercero quando se pone delante de las letras llt, como malt ceváda preparada para hazer cervéza, salt fal, &c: quarto, quando está colocada entre la w y r, en una misma filaba: exemplos; war guerra, warren escarmiento, ward barrio, warm calor, warn aviso, &c. y en estas palabras, watch, relox de faltriquera, water agua, wash lavar, wrath faña ó enojo, y sus derivativos.

¿Q. La a, conserva su sonido, cuando es la ultima letra de la palabra?
R. No: porque en la lengua Inglesa, no ay otras palabras que acaben en a, que las siguientes: flea pulga, pea guisante, sea mar, tea una hierva; en las quales la letra a, nunca se pronuncia, pero si la e la precede, entonces se pronuncia larga.
De la vocal e.

Observa, que los Ingleses y Españoles pronuncian la e, con el mismo sonido en estas palabras: element, elemento, elephant elefante, ebb maría, reduced reducido, &c.

Q. La letra e se pronuncia corta o no?
R. Si; en todas palabras, que acaban con una o muchas consonantes.

Q. Gústame vmd. darme algunos ejemplos?
R. Helos aquí: what aguzar, let esfórzo, to fret amohinarse, bed cama, den cava o cueva, help ayuda, left izquierdo, helm timón, hemp cañamo, dent abollamiento, kept guardado, herd hato, her b hierva, term termino, herl gaza, lively vivo, flesh carne, desk armario, best mejor, rest descanso, length largueza, strength fuerza, better mejó, letter carta, &c.

Q. Cuando, la e se ha de pronunciár larga?
R. En las palabras de una sílaba, teniendo la e muda, o que no se pronuncia al fin della: exemplos, bede, pede, vere, crete, glebe, were, mede, mere, rete, rare, scene, scheme, sphere, y en las demás palabras que acaben con dichas sílabas, o con la sílaba ere; se ha de pronunciár larga en las palabras siguientes: blaspheme blasfemo, complete completo, concede concedido, concrete concretos, conven jun-tarse, extreme extremo, grieve aflicción, impede impedir, intercede interceder, interfere entremeterse, intervene intervenir, proteree protervo, precede pre-ceder, recede volver atrás, replete repleto, severe severo, sincere sincero, supreme supremo. Observe, que las palabras, complete, replete, extreme, supreme, amenudo las escriben, con ea, como completa, mas no es según la verdadera ortografía de la lengua Inglesa.
La Gramática Inglésa.

Q. De quantas maneras es expresa la letra e, en la escritura.

R. De quatro fuertes; primero, ea, como arrear atrafiado, appear parecer, head, cuentas de rosario, beast bestia, ceafe cesar, compleat acabar, deal distribuir, fear temer, glean efigar, bear sufrir, near cerca, veal ternera, zeal zelo; segundo, como ei, fancy fantasia, conceive concevir, deceive engañar, inveigle sufacar, receipt recibo, feize apoderarfe, &c. el tercero por ie, como achievement proeza, believe creencia, besiege sitiär, bere aqui, brief breve, cañier cañero, chief xefè, field campo, frontier frontèra, grief aficion, grieve pesadumbre, grievous gravoso, yield cedido, tbief ladron; el quarto, como ee, exemplos, bleed sangria, creed el crédito, seed semilla.

Q. Se pronuncia la simple, ò, e, fola, larga alfin de alguna palabra?

R. Si: primero, al fin de todas las forasteras recibidas en la lengua Inglésa que acaban con una e, en su primitivo language en los nombres propios; como, Phoeb Beaver, Penelope Penelope, Xantippe Xantipo, epitome epitome, excepto en esta palabra ode, en la cual la e no se pronuncia.

Q. De quantas fuertes, la e, larga se pronuncia, como tal, al fin de las palabras?

R. De cinco fuertes; la primera, como si fuese una y Griega, en estas palabras: holy santo, happy dichofo, daily cotidiano, &c. la segunda, como, ie, busy empleado, gypsy gitano, &c. las quales palabras, aora se escriven con la y Griega solamente, como busy ocupado, crazy loco, gipsy gitano, &c. la tercera, como ey: exemplo, baloney balcon, honey miel, &c. la quarta como si huviese dos ee, viz. agree convenir, bee aveja, knee rodilla; la quinta, como si se escriviesses con ea, viz. flea pulga, pea guisante, tea mar, tea una hierva, yea for yes, si.

Q. A que fin ponen, la letra e, que no lo pronuncia en la palabra?

R. A.
R. A fin de alargar las siguientes vocales; viz. mad, made, furibuendo; bit, bite, pedazo; not, no, note, nota.

Q. Quales son las letras que piden la e muda, ò que no se pronuncia?
R. Son las letras i y v, porque no ay palabra que acabe en i ó v en la lengua Inglesa, sin la e muda.

De la letra vocal i.

Observa, que los Españoles e Ingleses, algunas veces la pronuncian de la mesma fuerte; como, incredibility increible, incredulity incredulidad, &c. mas otras veces la pronuncian muy diferente; como, time, tiempo; y en otras muchas palabras, como si estuviese escrita, la palabra time con ai, y la pronuncian, taima.

Q. Quantos fonidos tiene la i?
R. Cinco, largo, corto, como u vocal corta, y corto y, y como doble ee.

Q. Quando la i se ha de pronunciâr larga?
R. En todas monosílabas que acaban con una e muda, como time tiempo; y entonces digo que se pronuncia como si estuviese escrita taima, y los Ingleses la llaman pronunciacion larga; de esta pronunciacion se han de escluir estas palabras: give, live, que la pronuncian como los Españoles, dar, morar, ó morada.

Q. Quando la i se deve pronunciâr corta?
R. En todas las monosílabas que tienen una consonante simple: como, bid ordenâdô, did hecho, win ganancia, sin pecado, pin alfiler, bit golpe, pit hoyo, fit asiento; y la pronuncian como los Españoles; y en las siguientes palabras, que tienen doble consonante, como, bill cedula, shill aun, will testamento,
testamento, y quando en la mitad de la palabra ay
doble consonante: como, bitter amargo, bellow olá,
winner ganancioso, dinner comida, &c.

Q. Tiene la vocal i otro sonido?
R. Si: quando la i está puesta delante de la r, y
se le sigue otra consonante, entonces se pronuncia
como una u corta: ejemplos, birch, dirt, suziedad,
shirt camisa, sir señor, spirit espiritu, thirty, suzio,
thirsty sediento; mas quando la i tiene doble rr,
delante de si, entonces se pronuncia como arriba:
ejemplos, irreligious irreligioso ó sin religión,
irreverent sin reverencia, &c. la i puesta delante
de er, y después de fi, de la y Griega; ejemplos,
collier carbonero, bolier, pannier, capacho, &c.

Q. En la lengua Inglesa ay alguna palabra que
acaba con una letra i?
R. No: ni una.

De la letra vocal o.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene la o en la lengua In-
glefa?
R. Quatro; primero largo; como go, lo, jo,
vete, ve, aqui, affi; segundo, corto, como not,
plot, no ó ni, conjuracion, &c. el tercero, como
dos oo, como move mover, prove provár; el quarto,
como una u corta, como, come ven, monsh mes, &c.
Observa, que los Ingleses pronuncian la doble oo,
algunas veces, como los Españoles pronuncian la u
vocal en esta y otras palabras; viz. good bueno, y
en esta palabra poor, pronuncian la doble oo, como
si estuviese escrita con estas letras, puer, según el so-
nido de la pronunciacion Española; y alguna veces
los Ingleses y Españoles lo pronuncian de la mism
manera, ó sonido; como opinion Español, opinion
Ingles.

Q. Quando
La Gramática Inglésa.

2. Quando la o tiene el sonido largo en la lengua Inglésa?
R. Cuando está puesta delante de las siguientes letras, viz. ll, ld, lt, ist: exemplos, poll hazer estorción, robär, bold aúdaz, told dicho, &c.

2. Quando la o ha de tener el sonido corto?
R. En todas las monosilabas, que acaban con una consonante sola; exemplos, nod señál que se haze con la cabeza; dog perro, log leño, &c.

2. Quando la o tiene el sonido de la u corta?
R. Cuando está puesta delante de las siguientes letras; viz. m, r, th, y, v: exemplos, come venir ó acudir, comfort confúeló ó alivio, fatbom, lo que se puede abarcar con entrambos brazos, brother hermano, grove alameda, &c.

De la vocal u.

2. Quantos sonidos tiene la u vocal?
R. Dos, es de saber, corto y largo exemplos, tun, tun': tuno; algunas veces los Ingléses la pronuncian como si estuviesse escrita de esta manera is, quando está puesta al principio de la palabra, y algunas veces la pronuncian como los Españoles, y algunas veces como si la adelantara una o ó u; exemplos, unity, iunity, unidad, universe, la pronuncian, iuniverse el universo, unity, iunity unidad, &c. ulcer llaga ó ulcerá, unable inabil, &c. unalterable, en esta palabra, la o, suena en el oído de un Español como si estuviesse escrita así onalterable.

2. Quando la u vocal ha de tener el sonido corto?
R. Ha de tener el sonido corto, quando se le sigue una ó muchas consonantes en una misma palabra: exemplos, rub fregar, grub lombriz, burst reventar, rus: orín, moho, &c.
De la vocal y.

Observa, que cuando la y es vocal (porque algunas veces no lo es), los Españoles la pronuncian como los Ingleses en muchas palabras: exemplos, yolk yema de huevo, yard vara ó, patio, yellow amarillo, yes si: y la pronuncian sin alguna diferencia, de la que los Españoles pronuncian la y en estas palabras; ya already, ayuda help, yermo desert, &c. algunas veces la pronuncian como una i Latina; exemplos, brandy aguardiente, many muchos, &c.

De las vocales dobles.

Q. Que quiere dezir, vocal doble?
R. No significa mas, que una mixtura de dos vocales en una misma sílaba, y tienen diferente sonido de las otras vocales; exemplos, void nulo, y la pronuncian como si estuviese escrita, void como oo, como, u, fud, según la pronunciacion Española.

Q. Quantas vocales propiamente llamadas vocales hay en la lengua Inglefa?
R. Tres; viz. oi, oo, ou, como se puede ver en los exemplos, void, food, y en esta house casa.

Q. Confervan siempre el fonido mixto?
R. No siempre, porque la doble y algunas veces tiene el fonido de la u corta; exemplos, blood, sangre, flood diluvio, y algunas veces de la o larga, en estas palabras: door, puerta, floor, fuelo, Moor Moro, &c.

De las vocales impròpias.

Q. Que entiende vmd. por esta palabra, vocal impropia?
R. Quando
R. Cuando se ponen dos vocales en una misma sílaba sin mixtura del sonido, entonces dezimos es una vocal impropria, porque la una es siempre muda, ó no se pronuncia.

Q. Quantas dobles vocales impropias tiene la lengua Ingleña?
R. Tiene treze, viz. aa, ai, au, ea, ee, eo, eu, ia, ie, oa, oe, ue, ui.

Q. Que fonido tiene la doble aa, en la lengua Ingleña?
R. El mismo que la lengua Española tiene en esta palabra Aaron.

Q. Quantos fonidos tiene ai?
R. Generalmente tiene el fonido largo; exemplos, faint desmayo, faint santo; algunas veces pronuncian ai, como, e ó i; exemplos, again otra vez, fountain fuente, &c. y así tiene tres fonidos ai.

Q. Qual es el fonido de au?
R. Au, no tiene mas que un fonido, y es el del a; masculino, como, all todo, call llamar, fraud fraude, y se femeja a la pronunciacion de la letra a Española.

Q. Quantos fonidos tiene ea?
R. Ea tiene quatro fonidos: el princéro largo; como, swear jurar, tear lagrima, wear ufo; el segundo corto: exemptos, heart corazón, hearren escuchar, &c. el tercero, como una e corta: exemplos, already ya, ready pronto, breast pechos, bead cuentas de rosario: en estas tres palabras y otras muchas, los Ingleses pronuncian ea, como los Españoles e; el quarto, como una e larga: exemplos, fear temor, near cerca, appear parecer. Al oido de los Españoles, parece que estas palabras están escritas con estas letras, fier, nier, appier, &c.

Q. Que fonido tiene la doble ee?
R. La doble ee tiene siempre el fonido femejante a la e larga: exemplos, creed el simbolo de los apostoles,
La Gramática Inglefa.

La Gramática Inglefa.

apostoles, green verde: y a los Españoles en la pronunciación parece que esten escritas estas palabras así, crid grin.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene, eo?
R. Eo tiene tres; el primero, como e corta, como, leopard; y le pronuncian, como si estuviese escrita lepard, según los Españoles perciven en la pronunciación; el segundo, como una e larga: exemplos, people pueblo, feodary feudatorio, y al oído de los Españoles, viene el sonido, como si estuviesen escritas estas palabras así, pipl, &c. el tercero como una e corta: exemplo, George Jorge.

Q. Que sonido tiene eu?
R. Eu, ò, ew, tiene el sonido de la u larga: exemplos, Deuteronomy Deuteronomio, pleurisy mal de costado, deu rocio, few pocos, pew asiento en la Iglesia, pewter peltre, &c. al oído de un Español, como, diu, fiu, piu, piuter.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene ie?
R. Tiene tres: el primero como una e larga: exemplos, cieling techado, cahier caxero, field campo: el segundo, como una e corta: exemplos, pierce horadár, penetrar, fierce feroz, estas dos palabras pronuncian los Inglefes como los Españoles, esto es todas las letras según el sonido, excepto la ultima e, que no la pronuncian, y la llaman e mu- da; el tercero como una e o i larga, al fin de la palabra: exemplos, bufy ocupado, &c. mas aora escriben esta palabra con una y Griega, y la pronuncian, como una i Latina, exemplos, bufy, crazy, loco, al oído de un Español viene al sonido como si estuviesen escritas: bifi, crezi, &c.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene ei?
R. Tres; el primero, como ai; viz. feign difícil; el segundo, como una a larga, eight ocho; y el tercero, como una e larga; exemplos, perceive comprendido, deceit engaño, deceive engañar.
Sonido Español: perciv, decit, deciv, porque la e es muda.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene oa?
R. Tres; el primero como una o larga, como cloak, relax, float, balsa, goat, cabra; el segundo, como au; goal; mas ahora escriven esta palabra así: fail, que significa carcel.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene oe?
R. Tiene tres: primero, como una e larga, como oeconomy, oeconomia, Oedipus, nombre propio, oecumenical, universal, &c.; el segundo, como una o larga: ejemplos; do gama, foe enemigo, slow; tardio, toe dedo del pie; el tercero, como doble oo, o una e muda: ejemplos, fboe, zapato, bofe media, &c.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene ue?
R. Ue tiene dos, el primero como una u larga; ejemplos, accruce, aumento; el segundo, cuando ue están puestas después de la g, sirve para pronunciar dichas ue mas fuerte: ejemplos, catalogue, catalogo, colegue, colega, dialogue, dialogo, fatigue, fatiga, &c. de esta regla se ha de escluir esta palabra, ague, que se pronuncia, como si fuese escrita en Español con estas letras, ego, terciana.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene ui?
R. Ui, tiene tres; el primero como una i larga: guide, gia, disguise, disfraz, quiet, quieta, y pronuncian estas palabras, como si estuviesen escritas (según la pronunciación Española) con estas letras, disguise, guay, guaye, quai, observando que la ultima letra e es muda, o no la pronuncian, como he dicho amenudo.

Segunda. De las consonantes.

Q. Que quiere dezir letra consonante?
R. Letra consonante no quiere dezir, mas sino
La Gramática Inglés.

una letra que no se puede pronunciar sin el ayuda de alguna vocal antepuesta, ó pospuesta: ejemplos, $m$, que no se puede pronunciar sin anteponerla la letra $e$, $em$, la $d$ no se puede pronunciar sin posponerla la $e$, $de$, y afín de todas las demás.

Q. Quantas letras consonantes ay en el abecedario Inglés?

R. Ay veinte y una; viz. $b$, $c$, $d$, $f$, $g$, $j$, $k$, $l$, $m$, $n$, $p$, $q$, $r$, $s$, $t$, $v$, $w$, $x$, $y$, $x$; y se dividen en mudas y líquidas, explicación de las cuales las hallarán en el abecedario Español, y para evitar repetición los remito allá.

Q. Que quiere dezir media vocal?

R. Se llama, semivocál, ó media vocal una letra consonante que hace un imperfecto sonido, juntada con una consonante, sin ayuda de una vocal: ejemplos; *blemish* culpado, *probable* probable, &c. La lengua Española tiene semivocales, como la Inglecha: ejemplos, *probable*, *proportion*, *propiccion*.

De la letra $b$.

Q. Como se pronuncia la letra $b$ en Ingles?

De la letra c.

Q. Quantos fonidos tiene la letra c en la lengua Inglefa?
R. Dos; el uno muy fuerte, ò rezio, como la letra k; y el otro dulce, como la letra s.
Q. Quando la c se ha de pronunciar fuerte?
R. Se pronuncia siempre fuerte, puesta delante de las siguientes letras a, l, o, r, u: exemplos, cat gato, cord cuerda, foga, cut corte, talle, clean limpio, crab manzana silvestre.
Q. Quando la c tiene el sonido dulce, y suave?
R. Quando està puesta delante de las siguientes letras e, i, y: exemplos, ceafe cefàr, desistir, Clemente, Clemente, city ciudàd, cypher cifra, y quando señala ó denota la ausencia de la letra e, en esta palabra, plac'd, en lugar de placed colocado.

De la letra d.

Q. Como se pronuncia la d en Ingles?
R. Co mola d en Español: exemplos, dañil dàtil, day dia, deacon diacono, debt deuda, diabolic díabólico, dialeet diaieét, dotor dotòr, dolphin del- fin, dolor dolòr, domicil domicilio, dubious dudosò, duant ducàdo, dysentery dißentèria.

De la letra f.

Q. Se pronuncia la f en Ingles como en Español?
R. Si; sin alguna diferencia; y los exemplos siguientes lo manifestarán: fables fabulas, fabric fabrica, facile facil, facinorous facinorofo, fantasim fantasima, to feast festejàr, fertile fertil, fervency fervòr,
La Gramática Inglésa.

De la letra g.

Q. Quantos sonidos tiene la g?
R. Tiene dos, el uno fuerte, y casi gutural; y el otro dulce y suave.
Q. Cuando la g se pronuncia fuerte, y casi gutural?
R. Cuando está puesta delante de las letras a, o, u, l, r, si no está suavizada por las letras d, e, esto es, si a la g, se le sigue la de; porque entonces se pronuncia la g, dulcemente, como se puede ver en las siguientes palabras; viz. badge divisa, cage xaula; rage rabia, lodge pequeña camara, doge el duque de Venecia, buge grande.
Q. Cuando la g se ha de pronunciar dulcemente?
R. Cuando está puesta delante de las letras e, i, y; gender genero, gentle gentil, gipsy gitano. La g se pronuncia fuerte puesta delante de la i en estas palabras; begin comenzar, give dár, forgive olvidar, gibberish gerigonza, gibble-gabble mofa, giddy liviano, atolondrado, giglet ritueño, gilt dorado, gilder dorador, gimlet barrena, gird cintura o cincha, girl muchacha, y sus compuestos; cuando dos gg se hallan juntas en una palabra, se pronuncia fuerte, aunque se le figa las letras e, i, escluyendo, exaggerate exagerado.
Q. Quales son las consonantes, que siguen a la g, en la misma sílaba?
R. Las letras h, l, n, r: exemplos, ghost espiritu, glad alegre, great grande, ground molido, &c. pero si la g precede a la n, entonces la g no se pronuncia; exemplos, gnat nudo, gnash batar los dientes,
La Gramática Inglésa.

433

dientes, gnomon la aguja que señala las horas en el reloj del sol.

Q. Son la gb pronunciadas al fin de la palabra?

R. Sí, pero como dos ff al fin de la palabra: exemplos, cough tos, tough duro, rough rudo, laugh risa: en todas las demás palabras no se pronuncia, solo sirve para alongar lo vocal que se la antepone: exemplos, night noche, fight viña, light luz, y las pronuncian según el sonido que llega al oído de un Español, como si estas palabras fueran escritas con estas letras, nait, sait, lait, algo gutural.

Q. Se pronuncia la g antes de la n, al fin de la palabra?

R. La g, al fin de palabra, es regularmente muda, y solamente sirve para alongar la precedente vocal: exemplos, sign señal, design designio, en sign alférez, configu configuar; line línea, benign benigno, condign condigno, malign maligno.

De la letra h.

Q. Es las b una letra?

R. Aunque algunos han escluido la b del número de las letras en la lengua Inglésa, contando en las siguientes palabras es una letra: exemplos, band mano, bare liebre, hope esperanza, bell infierno, bill cerro; porque si se quita la b no solamente el sonido, mas aun la significación está tr. cada, como and es una conjunción copulativa; are es la tercera persona plural del presente del indicativo del verbo ser o estar en Inglés.

De la letra j.

Q. La j tiene diferentes sonidos ó no?

F f

R. No,
Inglefa.

R. No, porque siempre se pronuncia como una g dulce, en esta palabra ginger; mas quando acontece esta pronunciación dulce delante de las letras a, o, u, se ha de escribir con la j, y no con la g.

De la letra k.

Q. Se pronuncia la k en Español como en Ingles?
R. Si, y tiene el sonido de la g, en muchas palabras, según se puede ver en los ejemplos siguientes: question question, keen vista aguda, y pronta, keenly ardientemente, keen redanó, kelter traza, kintal un quintal, kifs besó, kit rabelillo ó herrada.

De la letra l.

Q. La l se pronuncia en Ingles como en Español?
R. Si; sin alguna excepción, según se prueba en los ejemplos siguientes, sea doble, sea simple: lacca lacca, labyrinth laberinto, lance lanzá, &c. por la simple, por la doble; a million un millón, two million dos millones.

De la letra m.

Q. La m se pronuncia en Ingles como en Español?
R. Si, sin diferencia alguna.
Q. Puede vmd. darme algunos ejemplos?
R. Si, y muchos: magnanimity magnanimidad, magnificently magnificamente, mayor mayor, maniac maniaco,
De la letra n.

Q. La n se pronuncia en Inglés como en Español?
R. Puede vmd. darme algunos ejemplos?
R. Si he los aquí: nail clavo, name nombre, nice delicioso, never nunca, neuter neutro, new nuevo, newly nuevamente, news nuevas, &c.

De la letra p.

Q. La letra p se pronuncia en Español, como en Inglés?
R. Si, y pongo muchos ejemplos para verificar lo dicho; pace paso, pacify pacificar, pacifier pacificador, palate paladar, palm palma, patrimony patrimonio, a pavana, a dance, pavana, peccant pecante, perilous peligroso, persecute perseguir, perceive perceber, plave plato, &c.

De la letra q.

La letra q los Inglefes la pronuncian algunas veces, en particular en el abecedario, como si fuese pronunciada con estas letras, y confiara de ellas en pronunciándola, quién, y algunas veces la pronuncian como los Españoles en las siguientes palabras, ejemplos de esta pronunciación: quarantine quarantena, F f 2 question
De la letra r.

Q. Los Ingleses pronuncian la r, sea doble r, sea simple r, diferente de los Españoles?
R. No.
Q. Deme vmd. algunos exemplos.
R. He los aqui: radish rabano, rage rabia, rancour rancor, reason raison, redoubt reduto, to re- edify re-edificăr, reformed reformado, corrupt corrupido, &c.

De la letra s simple, y s doble.

Q. Pronuncian los Ingleses la s sea simple, sea doble, diferente de los Españoles.
R. No, en ninguna manera.
Q. Deme vmd. algunos exemplos?
R. He los aqui: Jack faco, sauce falsa, saved salvado, a saving salvacion, seed semilla, session sesion, submit submitto, submission sumision, submissively sumissamente, &c.

De la letra t.

Q. Se pronuncia la t en Ingles, como en Español?
R. Si: exemplos, taint tacha, tally taja, to tally tajar, &c.
La Gramática Inglefa.

De la letra v consonante.

Q. La v consonante se pronuncia en Español, como en Inglés?
R. Si, en todo y por todo.
Q. Demé vmd. algunos exemplos, si gusta?
R. Hechos aquí: vain vâno, vain-glory vana gloria, vainly vanamente, valour valôr, valid vàlido, value valôr, estima, valley valle, veal ternera, vehement vehementemente, vein vena, valiantly valientemente, &c.

De la doble w.

Q. Tienen los Españoles doble w?
R. No tienen.
Q. Como la pronuncian los Ingleñes?
R. Como los Españoles pronuncian la u vocal.
Q. Demé vmd. algunos exemplos?
R. Hechos aquí: a wag socarrón, to wait for aguardâr, wrath indignación, worm gusanillo, a glow-worm lucerniega, &c.

De la letra x.

Q. Pronuncian los Españoles la x como los Ingleñes?
R. Los Españoles pronuncian la x como los Ingleñes, puesta delante de una consonante: exemplos, except excepto, to excite excitar, to exclaim exclamâr, exclamation exclamacion grita, mas si á la x se le sigue una letra vocâl, la pronuncian gutural; pero

F f 3
De la y Griega.

Q. Quantos fonidos tiene la y Griega en la lengua Inglesa?
R. Tres; la primera quando esta puesta delante de una vocal, tiene el sonido como ye, o maspresto como yee: exemplos, yard vara, pronunciandola como si estuviese escrita asfi eard, yoke coyunda, como eeoke, yender alla o mas alla, como, eeonder, &c. la segunda, como e larga: exemplos, body cuerpo, holly santo, mercy misericordia, money dinero, &c. la tercera, como una i larga: exemplos, to buy comprat, cry grito, dry seco, &c.

De la letra z.

Q. La letra z, varia su sonido algunas vezes?
R. Nunca, y se pronuncia en Español como en Ingles la s: exemplos, zeal zelo, zenith el zenith, zephirus zefiro zodiac zodíaco, zoilas zoilo, zone zona, observando, de pronunciarla algo mas dulce en Español, que en Ingles.

Parte segunda. De las sílabas.

Q. Que quiere dezir sílaba?
R. Sílaba no es otra cosa que muchas letras juntas, o pocas pronunciadas en una sola respiración, conste o no de una o muchas vocales, o consonantes: exemplos, A-bel A-bel, e-le-ment elemento, i-vo-ry marfil, u-ni-on unión.

Q. De
La Gramática Inglésa.

439

Q. De quantas letras una filaba, en la lengua Inglefsa, puede constar?
R. En la lengua Inglefsa ay filabas, que constan, de una, de dos, de tres, de cinco, y de ocho letras.

Q. De me vmd. alguno exemplos.

Q. De quantas filabas, una palabra Inglefsa puede constar?
Q. De me vmd. alguno exemplos.
R. Aquí están: re-con-ci-li-a-ti-on reconciliación, in-com-pre-ben-di-ty incomprehensibilidad, ay pocas palabras en la lengua Inglefsa de tantas filabas, como también en la Españól.

De los generos.

Como la lengua Inglefsa no tenga artículos, como la Españól, Italiana, &c. es algo difícil para los forasteros, distingirlos; mas las quistiones y respuestas siguientes allanarán en algo lo que aora parece difícil.

Q. Que significa esta palabra genero.
R. Es la distinción del sexo.
Q. Quantos sexos ay?
R. Dos, el masculino y feminino.
Q. Como se distinguen?
R. En la Latina, Griega, y otras lenguas, el genero ó sexo se distingue, trocando la terminación de la calidad, ó del adjetivo; mas en la Inglefsa la terminación de la calidad nunca trueca.

Q. Como pues los sexos se distinguen en la lengua Inglefsa?
R. Por las cinco siguientes observaciones, prime-
La Gramática Inglésa.

ro por la tercera persona singular de los pronombres personales; viz. be el, she ella, it lo. Segunda, por dos palabras diferentes, como boy muchacho, por el masculino; girl muchacha, por el feminino. Tercera, añadiendo una calidad al nombre, cuando, no ay dos diferentes palabras, para determinar el sexo, como a male-child un niño, a female-child una niña; la quarta, añadiendo un otro nombre, como a man-servant un criado, a maid-servant una criada; quinta, que en pocas palabras es distinguido el genero masculino, del genero feminino, y solamente en la terminacion, como abbot abad, abbess abadessa, baron barón, barones barona, count conde, countess condesa, y acaban todos en es, y no ay mas de dos que acaban en ix; viz. administratrix administradora, executrix la que ejecuta, ó executora.

Lo demas perteneciente a la gramatica y sus partes, lo remito a la gramatica Española e Inglésa, donde hallaran la division de los nombres, y sus definiciones, los pronombres, participios, preposiciones, &c. en su punto, con los verbos conjugados en Español e Ingles, pues no ay ninguna diferencia entre las dos lenguas; hallaran también una sintaxis muy útil, y unos dialogos Españoles e Ingleses, suficientes para instruir al que anhela aprender las dos lenguas; observacion, para facilitar al que aprehende una de dichas lenguas he conjugado muchos verbos, en Español e Ingles, pues, siendo en la Inglesa muy intrincada la irregularidad, de la terminacion de las personas; haviendo dos irregularidades: la primera consiste en trocando la d en t, y la vocal e en d, para hacer la pronunciacian mas facil; y la segunda irregularidad, quando el tiempo presente de la afirmacion acaba en d ó t, el tiempo pasado seria lo mismo, que el tiempo presente, como, love amo, el presente, seria tiempo pasado, escrita la palabra con las mismas letras; por ello truecan la ortografia, y escriven,
y escriben, en lugar de love, loved en el preterito; mas para evitar mucha dudas, juzgues seria mas conveniente el conjugarlos, que poner muchas explicaciones, y aumentarlas y asi pongo la lista de los verbos irregulares, con sus terminaciones diferentes, tanto en el presente, como en el preterito, y son los siguientes.
Una lista de los verbos irregulares Inglese.

A lift of English irregular verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tiempo presente, Preterito definido.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ingles, Español, Ingles, Español,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awake Awoke desperté.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abide Abode padeci.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be Be, foy. Was, been fuy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bend Bent doblo. no doblé.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unbend Unbent fuíro. no fuí.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bear Bore, born comienza.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Begin Began, begun apaleé.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bereave Befught despojo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beseech Befught, ruego.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beat Beaten apaleo. apaleó.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bind Bound ato. até.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bite Bit, bitten muerdo. mordí.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bleed Bled sangro. fangré.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blow Blew, blown sopló. fople.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Break Broke, broken quiébro. quebré.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breed Bred crió. crié.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bring Brought tráigo. truxe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buy Bought cómpro. compré.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catch Caught cojo. cogi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chide Chid, chidden reprocho. reproché.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothe, chuse escójo. escogí.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleave hiendo. Clave, clef, cloven hendi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Come vengo. Vine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creep gateo. gateé.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crow canto como el gallo. Crew, crowed canté.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tiempo

By Google
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present tense</th>
<th>Preterit defined</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dare</td>
<td>Durt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Die</td>
<td>Died, dead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do</td>
<td>Did, done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draw</td>
<td>Drew, drawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drink</td>
<td>Drank, drank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drive</td>
<td>Drove, driven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwell</td>
<td>Dwelt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eat</td>
<td>Eat or ate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Fell, fallen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feed</td>
<td>Fed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feel</td>
<td>Felt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fight</td>
<td>Fought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find</td>
<td>Found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flee</td>
<td>Fleed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fling</td>
<td>Flung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fly</td>
<td>Flew, fled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forsake</td>
<td>Forsake, forsaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freight</td>
<td>Freight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freeze</td>
<td>Freeze, frozen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gold</td>
<td>Gilt, gilded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Get</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gild</td>
<td>Gilt, girded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gird</td>
<td>Girt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Give</td>
<td>Gave, given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grind</td>
<td>Ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go</td>
<td>Went, gone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grow</td>
<td>Grew, grown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang</td>
<td>Hung, hanged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have</td>
<td>Had</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hear</td>
<td>Heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hear</td>
<td>He, tengo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hid</td>
<td>Hid, hidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hold</td>
<td>Held, holden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keep</td>
<td>Kept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Know</td>
<td>Known, known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lay</td>
<td>Laid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead</td>
<td>Led</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leave</td>
<td>Left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mend</td>
<td>Lent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ly</td>
<td>Lyed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lose</td>
<td>Lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make</td>
<td>Made</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean</td>
<td>Married</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiempo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

La Gramática Inglesa.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tiempo presente,</th>
<th>Preterito definido,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present tense,</td>
<td>Preter definite,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meet</th>
<th>encontré.</th>
<th>Met</th>
<th>encontrè.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rent</td>
<td>Ráfgo.</td>
<td>Rent</td>
<td>rafgué.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ride</td>
<td>cavalgo.</td>
<td>Ride, or rode</td>
<td>cavalgé.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ring</td>
<td>tañer las campanas.</td>
<td>Rang, run</td>
<td>tañi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ripe</td>
<td>me levánto.</td>
<td>Ripe, risen</td>
<td>me levántè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run</td>
<td>córro.</td>
<td>Run, run</td>
<td>corri.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Say</td>
<td>digo.</td>
<td>Said</td>
<td>dixe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See</td>
<td>véo.</td>
<td>Sear, seen</td>
<td>vi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seek</td>
<td>búsco.</td>
<td>Sought</td>
<td>busqué.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seeth</td>
<td>cuego.</td>
<td>Sud, sodden</td>
<td>cozi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sell</td>
<td>vendo.</td>
<td>Sold</td>
<td>vendi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send</td>
<td>embio.</td>
<td>Sent</td>
<td>embiè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shake</td>
<td>facúdo.</td>
<td>Shook, shaken</td>
<td>facudi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shear</td>
<td>tundo, trafquilo.</td>
<td>Shorn</td>
<td>tundi, trafquitè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slew or show</td>
<td>mueñbro.</td>
<td>Shewed, shewn</td>
<td>mostrè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shine</td>
<td>relúzgo.</td>
<td>Shined, bone</td>
<td>reluzè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoot</td>
<td>bróto.</td>
<td>Shot, stotten</td>
<td>brotè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shrink</td>
<td>grito.</td>
<td>Shrank, shrunk</td>
<td>gritè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sing</td>
<td>canto.</td>
<td>Sang, jung</td>
<td>cantè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sink</td>
<td>hundo.</td>
<td>Sank, sunk</td>
<td>hundi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sit</td>
<td>me siénto.</td>
<td>Sat</td>
<td>me sentè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slay</td>
<td>deguello.</td>
<td>Sleu, slain</td>
<td>degollè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slide</td>
<td>dellizó.</td>
<td>Slid, slidden</td>
<td>dellízè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleep</td>
<td>duérmol.</td>
<td>Slept</td>
<td>dormì.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sling</td>
<td>hondèo.</td>
<td>Sling</td>
<td>hondèè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smell</td>
<td>huélo.</td>
<td>Smelt</td>
<td>holi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smite</td>
<td>hiéro.</td>
<td>Smote, smitten</td>
<td>heri.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speak</td>
<td>háblo.</td>
<td>Spoke, spoken</td>
<td>hablè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spell</td>
<td>letrèo.</td>
<td>Spelled, spelt</td>
<td>letrèè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spell</td>
<td>derrâmo.</td>
<td>Spilled, spilt</td>
<td>derramè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spend</td>
<td>gátlo.</td>
<td>Spent</td>
<td>gastè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spin</td>
<td>hilo.</td>
<td>Spun</td>
<td>hilè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>bróto.</td>
<td>Sprang, sprung</td>
<td>brotè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stand</td>
<td>me pàro.</td>
<td>Stood</td>
<td>me parè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stick</td>
<td>pègo.</td>
<td>Stuck</td>
<td>peguè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stick</td>
<td>pico.</td>
<td>Stunk</td>
<td>piquè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steal</td>
<td>húrto.</td>
<td>Stole, stolen</td>
<td>hurtè.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stink</td>
<td>hiédo.</td>
<td>Stunk</td>
<td>hedi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strike</td>
<td>hiéro.</td>
<td>Struck, stricken</td>
<td>heri.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spit</td>
<td>escúpo.</td>
<td>Spat</td>
<td>escupèi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strive</td>
<td>contiéndo.</td>
<td>Strive, striven</td>
<td>contendi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swear</td>
<td>juro.</td>
<td>Swore, sworn</td>
<td>jurè.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tiempo**
**La Gramatica Inglefa.**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tiempo presente, Present tense.</th>
<th>Preterito definido, Preter definite.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sweep</td>
<td>bárro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swell</td>
<td>hincho.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swim</td>
<td>nádo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Take</td>
<td>quito.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tear</td>
<td>arráncæo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teach</td>
<td>enseño.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell</td>
<td>cuénto.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Think</td>
<td>pienso.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrive</td>
<td>medro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Throw</td>
<td>écho.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tread</td>
<td>pifo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weep</td>
<td>lloró.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Win</td>
<td>gano.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wear</td>
<td>uso.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weave</td>
<td>texo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write</td>
<td>escrivo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work</td>
<td>trabajo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wring</td>
<td>aprieto.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**QUARTA PARTE.**

Cortos dialogos, por los principiantes, traduzidos palabra por palabra.

Short dialogues for the beginners, translated word for word.

**DIALOGO PRIMERO.**

*WHERE have you been, sir?*  
*At church with my mother.  
Have you heard a good sermon?*  

*Where ha estàdo, vmd.  
A la iglesia con mi màdre.  
Ha oído un buen sermón?*  

*A very*  

*Muy*
A very good and a very learned.
Who preached this morning?
It is doctor N. your friend.
He is a very honest man.
He preaches very well.
Whither go you now?
To see a good friend,
Newly come out of the country.
Will you dine with me?
What have you for dinner?
Beef, mutton;
Veal, lamb;
Pease, beans;
A couple of rabbits,
And a very good ballad.
I cannot dine with you.
It shall be deferred till another time.
Farewell, I am your servant.
I am yours with all my heart.

Muy bueno y entendido.
Quién predicó esta mañana?
El doctor N. tu amigo.
Es un hombre muy honrado.
Predica muy bien.
Dónde va usted ahora?
Aver un buen amigo,
Nuevamente llegado del campo.
Quiere vmd. coméer con mi-
go?
Que tiene para coméer?
Vaca, carnero;
Ternera, cordero;
Gizantes, avas;
Un par de conejos,
Y una buena ensalada.
No puedo coméer con usted.
Se diferirá para otra vez.

Muy bien, soy su servidor.
Soy el tuyo con todo mi co-
razón.

II.

Whither will you go?
Let us go to Greenwich.
Will you go on horseback?
In a coach, or in a boat?
Let us go in a boat, I pray you.
But first let us drink.
Let us drink a bottle of wine
together.
Let us leap into this tavern.
Boy, call your master.
Sir, he is gone out;
With his wife and children.
I can draw as good wine, as
dany man in England.

Go quickly, make haste.
Let us bargain for a boat.

Dónde quiere vmd. ir?
Vamos a Greenwich.
Quiere vmd. ir a cavalo?
En coche, ó barquillo?
Vamos en un barquillo, le
ruego.
Mas primero bevamos.
Bevamos una botella de vino
juntos.

Entrémos en ésta taverna.
Muchacho, lláma á tu amo.
Señor, ha salido.
Con tú muger e hijos.
Puedo tirar tan buen vino,
como cualquiera en Ingla-
terra.

Vaya prontamente.
Concertemos el barquillo.
With this honest waterman.

What will you take
To carry us to Greenwich?

I must have eighteen-pence.
I will give you a shilling.
Go, fetch your boat.
Boy, draw another bottle.

To your health, my dear friend.
Let us pay and be gone.
You are very basty.
I will return betimes.
Come, let us make an end.
How much have we to pay?
Three-and-six-pence, sir.

There is your money.
You are very welcome.

III.

Good morrow, madam.
I am very glad to see you.
How does your daughter?
She is very sick.
What is her distemper?
She has a fever.
Has she a good stomach?
She can neither eat, nor sleep.

Have you a good physician?

He is counted a very skilful man.

Where does he live?
In Fetter-lane, near the Raven.
What says he of her sickness?

It is a pity she should die so young.

III.

Buenos días, señora.
Me alegro de verá vmd.
Como está su hija?
Está muy enferma.
Qué enfermedad tiene?
Tiene calentura.
Tiene apetito?
No puede comer, ni dormir.

Tiene usted un buen médico?
Es estimado por un habil medico.

Dónde vive?
En Fetter-lane, cerca del Cuervo.
Que dice el de su enfermedad?

Es lástima que muerá tan jóven.

Deme Quánto pide vmd.
Para llevarnos a Greenwich?
Díme diez y ocho sueldos.
Le daré un skalin.
Váyá, tráyga su barquillo.
Muchacho, tira una otra botella.
A su salud, querido amigo.

Pagemos y vamonos.
Usted va de priesla.
Quiéro volver a buena hora.
Acabémos pues.

Quánto tenemos de pagar?
Tres skalines y seis sueldos, señor.

He aquí tu dinero.
Ustedes son los bien venidos.
Give me a bit of bread.
Will you eat any butter with it?
Any cheese, or fish?
I had rather eat some mutton.
Boiled, or roasted?
Will you drink any wine?
Any beer, or cyder?
Give me a glass of your cyder.
To your health, madam.
I thank you, sir.

Have you any thread?
Of what colour will you have it?
Black, white, red, yellow.
Grey, green, blue.
Weigh me an ounce of black thread.
There’s an ounce and above.
How much must you have?
I must have three-pence.
Shew me a pair of gloves.

Some cravats, and handkerchiefs.
Do you sell any fans?
Yes, and of all sorts.
What do you ask for this?
Three shillings and six-pence.
Will you take half a crown?

I cannot indeed.
It costs me more.
I must get something.
I will give you no more.
Take this for that price.
I do not like it.

Farewel,
Le Gramática Inglefa.

Farewel, I am your servant.
I wish you a good night.
I wish you the like.

A diós, sóy su servidór.
Le deséo las buenas noches.
Le desése las mismas.

V.

What day is this?
Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday.
Thursday, Friday, Saturday.
Tell me the seasons of the year.
Spring, summer,
Autumn, and winter.
Which is the moft pleasant?
The spring assuredly.
Which is the hottest of all?
The summer certainly.
And which is the coldest?
The winter, without doubt.
The spring brings forth flowers,
And the summer all sorts of fruits.
Can you reckon as far as a thousand?
One, two, three, four, five,
Six, seven, eight, nine, ten,
Eleven, twelve, thirteen, fourteen,
Fifteen, sixteen, seventeen, eighteen,
Nineteen, twenty, thirty, forty,
Fifty, sixty, seventy, eighty, ninety,
A hundred, a thousand.
It is enough for this day.

Que dia es hoy?
Lunes, Martes, Miércoles,
Juéves, Viernes, Sábado.
Diga las fazones del año.
La primavera, el verano, el estío,
El otoño, y el invierno,
Qual es la mas agradable?
La primavera ciertamente.
Qual es la mas calorosa de todas?
El verano verdaderamente.
Y qual es la mas fria?
Es el invierno, sin duda.
La primavera produzce flores.

Y el verano toda suerte de fruta.
Puede vmd. contar hásta mil?
Uno, dos, tres, cuatro, cinco,
Ses, siete, ocho, nueve, diez,
Onze, doce, trece, catzörze,
Quinze, diez y seis, diez y siete, diez y ocho,
Diez y nueve, vëninte, trêinta, quarënta,
Cinquenta, sesenta, setenta, ochenta, noventa,
Cien, mil.
Es bastante por éste dia.

VI. G g  VI
VI.

Where is my hood?
Where are my shoes?
My gloves, my fan?
Give me my chamber-gown.

Bring me my garters.
Where is my comb?
There it is, madam.
Comb me, and make haste.
Clean my shoes.
Tie my girdle.
Lend me a pin.
Bring some coals.
Blow the fire.
Shut the door.
Shut the window.
Boy, lay the cloth.

Bring some water.
Spoons, plates, and knives.

Pray, sir, sit down.
Eat; you are welcome.

VII.

Is your father at home?
He is a-bed, at rest, asleep.

He is weary of his journey.
I'll come again to-morrow.
Come betimes, I pray you,
For he goes out very early.

What hour is it by your watch?
It is almost twelve.

Is it so late already?
Look at the sun.
Half an hour past twelve.

VI.

Dónde estás mi capistróte?
Dónde estás mis zapátos?
Mis guantes, mi avanico?
Deme mi ropa de cámara, ó de levantar.
Tráygame mis ligas.
Dónde estás mi puyne?
He le aqui, señora.
Péyneme, y aprefüere.
Limpie mis zapátos.
Ate mi prétina, ó cinto.
Préteme un alfilé.
Tráyga carbones.
Sople el fuego.
Ciérra la puerta.
Ciérra la ventana.
Muchácho, mete los mante-les.
Trae agua.
Cucháras, plátos, y cuchil-
os.
Sirváse, cavalléro, sentárse.
Coma; uftéd es bien veni-
do.

VII.

Está en casa su padre?
Está en la cámara, descansa,
duerme.
Está fatigado de su viaje.
Bolveré mañana.
Venga temprano, le ruego,
Porqué sale muy de mañana.
Que óra es en su relox?
Es casi medio día, ó son casi las doze.
Es tan tarde ya?
Vea vmd. al sol.
Son las doze y media.

Vaya
Go to my shoemaker.
See whether my shoes are made.
They are not yet made.
This shoemaker is a rogue.
He shall no more work for me.
He desires you to excuse him.
He will bring them to-morrow.
I cannot stay so long.

Váya a mi zapatero.
Vea si mis zapatos están hechos.
No están hechos aún.
Este zapatero es un pícaro.
No trabajará más por mí.
Le ruego ejusále.
Los traera mañana.
No puedo aguardar tanto tiempo.

VIII.
What have you to eat?
I have a quarter of lamb.
Mutton, beef, and pigeons.
Bring me a couple of pigeons.
What will you drink?
A bottle of white wine.
Is your beer good?
It is very good, sir.
Fill me a glass of wine.
It has a very good colour.
What do you sell it at a quart?
Is it dear in this country?
It is sold at eighteen pence.
I drank better in France.
For two pence a quart.
You are not in France;
You are in a country,
Where wine is always dear.

Qué tiene vmd. para comér?
Tengo un quarto de cordero;
Carnero, vaca, y pichones.
Traigame un par de pichones.
Qué quiere vmd. bevé?
Una botella de vino blanco.
Es buena su cervéza?
Es muy buena, señor.
Lléneme un vaso de vino.
Tiene una buena color.
Quánto lo vende la quarta?
Es caro en este pays?
Se vende diez y ocho sueldos.
He bebido mejor en Francia.
Por dos sueldos la quarta.
Usted no está en Francia;
Usted está en el campo,
Dónde el vino es siempre caro.

IX.
Good morrow, sir.

How Gg2 Como
How do you?  
Very well, at your service.  
How does your sister?  
She is very well, thank God.  
Where is she?  
She is gone into the country.  
When will she come again?  
I do not know indeed.  
Have you had your breakfast?  
Not yet, sir.  
Will you breakfast with me?  
With all my heart.  
I have a good appetite.  
What have you got?  
Some bread and cheese;  
And a bottle of good beer.  
I love that breakfast well.  
Eat and drink then.  
You are very welcome.  
I am much obliged to you.  
To your health, sir.  
I give you many thanks.  
When did you see Mr. T.?  
I saw him yesterday.  
Did he not speak to you of me?  
He told me, he would pay you  
Next week without fail.

X.

What is it o'clock?  
Look at your watch.  
It is almost twelve.  
Is it so late already?  
Yes indeed.

Have

Como está usted?  
Muy bien, á su servicio.  
Cómo está su hermana?  
Estar muy bien, á Dios gracias.  
Dónde está?  
Ha ido al campo.  
Quando volverá?  
No lo sè en verdad.  
Ha almorzado vmd.?  
No aún, señor.  
Gusta vmd. almorzar conmigo?  
Con todo mi corazón.  
Tengo buen apetito.  
Que tiene vdm.?  
Pan y queso;  
Y una botella de buena cerveza.  
Amo ese almuerzo muy bien.  
Cómo pues y beva.  
Usted es muy bien venido.  
Le estoy muy obligado.  
A su salud, caballero.  
Le doy muchas gracias.  
Quando vio usted al señor T.?  
Le ve ahí?  
No le habló de mi?  
Me dijó, pagaría a usted.  
La semana venidera fin falta.

X.

Que hora es?  
Mire a su muéstra, ó reloj de faldriquera.  
Son casi las doce.  
Es ya tan tarde?  
Es ciertamente.  
Tiene
Have you any business?
I must speak with a friend.

What is his name?
His name is Mr. N.
Where does he live?
He lives at N.
How old is he?
He is thirty years old.
Is he married?
A long while ago.
Has he any children?
He has four.
How many boys has he?
Two sons, and two daughters.
How old is the eldest son?
Four years and a half.
How old is the youngest?
Two years, or thereabout.

Remember me to him.
I will not fail.

XI.

When do you go to bed?

At ten o'clock.
Do you sleep well?
Very well, I thank God.
When do you rise?
Between eight and nine.
How do you pass the day?
As soon as you are up,

I wash my hands;
Then my face;
Then I say my prayers;
And then I go about my business.

When

Tiene usted negocios?
Es menester que hable con un amigo.

Como se llama?
Se llama el señor N.

Dónde vive?
Vive en N.

Que edad tiene?
Tiene treinta años.

Está casado?
Muy tiempo ha.

Tiene hijos?
Tiene cuatro.

Quántos hijos tiene?
Dos hijos, y dos hijas.

Que edad tiene el hijo mayor?
Quatro años y medio.

Que edad tiene el mas joven?
Cerca de dos años.

Hágale mis bellos.

No faltare.

XII.

Quando va usted á la cama, ó quando se vae acostar?

A las diez.

Duermes usted bien?

Muy bien, gracias á Dios.

Quando se levanta?

Entre las ocho y nueve.

Como pasa usted el dia?

Luego que esta levantado,

Lavo las manos;

Despues la cara;

Despues digo mis oraciones;

Y despues voy á mis negocios.

Quando
When were you at the play?
I was there yesterday.
What play did they act?
The Conquest of Mexico.
Who went with you?
A good friend of mine.
May I know his name?
Pray excuse me.
Why, is it a crime
To go to the play?
I do not say so;
But I do not think fit
To tell you his name.
Let us speak no more of it.

Que estuvo á la comedia?
Estuve allá ayer.
Que comedia representaron?
La Conquista de México.
Quién fué con usted?
Uno de mis amigos.
Puedo saber su nombre?
Le ruego escúcheme.
Porqué, es un crimen
El ir á la comedia?
No digo eso; Mas no juzgo á proposito
Dezir á usted su nombre.
No hablémos mas déllo.

What news have you?
I know none.
Have you read the Gazette?
Yes, I have read it;
But I found nothing in it

Worthy notice.
Do you speak French?
Yes, a little.
How long have you learnt?
Four or five months.
At what hour comes your master?
He comes at eleven.
What is his name?
His name is Mr. B.
How much do you give him?
I give him two guineas.
Does he teach well?
Very well, as I think.
How does your cousin?
He is very sick.
What is his distemper?
He is in a consumption.
What do you think of him?
He is a dead man.

Que nuevas tiene usted?
Ninguna fe.
Ha leído usted la Gazeta?
Si, la he leido;
Mas he hallado nada en ella

Digna de observar.
Habla usted Francés?
Si, un poco.
Quanto tiempo aprendió?
Quatro ó cinco meses.
A que hora viene su maestro?
Viene a las onze.
Como se llama?
Su nombre es el señor B.
Quanto le dà usted?
Le doy dos guineas.
Enseña bien?
Muy bien, segun pienso.
Como esta fu primo?
Esta muy enfermo.
Que enfermedad tiene?
Esta etico.
Que pienfa usted de él?
Es un hombre muerto.

Hispanismo
Hispanismo el qual dexè en el tintero quandò publique mi gramatica; por descuido, ó por mejor dezir por ignorancia, pues el que enseña a otro, a sí mismo enseña.

OBSERVACIONES.

1. El pronombre, vos, està totalmente destr-rado, en la lengua Española, tanto en la conversación como en los escritos: excepto quando el rey habla a sus subditos, el predicador a su auditorio, los padres a sus hijos, y los amos a sus criados, pues hablan con autoridad, y si de otra manera se sirven del, incuren en un error.

2. Que merced, ó usted es una mesma cosa, pues dezimos indiferentemente, es vuestra merced, ó es usted Español, ó Ingles.

3. De todas las lenguas de la Europa la Española es la unica en sus derivativos, tanto que ninguna la llega, como se puede ver en los siguientes exemplos: caudal significa riqueza, y es nombre substanvido, del qual se deriva el verbo acaudalar, y el adjetivo acaudalado, acaudalada; y para exa-gerar que un hombre es rico dezimos: este hombre tiene mucho caudal, ó este hombre es acaudalado: ó este hombre acaudalado mucho el año pasado. Dinero es un nombre substanvido, del qual se deriva el
el verbo adinerar, y el adjetivo adinerado, adinerado, y para dezir que tiene mucho dinero dezimos: es un hombre adinerado. Prenda es substantivo, del qual se deriva el verbo prendar, y el adjetivo prendado: para dezir que un hombre tiene buenas partes, calidades, ó sabiduria dezimos: Dios prendó a este cavallero; fulano es muy bien prendado; las prendas que Dios se digno dar a vueftra merced, ó a ufted, &c. Antojo, es un nombre substantivo, y de el formamos, el verbo antojar, y el adjetivo, antojadizo—a, de suerte, que no solamente formamos del nombre substantivo un adjetivo, mas aun verbos, como se ha visto y vera en los exemplos suyntientes; viz. Pedro acudaló a Pablo; esto es, Pedro dió suiciente dinero a Pablo, para enriquezér le; la naturaleza prendó muy bien a ésta señora; me he antojado ir a Madrid. Palo significa un pedazo de Madera, y de este nombre se forma el verbo apalear, exemplo: me apaleó como si fuese un Perro; le apaleé.

Baraja es un nombre substantivo, y de el se forma el verbo barajar: ex. Barage bien los naypes. Del verbo anochecer se deriva el nombre noche. Del verbo amanecer, el nombre mañana. Ay una infinidad de espresiones derivativas en la lengua Española que acortan muchas sentencias y evitan muchas circumlocuciones, que si las pusiéra todas seria nunca acabar.

4. Los Españoles en algunas frases se sirven indiferentemente, de la conjuncion, como, ó del ablativo absoluto, con tanta elegancia, que no ay ninguna lengua que la exceda, y muchas que no la llegan: ex. como la reyna huvo salido; ó la reyna haviendo salido, entró el rey. Escritas las cartas, las lleve á la eitafeta. Acabada la comida, todos se fueron, ó como, ó luego que la comida se acabó, &c. vencido el enemigo, di parte al rey de la victòria.

5. Los
5. Los Españoles se sirven de los verbos auxiliares, haber, o tener, para señalar empeño, obligación o necedad: ex. he de ir a comer, tengo de ir a Madrid, he de pagar mis deudas, he de vencer a mi enemigo, o he de morir.

6. Cuando a la proposición, con se le junta, si, con los pronombres, mi, ti, si, se le ha de juntar la filaba, go: como se puede ver en los siguientes ejemplos: cuando vaya á la corte usted vendrá conmigo, cuando usted vinière á mi casa lleve á su muger configo. Hablo contigo, &c.

7. Cuando los Españoles se sirven de dos adverbios que acaban en ente, entonces suprimen el, ente, en la primera parte del discurso, para evitar cacofonia, dexando el ente del primer adverbio, mas no del segundo: ex. me recibió civil, y cortemente: vive santa, y christiamamente: las zagalas de España ván segura, y libremente por do quieren.

8. Se ha de evitar siempre dos negaciones en un mismo discurso: ex. no se ha de dezir, no condeno ninguna proposición de las que usted hace, sino: no condeno proposición alguna de las que usted hace.

9. Algunos ponen la particula que, en lugar de como, pero es contra la elegancia de la lengua Castellàna: ex. es tan valiente que discreto, lo cual es falso; mas se ha de dezir: es tan valiente como discreto.

10. A tanto y quanto siempre se les sigue el adverbio, mas, ex. quanto mas fabio es un hombre, tanto mas se ha de estimar.

11. Algunos confunden la preposición por con la preposición para, y para evitar el inconveniente, se ha de observar, que por, mira á la causa eficiente, para la final; ex. todo lo que Dios crió por su omnipotencia, fue para el servicio del genero humano:
humano: por amor de Dios ayudeme, para alimentar mis hijos.

12. Quando todos los idiomas de la Europa se sirven de un nombre sustantivo con la particula de; los Españoles se sirven del participio pasivo del verbo que tiene la significacion del nombre sustantivo: ex. muero de cansado, emplean tambien un nombre adjetivo despues de la particula de, como: se precia de rico, se precia de valiente, se precia de hermosa y algunas vezes sin la de: ex. se estima hermosa.

13. Quando una persona pide á otro, que ora es, el Español responde: es la una, son las dos, son las seis, son las diez, son las doze, &c.


15. Todos los títulos de los quales la lengua Española se sirve son los siguientes: al rey, y reyna magestades; a los principes, altézas; eminencias a los cardenales; al nuncio del papa, a los arzobispos, y obispos señoria ilustrissima, como hazian en tiempo de Cristo y sus apóstoles; a los grandes de España excelencia: señoria se da a todos los títulos de España, como marqueses, condes, viscondes, a los confejeros de su majestad, a los secretarios del despacho, a los gentilhombres de cámara del rey, y al primer camarero. Merced, se da á los alcaldes, abogados, y medicos: ay otro titulo que pertenece solamente a los frayles que han ocupado algun
algún oficio en su orden, o religión, que es paternidad. El título de don, se da al rey y a toda la calidad, y eclesiásticos que han ocupado, o ocupan alguna dignidad, y a todos los oficiales del ejército, empezando desde el Alférez, &c. y no como se acostrumbra ahora, que lo dan hasta los camareros privados, o de gente de mas o menos, como don Luis, don Pedro, don Juan, &c. verificando se el refrán Español; quien te cubre, te descubre.